

# **CA-IDMS®**

---

Installation and Maintenance - VSE/ESA  
15.0



Computer Associates™

This documentation and related computer software program (hereinafter referred to as the "Documentation") is for the end user's informational purposes only and is subject to change or withdrawal by Computer Associates International, Inc. ("CA") at any time.

This documentation may not be copied, transferred, reproduced, disclosed or duplicated, in whole or in part, without the prior written consent of CA. This documentation is proprietary information of CA and protected by the copyright laws of the United States and international treaties.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, licensed users may print a reasonable number of copies of this documentation for their own internal use, provided that all CA copyright notices and legends are affixed to each reproduced copy. Only authorized employees, consultants, or agents of the user who are bound by the confidentiality provisions of the license for the software are permitted to have access to such copies.

This right to print copies is limited to the period during which the license for the product remains in full force and effect. Should the license terminate for any reason, it shall be the user's responsibility to return to CA the reproduced copies or to certify to CA that same have been destroyed.

To the extent permitted by applicable law, CA provides this documentation "as is" without warranty of any kind, including without limitation, any implied warranties of merchantability, fitness for a particular purpose or noninfringement. In no event will CA be liable to the end user or any third party for any loss or damage, direct or indirect, from the use of this documentation, including without limitation, lost profits, business interruption, goodwill, or lost data, even if CA is expressly advised of such loss or damage.

The use of any product referenced in this documentation and this documentation is governed by the end user's applicable license agreement.

The manufacturer of this documentation is Computer Associates International, Inc.

Provided with "Restricted Rights" as set forth in 48 C.F.R. Section 12.212, 48 C.F.R. Sections 52.227-19(c)(1) and (2) or DFARS Section 252.227-7013(c)(1)(ii) or applicable successor provisions.

**First Edition, July 2001**

© 2001 Computer Associates International, Inc.  
All rights reserved.

All trademarks, trade names, service marks, and logos referenced herein belong to their respective companies.

# Contents

---

<b>About This Guide</b>	ix
<b>Chapter 1. Introduction</b>	1-1
1.1 Product distribution and installation materials	1-4
1.2 Preinstallation considerations	1-5
1.3 Installation methodology	1-6
1.3.1 MSHP	1-6
1.3.2 Product passwords	1-7
1.3.3 Sample JCL for CA-IDMS	1-7
1.3.4 Sample JCL for CA-IDMS Tools	1-7
1.3.5 Customizing JCL	1-7
1.3.6 Loading the product code	1-8
1.3.7 The CAPRDSEL utility	1-9
<b>Chapter 2. System Requirements</b>	2-1
2.1 Requirements	2-3
2.1.1 CA-IDMS Environments	2-3
2.1.2 CA-DYNAM/D considerations	2-4
2.1.3 CA-DYNAM/FI considerations	2-4
2.1.4 MSHP requirements	2-4
2.1.5 CA-CIS Services requirements	2-4
2.1.6 CPU requirements	2-5
2.1.7 Tape drive requirements	2-5
2.1.8 DASD requirements	2-5
2.1.9 Library requirements	2-6
2.1.10 CICS requirements	2-6
<b>Chapter 3. MSHP Overview</b>	3-1
3.1 MSHP overview	3-4
3.1.1 MSHP objectives	3-4
3.1.2 MSHP facilities	3-4
3.1.3 MSHP and CA-IDMS	3-5
3.2 MSHP benefits	3-6
3.3 MSHP operations	3-7
3.4 System History File	3-8
3.4.1 Overview	3-8
3.4.2 Use a dedicated System History File	3-8
<b>Chapter 4. CA-IDMS Installation Steps</b>	4-1

4.1	Overview of installation steps . . . . .	4-4
4.2	Installation Procedure . . . . .	4-5
4.2.1	Step 1. Review cover letters or PIBs . . . . .	4-5
4.2.2	CA-IDMS Tools Considerations . . . . .	4-6
4.2.3	Step 2. Install required CA-CIS Services . . . . .	4-6
4.2.3.1	CA-CIS Services and CA-IDMS . . . . .	4-6
4.2.3.2	CA-CIS installation considerations . . . . .	4-7
4.2.4	Step 3. Add the CA LMP Execution Keys . . . . .	4-7
4.2.4.1	Modify KEYS . . . . .	4-8
4.2.4.2	Example . . . . .	4-9
4.2.5	Step 4. Review system requirements . . . . .	4-9
4.2.6	Step 5. Load sample JCL library . . . . .	4-9
4.2.6.1	SAMPJCL file . . . . .	4-9
4.2.6.2	Install the DMCL Syntax Generator . . . . .	4-9
4.2.6.3	Sample JCL to load SAMPJCL and conversion libraries . . . . .	4-10
4.2.7	Step 6. Modify member CAIIJMP of SAMPJCL . . . . .	4-10
4.2.7.1	Customizing CAIIJMP parameters . . . . .	4-10
4.2.7.2	CAIIJMP input parameters . . . . .	4-11
4.2.7.3	CAIIJMP coding requirements . . . . .	4-11
4.2.7.4	Sample CAIIJMP input from SAMPJCL library . . . . .	4-12
4.2.7.5	Sample CAIIJMP input . . . . .	4-13
4.2.8	Step 7. Execute CAIIJMP to generate the installation JCL . . . . .	4-22
4.2.9	Step 8. Execute Jobs 1 through 3 from the installation JCL . . . . .	4-23
4.2.9.1	Job 1 Create MSHP environment . . . . .	4-23
4.2.9.2	Job 2 Assemble and link edit the CA-IDMS SVC . . . . .	4-23
4.2.9.3	Job 3 Customize source parameters . . . . .	4-24
4.2.10	Step 9. Perform a system IPL . . . . .	4-24
4.2.11	Step 10. Execute Jobs 4 through 8 from the installation JCL . . . . .	4-24
4.2.11.1	Job 4 Build CA-IDMS system environment . . . . .	4-24
4.2.11.2	Job 5 Build the Commonwealth demonstration database . . . . .	4-24
4.2.11.3	Job 6 Build the SQL demonstration database . . . . .	4-24
4.2.11.4	Job 7 Build the sample DC/UCF system . . . . .	4-25
4.2.11.5	Job 8 Backup installed database files . . . . .	4-25
4.2.12	Step 11. Copy System 90 . . . . .	4-25
4.2.12.1	Contents of SGENCOPY . . . . .	4-25
4.2.13	Step 12. Modify Copied System Definition . . . . .	4-25
4.2.13.1	Contents of SGENMOD . . . . .	4-26
4.2.14	Step 13. Prepare TP access environment . . . . .	4-27
4.2.14.1	VTAM access . . . . .	4-27
4.2.14.2	CICS access . . . . .	4-27
4.2.15	Step 14. Start up the system and verify it is installed . . . . .	4-28
4.2.15.1	System startup . . . . .	4-28
4.2.15.2	Online verification . . . . .	4-28
4.2.15.3	Batch verification . . . . .	4-29
<b>Chapter 5.</b>	<b>CA-IDMS Tools Installation Steps</b> . . . . .	5-1
5.1	Overview of Installation Steps . . . . .	5-4
5.1.1	Step 1. Review Cover Letters or PIBs . . . . .	5-4
5.1.2	Step 2. Add the CA LMP Execution Keys . . . . .	5-5
5.1.2.1	Modify KEYS . . . . .	5-6
5.1.2.2	Example . . . . .	5-6

5.1.3 Step 3. Review System Requirements . . . . .	5-6
5.1.4 Step 4. Load Sample JCL Library from Tape . . . . .	5-7
5.1.5 Step 5. Modify Member TOOLIJMP of TOOLJCL . . . . .	5-7
5.1.5.1 Customize Installation JCL . . . . .	5-8
5.1.5.2 CAIJMP Input Parameters . . . . .	5-8
5.1.5.3 CAIJMP Parameter Rules . . . . .	5-9
5.1.5.4 CAIJMP Parameter Descriptions . . . . .	5-9
5.1.5.5 Sample CAIJMP Input . . . . .	5-9
5.1.6 Step 6. Execute CAIJMP to Generate the Install JCL . . . . .	5-24
5.1.7 Step 7. Review and Execute the Installation JCL . . . . .	5-24
5.1.7.1 Job 1--Create MSHP Environment . . . . .	5-24
5.1.7.2 Job 2--Create Database File PROCs . . . . .	5-25
5.1.7.3 Job 3--Customize Tool Runtime Options . . . . .	5-25
5.1.7.4 Additional Customization for CA-IDMS/DML ONLINE . . . . .	5-26
5.1.7.5 Additional Considerations for CA-IDMS/DC SORT . . . . .	5-26
5.1.7.6 Sample GENERAL SORT Customization for CA-IDMS/DC SORT	5-27
5.1.7.7 Job 4--Perform Product-Specific Database Installation Tasks . . . . .	5-28
5.1.8 Step 8. Install User Exits . . . . .	5-28
5.1.9 Additional Considerations . . . . .	5-31
5.1.10 Step 9. Install the CA-IDMS SVC Exit . . . . .	5-32
5.1.10.1 What GSISVCX Does . . . . .	5-32
5.1.10.2 Incorporating GSISVCX Into the CA-IDMS SVC . . . . .	5-32
5.1.10.3 Step 9a. Modify GSISVCX . . . . .	5-32
5.1.10.4 Step 9b. Assemble GSISVCX . . . . .	5-33
5.1.10.5 Step 9c. Link IDMSDSCV . . . . .	5-33
5.1.11 Step 10. Update Your CA-IDMS/TDB Database . . . . .	5-33
5.1.12 Step 11. Update the Dictionary . . . . .	5-33
5.1.13 Step 12. Update the CICS Tables . . . . .	5-34
5.1.14 Step 13. Modify the Sysgen SYSTEM Statement . . . . .	5-35
5.1.15 Step 14. Modify Your Start-up JCL . . . . .	5-36
5.1.16 Step 15. Cycle Your CA-IDMS System . . . . .	5-37
5.1.17 Step 16. Install Default JCL . . . . .	5-37
<b>Chapter 6. Maintenance Process . . . . .</b>	<b>6-1</b>
6.1 The maintenance process . . . . .	6-4
6.1.1 Sample PTF applied using MSHP . . . . .	6-4
6.1.2 Steps in the maintenance process . . . . .	6-5
6.2 The PTFSEL Utility . . . . .	6-6
6.2.1 Functions . . . . .	6-6
6.2.2 Utility Requirements . . . . .	6-7
6.3 Using PTFSEL . . . . .	6-8
6.3.1 INSTALL Function . . . . .	6-8
6.3.2 The Instruction File . . . . .	6-8
6.3.3 Applying Maintenance . . . . .	6-9
6.3.3.1 Maintenance Application Sample JCL . . . . .	6-9
6.3.4 Printing Documentation Update Files . . . . .	6-10
6.3.5 ANALYZE Function . . . . .	6-11
6.3.6 STATUS Function . . . . .	6-12
6.3.7 Printing PTF Descriptions . . . . .	6-12
6.3.7.1 PRTPTF Function Sample JCL . . . . .	6-13

6.3.8 PTFSEL Parameter Summary . . . . .	6-13
<b>Chapter 7. Installing Add-On Products . . . . .</b>	<b>7-1</b>
7.1 Installing the CA-IDMS/SQL Option . . . . .	7-4
7.2 Installing CA-IDMS/Server . . . . .	7-5
7.3 Installing CA-IDMS/Perfmon . . . . .	7-6
<b>Appendix A. CA-IDMS Product List . . . . .</b>	<b>A-1</b>
A.1 CA-IDMS product list . . . . .	A-4
A.2 CA-IDMS Tools Product List . . . . .	A-6
A.3 Product Password Requirements . . . . .	A-8
<b>Appendix B. CA-IDMS CAIIJMP Parameter List . . . . .</b>	<b>B-1</b>
B.1 CAIIJMP parameter list . . . . .	B-4
<b>Appendix C. CA-IDMS Tools CAIIJMP Parameter List . . . . .</b>	<b>C-1</b>
<b>Appendix D. CA-IDMS Tools Runtime Options . . . . .</b>	<b>D-1</b>
D.1 CA-IDMS/ADS Alive Runtime Parameters . . . . .	D-4
D.2 CA-IDMS/Database Extractor Runtime Parameters . . . . .	D-5
D.3 CA-IDMS/Dictionary Migrator Runtime Parameters . . . . .	D-7
D.4 CA-IDMS/Dictionary Migrator Assistant Runtime Parameters . . . . .	D-22
D.5 CA-IDMS/Dictionary Module Editor Runtime Parameters . . . . .	D-23
D.6 CA-IDMS/Dictionary Query Facility Runtime Parameters . . . . .	D-25
D.7 CA-IDMS/DML Online Runtime Parameters . . . . .	D-26
D.8 CA-IDMS/Enforcer Runtime Parameters . . . . .	D-37
D.9 CA-IDMS/Master Key Runtime Parameters . . . . .	D-38
D.10 CA-IDMS/Online Log Display Runtime Parameters . . . . .	D-39
D.11 CA-IDMS/SASO Runtime Parameters . . . . .	D-40
D.12 General Sort Runtime Parameters . . . . .	D-41
<b>Appendix E. CA-IDMS/DMLO Security and Access Considerations . . . . .</b>	<b>E-1</b>
E.1 CA-IDMS/DMLO Security . . . . .	E-4
E.2 CA-IDMS/DMLO Access Restrictions . . . . .	E-5
E.2.1 Restricting Usage Mode Access Globally . . . . .	E-5
E.2.2 Restricting Usage Mode Access by User . . . . .	E-5
E.2.3 Central CA-IDMS Security . . . . .	E-6
<b>Appendix F. Installing CA-IDMS/DMLO on Multiple CVs under CICS . . . . .</b>	<b>F-1</b>
<b>Appendix G. CAPRDSEL Utility . . . . .</b>	<b>G-1</b>
G.1 CAPRDSEL Input Statements . . . . .	G-4
G.2 Coding Requirements . . . . .	G-5
G.2.1.1 Example 1 . . . . .	G-5
G.2.1.2 Example 2 . . . . .	G-5
G.2.1.3 Example 3 . . . . .	G-6
<b>Appendix H. Messages and codes . . . . .</b>	<b>H-1</b>
H.1 Installation job return codes . . . . .	H-4
H.1.1 CAIIJMP messages . . . . .	H-5
H.1.2 CAIIJMP return codes . . . . .	H-5

<b>Index</b>	X-1
--------------	-----



## **About This Guide**

---

# Purpose

This installation guide contains information to install and maintain Computer Associates' CA-IDMS and related products in a VSE environment.

Background and preparatory information is provided first, followed by step-by-step procedures to install, customize, and maintain the CA-IDMS product line.

Additionally, Chapter 7, "Installing Add-On Products" on page 7-1 describes the process for installing products (add-on) to an existing CA-IDMS installation.

A complete list of the products included in this installation guide appear in Appendix A, "CA-IDMS Product List" on page A-1.

**Note:** The CA-IDMS VSE installation requires Computer Associates System Adapter and Catalog Management and optionally, other components of CA-CIS Services to be installed prior to installing CA-IDMS. See the preinstallation considerations in Chapter 1, "Introduction" on page 1-1 regarding CA-CIS Services requirements.

# Organization

This document provides you with an overview of the installation process and a discussion of preinstallation procedures and considerations before providing step-by-step instructions on how to install CA-IDMS. Be sure to read Chapters 1 and 2 (and Chapter 3 if you are not already familiar with MSHP) before you begin the installation process.

This document is divided into the following chapters:

- Chapter 1, Chapter 1, “Introduction” on page 1-1
- Chapter 2, Chapter 2, “System Requirements” on page 2-1
- Chapter 3, Chapter 3, “MSHP Overview” on page 3-1
- Chapter 4, Chapter 4, “CA-IDMS Installation Steps” on page 4-1
- Chapter 5, Chapter 5, “CA-IDMS Tools Installation Steps” on page 5-1
- Chapter 6, Chapter 6, “Maintenance Process” on page 6-1
- Chapter 7, Chapter 7, “Installing Add-On Products” on page 7-1
- Appendix A, “CA-IDMS Product List” on page A-1
- Appendix B, “CA-IDMS CAIIJMP Parameter List” on page B-1
- Appendix C, “CA-IDMS Tools CAIIJMP Parameter List” on page C-1
- Appendix D, “CA-IDMS Tools Runtime Options” on page D-1
- Appendix E, “CA-IDMS/DMLO Security and Access Considerations” on page E-1
- Appendix F, “Installing CA-IDMS/DMLO on Multiple CVs under CICS” on page F-1
- Appendix G, “CAPRDSEL Utility” on page G-1
- Appendix H, “Messages and codes” on page H-1

# Command notations

This guide uses the following command notations.

Enter the following exactly as they appear in command descriptions:

UPPERCASE	Identifies commands, keywords and keyword values which must be coded exactly as shown.
MIXed Cases	Identify command abbreviations. The uppercase letters are the minimum abbreviation; lowercase letters are optional.
symbols	All symbols, such as commas, equal signs and slashes, must be coded exactly as shown.

The following clarify command syntax; do not type these as they appear:

lowercase	Indicates a value that you must supply.
[ ]	Identify optional keywords or parameters.
{ }	Require choosing one of the keywords or parameters listed.
<u>underlining</u>	Shows default values which need not be specified.
	Separates alternative keywords and/or parameters; choose one.
...	Means the preceding items or group of items can be repeated more than once.

Sample Command	Explanation
Read field 1 [ field2 ] [ A3I3R	RE      Command abbreviation.
field1	Required value you must supply.
field2	Optional value you may specify.
A 3 I 3 R	Optional parameters. Choose one.
LOGOn[,USERID={ <u>CA01</u> 3 xxxxxxxx} ]	Log      Command abbreviation.
USERID	Optional keyword.
<u>CA01</u>	Default value for USERID keyword.
xxxxxxxx	Alternate value you may specify instead of CA01.



# **Chapter 1. Introduction**

---

1.1	Product distribution and installation materials	1-4
1.2	Preinstallation considerations	1-5
1.3	Installation methodology	1-6
1.3.1	MSHP	1-6
1.3.2	Product passwords	1-7
1.3.3	Sample JCL for CA-IDMS	1-7
1.3.4	Sample JCL for CA-IDMS Tools	1-7
1.3.5	Customizing JCL	1-7
1.3.6	Loading the product code	1-8
1.3.7	The CAPRDSEL utility	1-9



---

This chapter provides an overview to the CA-IDMS installation process. Topics are:

- Product distribution and installation materials
- Preinstallation considerations
- Installation methodology
- MSHP considerations

***Caution*** Carefully review any cover letters or Product Information Bulletins (PIBs) provided in your CA-IDMS installation package before beginning any installation activity. Cover letters and PIBs contain important information about the latest genlevel of the CA-IDMS product line and may provide information you need to consider before beginning the installation process.

## 1.1 Product distribution and installation materials

In addition to this guide, Computer Associates provides a standard label magnetic tape containing all of the materials needed to install the CA-IDMS product line. The JCL used to install and execute CA-IDMS is included on the tape and appears, as appropriate, throughout this document.

The machine readable program materials required for the CA-IDMS installation are distributed on a multifile tape. The tape format is a 3480 cartridge. The format of the tape requires a combination of standard VSE utilities and Computer Associates utilities to perform the installation.

The installation tape contains these files:

- **File 1** contains CAIJMP prototype JCL for CA-IDMS
- **File 2** contains CA-IDMS products
- **File 3** contains the input to the CA-IDMS dictionary load program, IDMSDIRL. IDMSDIRL loads the SYSDIRL segment during the installation process.
- **File 4** contains the CA-Culprit test data.
- **File 5** contains CAIJMP Prototype JCL for the CA-IDMS Tools
- **File 6** contains CA-IDMS/Enforcer Phases
- **File 7** contains CA-IDMS Tools Products
- **File 8** contains SPG Text for CA-IDMS/SAS0
- **File 9 - 30** are empty.
- **File 31 and beyond** contain LIBR backups for SAMPJCL, TOOLJCL and CONVERT.

## 1.2 Preinstallation considerations

CA-IDMS products use several CA-CIS Services. You must install CA-CIS Services before you install CA-IDMS. For instructions on installing CA-CIS Services, see *Services Installation Guide - VSE*.

The CA-CIS Services installation tape, installation materials, and documentation are included in the CA-IDMS installation package.

CA-IDMS in the VSE environment requires the following CA-CIS Services:

- **System Adapter** provides operating system-dependent services such as, installing operating system interfaces, for a variety of CA products.
  - **Catalog Management** is a high-performance access method developed by Computer Associates for all CA products. It supports many different record formats and can be accessed at high rates due to its sophisticated catalog index structure.
- Note:** If you already have System Adapter and Catalog Management installed, be sure they are at Release level 6.0 or later before installing CA-IDMS.
- **CAICCI (Common Communication Interface)** allows CA-IDMS products to work together across platforms and is required by CA-IDMS/DDS.
  - **CA-C runtime library** is required by the CA-ADS compiler.

To install CA-CIS services in the CA-IDMS VSE environment, your environment requires:

- VSE/ESA 2.3
- CICS 2.3

## 1.3 Installation methodology

There was a major packaging change for CA-IDMS and CA-IDMS Tools. The CA-IDMS Tools will now be delivered on the CA-IDMS product tapes. This procedure will eliminate the time delays that have existed between the release of maintenance for the two product groups. Service packs will now be delivered every six months. Each cycle will have an APAR Tape for existing Release 15.0 clients and a Product Base Type for clients who will be installing Release 15.0 for the first time. We believe this will make it easier for you, the client, to maintain your CA-IDMS environments and for Computer Associates to provide you with maintenance in a timely manner.

**Note:** Although both the CA-IDMS and CA-IDMS Tools products are delivered on this tape, the installation procedures are separate.

The CA-IDMS installation process is managed by the IBM Maintain System History Program (MSHP) product. Additionally, the installation methodology requires the use of product passwords and the CAIIJMP program which generates customized JCL for the installation process. These topics are discussed separately below. MSHP concepts are discussed in detail in Chapter 3, “MSHP Overview” on page 3-1.

### 1.3.1 MSHP

In addition to the installation materials and utilities provided by Computer Associates, the CA-IDMS installation process requires the use of the IBM Maintain System History Program (MSHP) product. MSHP controls the installation and maintenance of CA-IDMS and provides a history of all installation and maintenance activities.

MSHP provides a standard installation methodology for all Computer Associates VSE products and ensures the stability and integrity of the execution libraries.

General MSHP installation considerations are listed below. MSHP is presented in more detail in Chapter 3, “MSHP Overview” on page 3-1.

- MSHP Release 2.1 or above is required for the installation and maintenance of CA-IDMS.
- MSHP maintains a record of the entire CA-IDMS system on the System History File (IJSYSHF). The System History File contains information about the components and products installed, and the maintenance activities applied to the system.
- The System History File is required for all MSHP processing and Computer Associates recommends that a new System History File, dedicated to CA-IDMS, be used for this installation. CAIIJMP generates JCL to create and initialize a dedicated System History File.
- MSHP also uses an Auxiliary History File (IJSYS02). The Auxiliary History File is normally used as a work file for installation and maintenance activities. CAIIJMP also generates JCL to create and initialize the Auxiliary History File.

- The Auxiliary History File can refer to two different files in MSHP:
  - **Alternate or second history file** - All commands that directly address the System History File distinguish between System History File and Auxiliary History File.
  - **Work file** - Some of the MSHP commands need an internal work file (IJSYS02) for processing.

You can use IJSYS02 rather than IJSYSHF to point to a second history file.

### 1.3.2 Product passwords

Product passwords are required for the installation of most products. The product passwords for your CA-IDMS product profile are included with the installation package.

### 1.3.3 Sample JCL for CA-IDMS

The installation tape includes a file containing sample installation JCL. This file, SAMPJCL, contains all the JCL required to initiate and complete the installation process, and to customize your CA-IDMS environment.

### 1.3.4 Sample JCL for CA-IDMS Tools

The installation tape includes a file containing sample installation JCL. This file, TOOLJCL, contains all the JCL required to initiate and complete the installation process, customize your CA-IDMS Tools environment, and execute the batch CA-IDMS Tools.

### 1.3.5 Customizing JCL

A JCL generation program, CAIIJMP, is used to generate customized JCL for the installation process. All JCL required by the installation process, including JCL to setup and configure the MSHP environment for CA-IDMS, is generated by CAIIJMP. The JCL is customized by user-defined parameter values which indicate the products you are installing and define your site environment. Instructions for using the CAIIJMP utility are provided in Chapter 4, “CA-IDMS Installation Steps” on page 4-1 and Chapter 5, “CA-IDMS Tools Installation Steps” on page 5-1.

For a complete listing of CAIIJMP parameters, see Appendix B, “CA-IDMS CAIIJMP Parameter List” on page B-1 and Appendix C, “CA-IDMS Tools CAIIJMP Parameter List” on page C-1.

### 1.3.6 Loading the product code

The CA-IDMS product code on the installation tape is pre-linked, compressed, and encrypted and can only be loaded down by the CAPRDSEL utility. CAPRDSEL loads the required phases from the installation tape into a standard IBM library and history file. The CAPRDSEL utility is discussed next.

**Note:** The CAPRDSEL program replaces the IPDS step in previous installations of CA-IDMS in the VSE environment. The majority of the required link edit steps are now pre-linked and you do not have to include link edit steps in most job streams.

### 1.3.7 The CAPRDSEL utility

The CAPRDSEL utility is a VSE installation utility developed by Computer Associates to simplify and expedite the installation process. Acting as both a pre and post processor to MSHP, the CAPRDSEL utility provides all the functionality of MSHP through facilities that are easy to use and very efficient. Since CAPRDSEL complements rather than replaces MSHP, the MSHP history file is required when installing products.

The CAPRDSEL utility loads products from an installation tape to libraries at your site using MSHP. The installation tape is a shelf tape containing all the CA-IDMS products in compressed format. Decompression (decryption) and access of products is controlled by input statements.

The CAPRDSEL utility can be used with VSE/SP Version 2 and above and can execute in any VSE partition with an allocation of 1024K bytes or more. This partition can be in any address space, (there is no shared address space requirement).

CAIIJMP generates the JCL required to execute the CAPRDSEL utility.

For more information on the CAPRDSEL utility, see Appendix D.



## **Chapter 2. System Requirements**

---

2.1 Requirements . . . . .	2-3
2.1.1 CA-IDMS Environments . . . . .	2-3
2.1.2 CA-DYNAM/D considerations . . . . .	2-4
2.1.3 CA-DYNAM/FI considerations . . . . .	2-4
2.1.4 MSHP requirements . . . . .	2-4
2.1.5 CA-CIS Services requirements . . . . .	2-4
2.1.6 CPU requirements . . . . .	2-5
2.1.7 Tape drive requirements . . . . .	2-5
2.1.8 DASD requirements . . . . .	2-5
2.1.9 Library requirements . . . . .	2-6
2.1.10 CICS requirements . . . . .	2-6



## 2.1 Requirements

This chapter describes the system requirements for installing and implementing CA-IDMS.

Topics include:

- CA-IDMS environments
- CA-DYNAM/D considerations
- CA-DYNAM/FI considerations
- MSHP requirements
- CA-CIS Services requirements
- CPU requirements
- Tape drive requirements
- DASD requirements
- Library requirements
- CICS requirements

### 2.1.1 CA-IDMS Environments

The following is a list of the IBM mainframe computer systems supported by the CA-IDMS installation:

- 30xx
- ES/9000
- S/390
- Or any mainframe computer system that is plug-compatible with one of the above

The following is a list of the IBM disk drives supported by the CA-IDMS installation:

- 3350
- 3375
- 3380
- 3390

The following is the IBM operating system supported by the CA-IDMS installation:

- VSE/ESA

**Note:** A system IPL is required during the installation process. For more information, see Chapter 4, “CA-IDMS Installation Steps” on page 4-1.

### 2.1.2 CA-DYNAM/D considerations

CA-DYNAM/D is a product that can be used to dynamically allocate and retrieve all CA-IDMS database data sets (except journals and SYSCTL). All CA-DYNAM/D functionality is available to CA-IDMS data sets. For example, no DLBL and EXTENT statements are needed during the startup of CA-IDMS. Data sets are dynamically retrieved by CA-DYNAM/D on behalf of CA-IDMS. Data sets can be placed in pools and allocated across multiple volumes by CA-DYNAM/D.

If you will use CA-DYNAM/D with CA-IDMS, you need to generate an installation step that adds all database labels to the CA-DYNAM/D catalog by specifying YES on the CAIJMP DYNAM/D parameter.

**Caution** When selecting the extent parameters on the database files in CAIJMP, only specify the number of tracks to allocate. Do not specify the starting track. If these parameters are coded incorrectly, you will not get the correct number of tracks in the ALLOCATE statement that CAIJMP builds.

For a complete list of CA-DYNAM/D DEFINE command parameters, see the SYNCAT utility documentation in the CA-DYNAM document set.

### 2.1.3 CA-DYNAM/FI considerations

CA-DYNAM/FI is a product that you can use to allocate and retrieve system type files such as IJSYSPH and IJSYSIN.

The unit record simulation used by CA-DYNAM/FI allows you to temporarily assign a system file to disk. This eliminates potential errors caused when a job abends and permanently assigned system files are not released. Furthermore, blocksize can be optimized, reducing I/O.

Select the CAIJMP parameter DYNAM/FI to use this support.

### 2.1.4 MSHP requirements

The installation and maintenance of CA-IDMS Release 15.0 requires MSHP Release 2.1 or later. The CA-IDMS product line should be installed into a MSHP System History File which is dedicated to CA-IDMS. For more information on MSHP considerations, see Chapter 3, “MSHP Overview” on page 3-1.

### 2.1.5 CA-CIS Services requirements

CA-IDMS requires the use of CA-CIS Services 1.4 or greater. SVC functions required by CA-IDMS are supported by CA-CIS System Adaptor services.

The SVC function module is dynamically loaded during Step 8 of the installation process.

**Note:** CAIIJMP allows you to select certain SVC parameters, such as an SVC number, during Step 7 of the installation process. If you want to define additional SVC parameters, you must explicitly code the #DEFSVC macro.

For complete instructions on coding the #DEFSVC macro, see *CA-IDMS System Operations*.

For a listing of the SVC parameters included in CAIIJMP, see Appendix B, “CA-IDMS CAIIJMP Parameter List” on page B-1

## 2.1.6 CPU requirements

The default configuration of CA-IDMS Release 15.0 requires a 6 Mb region for execution. The final region requirements will depend upon your specific system configuration.

## 2.1.7 Tape drive requirements

The CA-IDMS product line is distributed on a 3480 tape cartridge. A 6250 bpi tape reel is available on request. One tape drive is required for the installation process. Some of the installation jobs will require scratch tapes for backups of database files.

## 2.1.8 DASD requirements

The installation of the default configuration of CA-IDMS requires a total of 5280 tracks on a 3380 disk drive. This total includes all of the required libraries, database files, and the MSHP System History file.

The following table lists the default library requirements.

Data set	3380 CYLs
MSHP History file	2
CA-IDMS Libraries	100
Database Files	250
TOTAL	352

Here are some general space considerations:

- Space allocation requirements are specified on the XTNT parameters
- Library space is specified in tracks
- Database data set space is specified in bytes per page and number of pages

For individual library and database data set default requirements, refer to member CAIIJMP in the SAMPJCL library.

The default configuration for CA-IDMS Tools requires an additional 3200 tracks on a 3380 disk drive.

### **2.1.9 Library requirements**

The installation and operation of some products in the CA-IDMS product line require the following libraries:

- The VSE system macro library is required by CA-IDMS/DB.
- A VS COBOL, COBOL II or COBOL LE compiler runtime library and subroutine library are required to install the Commonwealth demonstration database. See the new CAIIJMP parameters, COBOL2 and COBOPTIONS.
- CICS libraries are required by CA-IDMS CICS and CA-IDMS/UCF CICS.
- Standard TP libraries are required by CA-IDMS/UCF.
- The CA-C runtime library is required by the CA-ADS/Compiler.

### **2.1.10 CICS requirements**

CA-IDMS CICS and CA-IDMS/UCF CICS are supported on CICS Releases 2.3 and later.

If installing CA-IDMS CICS or CA-IDMS/UCF CICS, CICS system modifications are required. The required CICS system modifications are covered in Chapter 4, “CA-IDMS Installation Steps” on page 4-1.

## **Chapter 3. MSHP Overview**

---

3.1	MSHP overview	3-4
3.1.1	MSHP objectives	3-4
3.1.2	MSHP facilities	3-4
3.1.3	MSHP and CA-IDMS	3-5
3.2	MSHP benefits	3-6
3.3	MSHP operations	3-7
3.4	System History File	3-8
3.4.1	Overview	3-8
3.4.2	Use a dedicated System History File	3-8



---

This chapter presents an overview of IBM's Maintain System History Program (MSHP) product used to manage the installation and maintenance of CA-IDMS in a VSE environment. It does not provide a complete presentation of MSHP functions and capabilities but does provide enough information to use MSHP to install CA-IDMS.

If you have experience using MSHP, you can skip this chapter and move on to Chapter 4, “CA-IDMS Installation Steps” on page 4-1 to begin the installation process.

Topics include:

- MSHP overview
- MSHP benefits
- MSHP operations
- System History File

For additional information on MSHP, refer to the following IBM publications:

- *Maintain System History Program Reference*
- *Maintain System History Program Diagnosis Reference*

## 3.1 MSHP overview

The installation process for CA-IDMS Release 15.0 is consistent with the Computer Associates policy to take advantage of standard operating system installation and maintenance methodologies. The installation process for CA-IDMS VSE uses IBM's Maintain System History Program (MSHP) product. MSHP is required for CA-IDMS product installation and for the application of future product maintenance and upgrades.

MSHP manages the installation and modification of VSE products.

### 3.1.1 MSHP objectives

MSHP has two major objectives:

- To automate and manage the installation of products and all modifications to those products
- To ensure that all modifications are applied correctly, completely, and to the proper product release levels

### 3.1.2 MSHP facilities

In order to meet these objectives, MSHP provides the facilities needed to:

- Create and maintain a set of history files. These history files record all of the installation and maintenance activity on the VSE system.
- Store and install the basic software product.
- Ensure that all modifications installed are:
  - Properly formatted
  - Appropriate to the product
  - At the correct service level for the product
  - Free of known errors
  - Not dependent on modifications which contain errors
  - Installed completely
- Ensure that all modifications that are dependent upon each other are installed together.
- Remove modifications after installation, if errors are uncovered.
- Maintain a historical record of product modifications.
- Provide facilities that allow you to maintain and make queries against the history files MSHP uses to record information concerning product structure and modification status.

### 3.1.3 MSHP and CA-IDMS

During the installation and maintenance process, MSHP manages the basic program elements that make up the CA-IDMS product line and the creation of the executable CA-IDMS load library. Program elements are:

- Macros
- Source modules
- Object modules
- Executable phases

MSHP *does not* control the installation processes involving:

- CA-IDMS database file preparation
- Dictionary installation
- DC/UCF runtime system configuration
- DC/UCF system generation

The implementation of MSHP support for CA-IDMS is designed to be easy to use for installation and maintenance so that a DBA with little or no MSHP background can use MSHP to install and maintain CA-IDMS. An MSHP product expert is not required to use MSHP in the CA-IDMS environment.

The Computer Associates installation utility program, CAIIJMP, is used to generate the JCL required to define and access the MSHP System History File, as well as the JCL required to perform MSHP processing steps.

To initiate the installation process, you code input parameters for CAIIJMP which define the:

- MSHP environment
- Operating system environment
- Products you are installing

To assist you, an annotated file of CAIIJMP default parameters is provided on the installation tape.

## 3.2 MSHP benefits

The major benefit to using MSHP for product installation is the ability of MSHP to accurately and explicitly control the application of system maintenance. MSHP ensures that all maintenance delivered by Computer Associates is applied completely and accurately to your CA-IDMS system in an easy and efficient manner. You do not have to track which PTFs are applied to your system. MSHP will track all maintenance activity.

### 3.3 MSHP operations

MSHP is used to install and maintain software on VSE operating systems. Software products designed to be installed with MSHP must be installed with MSHP. Software products not designed to be installed with MSHP cannot be installed using MSHP. Once a software product is installed by MSHP, all subsequent maintenance and modifications to that software must be applied by MSHP.

Starting with Release 12.0, CA-IDMS is designed to be installed and maintained with MSHP. You must have MSHP Release 2.1 or later on your system to install CA-IDMS Release 15.0.

The installation process uses a Computer Associates installation utility called CAIIJMP to generate customized installation JCL. If you specify all of the appropriate CAIIJMP parameters correctly, you can install CA-IDMS with very little knowledge of MSHP. However, you should understand the basic principles of MSHP in order to effectively maintain your CA-IDMS system and to take advantage of the maintenance tracking capabilities which MSHP offers.

The remainder of this chapter provides an introduction to MSHP for the CA-IDMS user.

## 3.4 System History File

### 3.4.1 Overview

During the MSHP installation of CA-IDMS, all phases, source, macro, and object modules, are placed in their proper libraries. Throughout the installation process, MSHP retains information about every module, library, and process that is used. MSHP keeps a record of the entire product installation and configuration. Virtually all of this information is stored in the System History File.

The System History File is a sequential data set which is the repository for all processing activities. The System History File is the primary data set for MSHP. Every MSHP job must refer to a System History File on a DLBL card using IJSYSHF or ISJYS02 as the DTF. The System History File, in turn, points to the libraries which are referenced and/or updated.

Based on the information stored in the System History file, MSHP is able to track and apply maintenance. For example, if a PTF is issued against a phase, MSHP will automatically verify that the PTF is not already applied.

### 3.4.2 Use a dedicated System History File

Computer Associates recommends that you install the CA-IDMS product line into a dedicated System History File. Therefore, Job 1 of the CA-IDMS installation defines and initializes a new System History File customized for the CA-IDMS product line.

Using a dedicated System History File allows for greater flexibility in determining which person or group will install and maintain CA-IDMS. The person or group responsible for VSE or CICS system installation and maintenance does not have to perform CA-IDMS installation and maintenance activities. Other VSE products are not affected by jobs that run using the CA-IDMS System History File, and CA-IDMS is not affected by jobs that run using another System History File.

# Chapter 4. CA-IDMS Installation Steps

---

4.1 Overview of installation steps . . . . .	4-4
4.2 Installation Procedure . . . . .	4-5
4.2.1 Step 1. Review cover letters or PIBs . . . . .	4-5
4.2.2 CA-IDMS Tools Considerations . . . . .	4-6
4.2.3 Step 2. Install required CA-CIS Services . . . . .	4-6
4.2.3.1 CA-CIS Services and CA-IDMS . . . . .	4-6
4.2.3.2 CA-CIS installation considerations . . . . .	4-7
4.2.4 Step 3. Add the CA LMP Execution Keys . . . . .	4-7
4.2.4.1 Modify KEYS . . . . .	4-8
4.2.4.2 Example . . . . .	4-9
4.2.5 Step 4. Review system requirements . . . . .	4-9
4.2.6 Step 5. Load sample JCL library . . . . .	4-9
4.2.6.1 SAMPJCL file . . . . .	4-9
4.2.6.2 Install the DMCL Syntax Generator . . . . .	4-9
4.2.6.3 Sample JCL to load SAMPJCL and conversion libraries . . . . .	4-10
4.2.7 Step 6. Modify member CAIIJMP of SAMPJCL . . . . .	4-10
4.2.7.1 Customizing CAIIJMP parameters . . . . .	4-10
4.2.7.2 CAIIJMP input parameters . . . . .	4-11
4.2.7.3 CAIIJMP coding requirements . . . . .	4-11
4.2.7.4 Sample CAIIJMP input from SAMPJCL library . . . . .	4-12
4.2.7.5 Sample CAIIJMP input . . . . .	4-13
4.2.8 Step 7. Execute CAIIJMP to generate the installation JCL . . . . .	4-22
4.2.9 Step 8. Execute Jobs 1 through 3 from the installation JCL . . . . .	4-23
4.2.9.1 Job 1 Create MSHP environment . . . . .	4-23
4.2.9.2 Job 2 Assemble and link edit the CA-IDMS SVC . . . . .	4-23
4.2.9.3 Job 3 Customize source parameters . . . . .	4-24
4.2.10 Step 9. Perform a system IPL . . . . .	4-24
4.2.11 Step 10. Execute Jobs 4 through 8 from the installation JCL . . . . .	4-24
4.2.11.1 Job 4 Build CA-IDMS system environment . . . . .	4-24
4.2.11.2 Job 5 Build the Commonwealth demonstration database . . . . .	4-24
4.2.11.3 Job 6 Build the SQL demonstration database . . . . .	4-24
4.2.11.4 Job 7 Build the sample DC/UCF system . . . . .	4-25
4.2.11.5 Job 8 Backup installed database files . . . . .	4-25
4.2.12 Step 11. Copy System 90 . . . . .	4-25
4.2.12.1 Contents of SGENCOPY . . . . .	4-25
4.2.13 Step 12. Modify Copied System Definition . . . . .	4-25
4.2.13.1 Contents of SGENMOD . . . . .	4-26
4.2.14 Step 13. Prepare TP access environment . . . . .	4-27
4.2.14.1 VTAM access . . . . .	4-27

---

4.2.14.2 CICS access . . . . .	4-27
4.2.15 Step 14. Start up the system and verify it is installed . . . . .	4-28
4.2.15.1 System startup . . . . .	4-28
4.2.15.2 Online verification . . . . .	4-28
4.2.15.3 Batch verification . . . . .	4-29

---

This chapter describes the steps required to install the CA-IDMS product line on a VSE system.

Review the first part of this chapter, 4.1, “Overview of installation steps” on page 4-4 before beginning the CA-IDMS installation process.

## 4.1 Overview of installation steps

The following list summarizes the steps involved in the CA-IDMS installation process. Review this list before you begin the installation process.

The remainder of this chapter describes each installation step in detail. Return codes for each job are listed in Appendix H, “Messages and codes” on page H-1.

1. Review the installation package cover letter and any PIBs included with the installation package for pertinent installation information.
2. Install required CA-CIS Services.
3. Add the CA LMP execution keys to source member CALMPKEY.A.
4. Review the CA-IDMS system requirements. Be sure all requirements are met before beginning the installation process.
5. Load the SAMPJCL and conversion libraries from the installation tape to disk.
6. Modify member CAIIJMP of the SAMPJCL library.
7. Execute CAIIJMP to generate the customized installation JCL.
8. Execute Jobs 1 through 3 of the installation JCL.
9. Perform a system IPL.
10. Execute Jobs 4 through 8 of the installation JCL.
11. Copy System 90.
12. Modify copied system definition.
13. Prepare TP access.
14. Start up the system and verify it is installed.

## 4.2 Installation Procedure

### 4.2.1 Step 1. Review cover letters or PIBs

Review any cover letters or Product Information Bulletins (PIBs) in your installation package. Review this information for any additional steps or site-relevant information required to complete your CA-IDMS installation.

Additionally, review the topics below before installing CA-IDMS. These topics may have an impact on the parameters you select when installing CA-IDMS.

- **Upper case terminal support**

CA-IDMS products support both upper case only and mixed case terminals.

To install CA-IDMS with upper case terminal support, use the CASE-MODE parameter when specifying your CAIIJMP input parameters. A parameter value of UPPER will install CA-IDMS in upper case mode. The default value is UPLOW.

- **Dynamic or static PDE support**

CA-IDMS can be installed to dynamically allocate program definition elements (PDEs) at runtime or at system startup (static). The PROGRAM statements for a CA-IDMS product using maps, dialogs, or tables are now included in two separate dictionary modules: one module containing the required PROGRAM statements and the other module containing the PROGRAM statements for the maps, dialogs, and tables.

For example, the PROGRAM statements for the programs defining OLQ menu mode are stored in the dictionary module ONLINE-QUERY. The PROGRAM statements for the dialogs, maps, and tables defining OLQ menu mode are stored in the dictionary module ONLINE-QUERY-DYN.

During the installation process, PROGRAM statements defining the maps, dialogs, and tables for a CA-IDMS product are *not* included in the system 99 definition. As a result, PDEs are allocated at startup for those programs requiring them and dynamically for those programs eligible for dynamic PDE allocation.

Dynamic allocation of PDEs makes it possible to load PDEs for maps, dialogs, and tables in XA storage. This option is controlled by the PDETYP parameter of CAIIJMP. A value of DYNAMIC directs CA-IDMS to allocate PDEs for Computer Associates-supplied maps, dialogs, and tables dynamically at runtime (i.e. their PROGRAM statements are not included in the system definition). DYNAMIC is the default.

**Note:** If you want to add these PROGRAM definitions to your system definition, add the appropriate INCLUDE statements for the dictionary modules containing the PROGRAM statements for the product-specific maps, dialogs, and tables and then regenerate the system definition. These module names are suffixed with '-DYN'.

A value of STATIC directs the system to build static PDEs for Computer Associates-supplied maps, dialogs, and tables during system startup.

- **CA-IDMS program list**

If you secure programs that issue database requests, the security features of CA-IDMS Release 15.0 may require you to explicitly secure Computer Associates-supplied user mode programs. During the installation of CA-IDMS, module DLODSECR is loaded in the CA-IDMS library. DLODSECR contains all Computer Associates-supplied user mode programs that bind run units. You can use this list to create syntax for program security definitions.

## 4.2.2 CA-IDMS Tools Considerations

The CA-IDMS Tools (such as, CA-IDMS/DMLO, CA-IDMS/ADS ALIVE and so on) are delivered in separate files on the CA-IDMS tape and should be installed after the CA-IDMS base installation is completed. For information on installation procedures for CA-IDMS Tools, see *CA-IDMS TOOLS Installation and Maintenance*.

## 4.2.3 Step 2. Install required CA-CIS Services

### 4.2.3.1 CA-CIS Services and CA-IDMS

CA-IDMS requires several CA-CIS Services. The CA-CIS Services installation tape, materials, and documentation are shipped with the CA-IDMS installation package.

You must install the CA-CIS Services tape prior to installing CA-IDMS.

CA-IDMS requires the following CA-CIS Services:

- **System Adapter** provides operating system-dependent services such as, installing the SVC.
- **Catalog Management** is a high performance access method developed by Computer Associates for all CA products. It supports many different record formats and can be accessed at high rates due to its sophisticated catalog index structure.
- **CAICCI (Common Communication Interface)** allows CA-IDMS products to work together across platforms. It is required by CA-IDMS/DDS, and CA-IDMS/SERVER
- **CA-C runtime library** is required by the CA-ADS Compiler.

#### 4.2.3.2 CA-CIS installation considerations

For complete instructions on installing CA-CIS Services, see *CA-CIS Services Installation Guide - VSE*.

Additionally, here are some items to consider before installing CA-CIS services:

1. CA-IDMS supports Release 1.4 and later of CA-CIS Services. Verify that you are installing Release 1.4 or later of CA-CIS Services.
2. You will not be installing *all* CA-CIS Services, only those CA-IDMS uses.
3. Several other Computer Associates products use System Adapter. Check with your Systems Administrator to determine if System Adapter is installed on the system on which you are installing CA-IDMS.
4. To install System Adapter, follow the instructions in *CA-CIS Services Installation Guide - VSE*.
5. After installing System Adapter, you must activate it. To activate System Adapter, follow the instructions in *CA-CIS Services System Programmers Guide - VSE*.
6. Be sure that System Adapter is active on the system on which you are installing CA-IDMS *prior* to starting the CA-IDMS installation process.

#### 4.2.4 Step 3. Add the CA LMP Execution Keys

CA-IDMS require CA LMP (License Management Program), one of the CA-CIS Services, in order to initialize correctly. CA LMP also provides a standardized and automated approach to the tracking of licensed software. CA LMP is provided as an integral part of the CA-CIS Services. Once the CA-CIS Services have been installed or maintained with CA-IDMS, CA LMP support is available for all CA LMP-supported CA software solutions.

Examine the CA LMP Key Certificates you received with your CA-IDMS installation package.

Key Certificates contain the following information:

Fields	Descriptions
Product Name	The trademarked or registered name of the Computer Associates product licensed for the designated site and CPUs.
Supplement	The reference number of your license for the particular product, in the format nnnnnn - nnn. This format differs slightly inside and outside North America; and in some cases, may not be provided at all.

<b>Fields</b>	<b>Descriptions</b>
Expiration Date	The date (MONTH dd, yyyy as in JANUARY 15, 1993) your license for this product expires.
Technical Contact	The name of the technical contact at your site who is responsible for the installation and maintenance of the designated product. This is the person to whom Computer Associates addresses all LMP correspondence.
MIS Director	The name of the direct of MIS, or the person who performs that function at the site. If the title, but not the individual's name, is indicated on the Certificate, please supply the actual name when correcting and verifying the Certificate.
CPU Location	The address of the building where the CPU is installed.
Execution Key	An encrypted code required by CA LMP for product initialization. During installation, it is referred to as the LMP code.
Product Code	A two-character code that corresponds to the particular product.
CPU ID	The code that identifies the specific CPU for which installation of the product is valid.

#### 4.2.4.1 Modify KEYS

The CA LMP execution key, provided on the Key Certificate, must be added to source member CALMPKEY.A to ensure proper initialization of your CA product. To define a CA LMP execution key, modify member CALMPKEY.A in the CA-CIS library.

The parameter structure for member KEYS is presented below:

**PROD(pp) DATE(ddmmmyy) CPU(ttt-mmm/sssss) LMPCODE(kkkkkkkkkkkkkkk)**

- **pp** — Required. The two-character product code. For any given CA LMP software solution, this code agrees with the product code already in use by the parameters for earlier genlevels of the product.
- **ddmmmyy** — The CA LMP licensing agreement expiration date.
- **ttt-mmm** — Required. The CPU type and model (for example: 3090-600) on which the CA LMP software solution is to run. If the CPU type and/or the model require less than four characters, blank spaces are inserted for the unused characters.
- **sssss** — Required. The serial number of the CPU on which the CA LMP software solution is to run.

- **kkkkkkkkkkkkkkkk** — Required. The execution key needed to run the CA LMP software solution. This CA LMP execution key is provided on the Key Certificate shipped with each CA LMP software solution.

#### 4.2.4.2 Example

Below is an example of a control card for the CA LMP execution software parameter. In this example, the CA LMP execution key value is invalid and is provided as an example only.

**PROD(BD) DATE(15JAN93) CPU(3090-600/370623) LMPCODE(52H2K06130Z7RZ06)**

For a full description of the procedure for defining the CA LMP execution key, see the *CA-CIS Services Installation and Maintenance Guide*.

### 4.2.5 Step 4. Review system requirements

Review the CA-IDMS system requirements in Chapter 1, “Introduction” on page 1-1. All system requirements must be met before beginning the installation process.

### 4.2.6 Step 5. Load sample JCL library

To begin the CA-IDMS installation process, copy the sample JCL file, SAMPJCL, from File 30 of the installation tape.

#### 4.2.6.1 SAMPJCL file

The JCL in SAMPJCL contains:

- All of the JCL required to initiate the CA-IDMS installation process
- Template JCL for various installation, system generation, and system customization steps that are referenced throughout this document

The member in the sample JCL library, @INDEX, contains a definition of each member. The other members in the sample JCL library are used to generate or complete all other installation job requirements.

#### 4.2.6.2 Install the DMCL Syntax Generator

The DMCL syntax generator program (IDMSDMCC) and supporting modules are not installed as part of the CA-IDMS 15.0 installation. They are 10.2 modules and must not be mixed with Release 15.0 modules. The DMCL syntax generator program and supporting modules are prelinked and supplied on the CA-IDMS installation tape as a LIBR backup. This sublibrary, QALIB.CONVERT, should be offloaded along with the SAMPJCL sublibrary. If for any reason you need to re-link any of these programs, the member DMCLLNKS.Z contains the necessary JCL to re-link.

For additional information regarding the DMCL syntax generator and for complete instructions on the conversion process, refer to *CA-IDMS Conversion Notebook*.

**Note:** The DMCL Syntax Generator is only for clients coming from a CA-IDMS release prior to 12.0.

### 4.2.6.3 Sample JCL to load SAMPJCL and conversion libraries

Use the following sample JCL to load the SAMPJCL and conversion libraries to disk. You must keep the conversion sublibrary separate from the CA-IDMS library.

---

```
/*
/* LIBR RESTORE THE SAMPJCL SUBLIBRARY TO DISK FROM TAPE
/*
/* LIBR RESTORE THE CONVERSION SUBLIBRARY TO DISK FROM TAPE
/* PLEASE BE SURE TO KEEP THE CONVERSION LIBRARY SEPARATE
/* FROM THE CA-IDMS 15.0 LIBRARY.....
/* FOR PRE 12.0 CLIENTS ONLY
/* THE CONVERSION LIBRARY IS FOR PRE 12.0 CLIENTS ONLY
/*
/* CHANGE LIB.SUBLIB TO THE INSTALLATION SPECIFIC LIBRARY/SUBLIBRARY
/*
// OPTION LOG
// PAUSE MOUNT IDMS 15.0 INSTALL TAPE ON CUU
// ASSGN SYS006,CUU    **** REPLACE CUU WITH VALID TAPE DRIVE
// MTC REW,SYS006
// MTC FSF,SYS006,30
// EXEC LIBR
    RESTORE SUBLIB=INS150.SAMPJCL : LIB.SUBLIB TAPE=SYS006      ID=SAMPJCL
    RESTORE SUBLIB=CAI120.CONVERT : LIB.SUBLIB TAPE=SYS006      ID=CONVERT
/*

```

---

### 4.2.7 Step 6. Modify member CAIIJMP of SAMPJCL

The member CAIIJMP of the SAMPJCL library consists of the JCL required to link the CAIIJMP program from the installation tape and to execute CAIIJMP to generate the installation JCL. Part of the installation JCL CAIIJMP generates is the JCL to execute the CAPRDSEL utility. The CAPRDSEL utility loads products from the installation tape to your libraries. If you ever need to explicitly code CAPRDSEL parameters, a complete description is provided in Appendix G, “CAPRDSEL Utility” on page G-1.

#### 4.2.7.1 Customizing CAIIJMP parameters

To customize the JCL for your environment, you provide input to CAIIJMP consisting of parameters and values that:

- Define the CA-IDMS products you are installing
- Define your system environment where these products are being installed

CAIIJMP contains a default set of input parameters and values that you must modify. The parameters are annotated to assist you in selecting them.

Once you have reviewed and modified the CAIIJMP input parameters, submit the CAIIJMP program for execution.

Take these steps to generate the customized installation JCL:

1. Customize the CAIIJMP input parameter values to conform to your product installation profile and your system environment.
2. Customize the execution JCL in the CAIIJMP member to conform to your site standards.

#### 4.2.7.2 CAIIJMP input parameters

The CAIIJMP member contains a default set of CAIIJMP input parameters and values. Follow the guidelines in the CAIIJMP member and update the parameter values to define the CA-IDMS products you are installing and to define your site specific system environment and naming conventions.

Types of CAIIJMP parameters are:

Parameter	Description
Product	Defines the CA-IDMS products you are installing.
Password	Defines the required product passwords. Passwords are required for product installation. The passwords for your CA-IDMS product profile are included in your installation package.
Global	Defines naming conventions and device conventions common to many parameters.
MSHP	Defines the MSHP environment for the CA-IDMS installation.
Library	Defines the CA-IDMS libraries required by the CA-IDMS installation.
Database	Defines the database files required by CA-IDMS.
Operating system	Defines your operating system environment.
Miscellaneous	Defines special product or site requirements.

#### 4.2.7.3 CAIIJMP coding requirements

Follow these rules when coding CAIIJMP input parameters:

<b>Item</b>	<b>Rule</b>
Parameter name	Must begin in column 1.
Parameter value	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ Up to 80 characters long on one line.</li><li>■ For parameter values greater than 80 characters, code parameter name on one line and the parameter value on the next line.</li><li>■ Must follow parameter name separated by at least one blank.</li><li>■ If embedded blanks, enclose the entire parameter value in double quotation marks.</li><li>■ If the parameter value itself contains quotation marks, use a single quotation mark for the embedded quotation mark and enclose the parameter value string in double quotation marks.</li></ul>
Comments	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ Specify on the same line as the parameter value, leaving one or more blanks after the parameter value.</li><li>■ To code on a separate line, place an asterisk in column 1 followed by the comment text.</li><li>■ An asterisk must be followed by text on the same line. You cannot insert a blank line by entering an asterisk followed by spaces. CAIIJMP interprets the next text read after an asterisk as a comment regardless of the line or column.</li></ul>

#### 4.2.7.4 Sample CAIIJMP input from SAMPJCL library

A sample CAIIJMP job from the SAMPJCL library is provided below. This member is included for reference purposes only. The CAIIJMP member may change as new tapes are distributed.

Products valid to install from one tape may not be valid to install from another tape.

Additionally, changes may be made to the CAIIJMP input parameters. Always use the CAIIJMP member from the SAMPJCL library from the tape you are installing.

**Note:** VSAM users will use member CAIIJMPV from the SAMPJCL library.

For a complete list of CAIIJMP parameters, see Appendix B, “CA-IDMS CAIIJMP Parameter List” on page B-1

#### 4.2.7.5 Sample CAIIJMP input

```

// JOB CAIIJMP
// ASSGN SYSIPT,SYSRDR
/* ****
/* THIS MEMBER CONTAINS SAMPLE JCL WHICH MAY BE RUN AGAINST THE *
/* INSTALL TAPE TO PRODUCE THE IJMP INSTALL JCL. THIS MEMBER      *
/* ALSO CONTAINS SAMPLE IJMP PARAMETERS. FILL IN THE LIBDEF &    *
/* ASSGN STATEMENTS WITH YOUR OWN LIBS. AND TAPE CUU.             *
/* ****
/* CA-IDMS RELEASE 15.0 VSE INSTALLATION
/* TAPE VOLSER=F0SP0B
// LIBDROP *,TEMP
// LIBDEF *,SEARCH=(INS150.SAMPJCL),TEMP
// PAUSE MAKE SURE VOL(F0SP0B) IS MOUNTED ON XXX
// ASSGN SYS001,XXX
// MTC REW,SYS001
// TLBL SYS001,'F0SP0B.FILE1',,F0SP0B,,1
// EXEC CAIIJMP
* ****
* * SAMPLE CAIIJMP INPUT PARAMETERS *
* ****
* PRODUCTS FOR INSTALLATION (INSTALL OR NO)
* NOTE: CA-IDMS/DB IS A REQUIRED CORE PRODUCT.
*       CA-IDMS/DC OR CA-IDMS/UCF IS A REQUIRED PRODUCT.
*       IF IDMS/DC IS INSTALLED, ALSO INSTALL CA-IDMS/UCF.
*       CA-IDMS/UCF MAY BE INSTALLED WITHOUT CA-IDMS/DC.
* ****
CA-IDMS/DB      INSTALL (REQUIRED CORE PRODUCT)
ASF-OPTION      NO
CA-ADS/APPC    NO
CA-ADS/BATCH   NO
CA-ADS/ONLINE  NO
CA-DB:ARCHITECT NO
CA-EDP/AUDITOR NO
CA-ICMS         NO
CA-IDMS/CICS   NO      (ALSO INSTALL CA-IDMS/UCF)
CA-IDMS/CULPRIT NO
CA-IDMS/DB-SQL  NO      (SQL OPTION)
CA-IDMS/DBCS   NO
CA-IDMS/DBOMP/T NO
CA-IDMS/DC     NO      (ALSO INSTALL CA-IDMS/UCF)
CA-IDMS/DDS    NO
CA-IDMS/DICTLOAD NO
CA-IDMS/DL1/T   NO
CA-IDMS/PERFMON NO
CA-IDMS/SERVER NO
CA-IDMS/TOTAL/T NO
CA-IDMS/UCF    NO      (MAY BE INSTALLED WITHOUT CA-IDMS/DC)
TP/CICS        NO      (WILL GENERATE UCF CICS INTERFACE)
CA-IDMS/VSAM/T NO

```

```
CA-OLQ          NO
CA-PRESSPACK   NO
CA-VTX/PRESTEL NO
CA-VTX/TELETEL NO
INT-FCS         NO
INT-IMS         NO
INT-LIBRARIAN  NO
INT-LIFE70      NO
INT-PANVALET   NO
INT-RDMS        NO
INT-TOTAL       NO
CMS-OPTION      NO
A4PASS  00000000  PASSWORD FOR CA-IDMS/DICTLOAD
FEPASS  00000000  PASSWORD FOR CA-ADS/ONLINE
FFPASS  00000000  PASSWORD FOR CA-ADS/BATCH
FGPASS  00000000  PASSWORD FOR CA-OLQ
FHPASS  00000000  PASSWORD FOR CA-ICMS
FKPASS  00000000  PASSWORD FOR CA-IDMS/CULPRIT
FLPASS  00000000  PASSWORD FOR CA-EDP/AUDITOR
FMPASS  00000000  PASSWORD FOR CA-ADS/APPC
FNPASS  00000000  PASSWORD FOR CA-DB:ARCHITECT
GJPASS  00000000  PASSWORD FOR CA-IDMS/DB
GPPASS  00000000  PASSWORD FOR CA-IDMS/UCF
GQPASS  00000000  PASSWORD FOR CA-IDMS/DC
GSPASS  00000000  PASSWORD FOR CA-IDMS/DDS
GTPASS  00000000  PASSWORD FOR CA-IDMS/DB-SQL  SQL OPTION
GUPASS  00000000  PASSWORD FOR CA-IDMS/DL1/T  DL1 TRANSPARENCY
GVPASS  00000000  PASSWORD FOR CA-IDMS/TOTAL/T TOTAL TRANSPARENCY
GWPASS  00000000  PASSWORD FOR CA-IDMS/VSAM/T VSAM TRANSPARENCY
GXPASS  00000000  PASSWORD FOR CA-PRESSPACK
GYPASS  00000000  PASSWORD FOR CA-IDMS/PERFMON
IUPASS  00000000  PASSWORD FOR CA-IDMS/CMS OPTION
ZEPASS  00000000  PASSWORD FOR CA-IDMS/DBOMP/T DBOMP TRANSPARENCY
ZFPASS  00000000  PASSWORD FOR CA-VTX/PRESTEL
ZGPASS  00000000  PASSWORD FOR CA-VTX/TELETEL
XSPASS  00000000  PASSWORD FOR CA-IDMS/SERVER
* ***** INSTALL-TYPE INITIAL REQUIRED PARAMETER *****
* ***** DBUPGRADE NO UPGRADING FROM RELEASE 12.0 OR 14.0?
* IF UPGRADE FROM A PREVIOUS RELEASE OF IDMS USE
* INSTALL-TYPE INITIAL -- DO NOT USE SUBSEQUENT OR MERGE
* DBUPGRADE YES
* GLBLDMCL R140DMCL -- OR R120DMCL OR THE NAME OF
*             YOUR CURRENT GLOBAL DMCL
* ***** GLBLDMCL     R141DMCL  DMCL NAME
DBTBNAME      R141DBTB  DATABASE NAME TABLE
```

```

COBOL2      NO      IS COBOL/II BEING USED FROM COMPILES DURING INSTALL?
COBOPTIONS   ,NODECK,LIST,NOSYM,NOLISTX,NOXREF   COBOL OPTIONS OTHER
*          THAN // OPTION CATAL -- MUST START WITH A COMMA

*****
*          NEW STORPROT PARAMETER
*
*          THE FOLLOWING PARAMETER DETERMINES IF YOU WANT
*          PROTECT OR NOPROTECT ON YOUR PROGRAM STATEMENTS.
*
*          STORPROT YES MEANS THAT THE PROGRAM STATEMENT
*          SPECIFIES PROTECT AND THE SYSTEM STATEMENT
*          SPECIFIES NOPROTECT.
*
*          STORPROT NO MEANS THAT THE PROGRAM STATEMENT
*          SPECIFIES NOPROTECT AND THE SYSTEM STATEMENT
*          SPECIFIES PROTECT.
*
*****


STORPROT    "YES"

FBADASD     NO      ALLOCATE DATABASE FILES AS SD ON FBA DASD YES/NO
DISKMGR      NO      ALLOCATE WORK FILES WITH DYNAM INSTALLED YES/NO
DYNAM/D      NO      ALLOCATE DATABASE FILES TO DYNAM CATALOG YES/NO
DYNAM/FI     NO      ALLOCATE WORK FILES USING DYNAM/FI SYSTEM WORK
OPSYSREL    ESA24   CHANGE TO ESA13 FOR PRE ESA 2.4 SYSTEMS
STDLABEL     NO      ONLY REQUIRED IF IJSYS01-IJSYS04 & IJSYSLN
*          LABELS ARE NOT IN STD LABELS. THESE LABELS
*          MUST BE IN STD LABELS FOR THE SVC TO STEP TO
*          EXECUTE. SELECT YES TO GENERATE STEP....
SKIPLIBR    NO      SKIP THE CREATION OF THE INSTALL LIBRARY
SKIPSUBLIB  NO      SKIP THE CREATION OF THE SUBLIBRARY
SKIPHIST    NO      SKIP THE CREATION OF THE HISTORY FILE
SYSPCH      00D    DEFAULT DEVICE FOR SYSPCH
SAMPLIB      INS150  LIBRARY CONTAINING SAMPJCL USED DURING JOB1
SAMPSSUB    SAMPJCL LIBRARY CONTAINING SAMPJCL USED DURING JOB1
TAPEUNIT     570    TAPE DRIVE ADDRESS FOR INSTALL TAPE
PREFIX       DBDC.SYSTEMMX PREFIX FOR ALL DATASETS
IDMSLABELS  IDMSLBL NAME GIVEN TO PROC CONTAINING 15.0 DLBL/EXT'S
SYSCTLBLS   SYSCTL NAME GIVEN TO PROC CONTAINING 15.0 SYSCTL LABEL
* *****
* TAPE ACTIVITY PARAMETERS
* *****
* BAK1VOL    CU0101
* BAK2VOL    CU0102
* BAK3VOL    CU0103

```

```
* TJRNVOL      CU0104
* BAK1UNIT     580
* BAK2UNIT     580
* BAK3UNIT     580
* TJRNUNIT    580
* ****
* JOB/JOBNAME PARAMETERS
* ****
JOB1      CAIJOB1
JOB2      CAIJOB2
JOB3      CAIJOB3
JOB4      CAIJOB4
JOB5      CAIJOB5
JOB6      CAIJOB6
JOB7      CAIJOB7
JOB8      CAIJOB8
* ****
* THE FOLLOWING NEW MSHP PARMs ARE REQUIRED
* ****
CUSTNME    "COMPUTER ASSOCIATES"
CUSTADD   "100 STAPLES DR. FRAMINGHAM, MA 01702."
CUSTPHN   "508 628-8000"
PROGNME    "DAVE DOWDING"
ENVRMNT   "CA-IDMS REL. 15.0 HISTORY FILE"
* ****
* ALL EXTENT PARAMETERS ARE SHOWN LIKE
* HISTXTNT  1,15
*      1 IS THE STARTING TRACK - CHANGE TO YOUR STARTING TRACK
*      15 IS THE NUMBER OF TRACKS - SUGGESTED SIZE
* ****
* MSHP PRODUCTION HISTORY PARMs
* ****
HISTDSN    IDMS.PROD.HIST
HISTVOL    CULLD2
HISTXTNT  1,15
HISTUNIT   SYS000
* ****
* MSHP TEMPORARY HISTORY PARMs
* ****
AUXDSN    IDMS.TEMP.AUX.HIST
AUXVOL    CULLD2
AUXXTNT  1,15
* ****
* MSHP PRODUCTION LIBRARY PARMs
* ****
DLIBDSN   VSESP.RI150.INSTALL.LIBRARY
DLIBNME   INS150
DSUBNME   IDMSANY
```

```
DLIBVOL      CULLD2
DLIBXTNT    1,3000
* ****
* THE FOLLOWING NEW SVC PARMs ARE REQUIRED
* ****
SVC1        235
SVCSTDLABEL NO
SVCLST      "* $$ LST CLASS=R,DEST=(,ROUTER)"
SVCPUN      "* $$ PUN CLASS=A,DISP=I"
OBJLIB1     @DLIBNME@
OBJSUB1     @DSUBNME@
SRCLIB      @DLIBNME@
SRC SUB     @DSUBNME@
LOADLIB     @DLIBNME@
LOADSUB     @DSUBNME@
* ****
* WORK FILE PARAMETERS
* ****
WORKVOL     CULLD2
WORKUNIT    SYS120          UNIT FOR TEMPORARY DATASETS
WRK1XTNT   1,100
WRK2XTNT   1,100
WRK3XTNT   1,100
WRK4XTNT   1,100
*
* USERS OF CA-DYNAM/D PLEASE NOTE THE FOLLOWING:
*
* IF YOU HAVE SELECTED THE OPTION TO DEFINE YOUR DATABASE
* DATASETS TO THE DYNAM/D CATALOG PLEASE REMEMBER TO ONLY
* SPECIFY THE NUMBER OF TRACKS IN THE IJMP XTNT PARAMETER.
* DYNAM/D WILL CHOOSE THE STARTING LOCATION OF THE TRACK.
* EXAMPLE: DCCATXTNT 31 NOT 1,31
*
* ****
* SYSTEM DICTIONARY PARAMETERS
* ****
DCCATVOL    CULLD2
DCCATPAGS   300
DCCATPGSZ  4276
DCCATXTNT  1,31
DCCATLOPAGE 1
* ****
DCCATLVOL   CULLD2
DCCATLPAGS  200
DCCATLPGSZ 4276
DCCATLXTNT 1,21
DCCATLLOPAGE 751
* ****
```

```
DCCATXVOL      CULLD2
DCCATXPAGS    100
DCCATXPGSZ   4276
DCCATXXTNT   1,11
DCCATXLOPAGE  601
* *****
DCDMLVOL      CULLD2
DCDMLPAGS    1000
DCDMLPGSZ   4276
DCDMLXTNT   1,101
DCDMLLOPAGE  1001
* *****
DCLODVOL      CULLD2
DCLODPAGS    100
DCLODPGSZ   4276
DCLODXTNT   1,11
DCLODLOPAGE  3001
* *****
DCRUNVOL      CULLD2
DCRUNPAGS    1000
DCRUNPGSZ   2676
DCRUNXTNT   1,67
DCRUNLOPAGE  40001
* *****
DCSCRVOL      CULLD2
DCSCRYPAGS   2000
DCSCRPGSZ   2676
DCSCRXTNT   1,134
DCSCRLOPAGE  50001
* *****
DCLOGVOL      CULLD2
DCLOGPAGS    4000
DCLOGPGSZ   4276
DCLOGXTNT   1,401
DCLOGLOPAGE  30001
* *****
* *****
* SYSTEM DDLDMSG PARAMETERS
* *****
DCMSGVOL      CULLD2
DCMSGPAGS    4000
DCMSGPGSZ   4276
DCMSGXTNT   1,401
DCMSGLOPAGE  10001
* *****
* *****
* SYSLSCR DDLDSCR PARAMETERS
* *****
```

```
DCLSCRPGS 2000
DCLSCRPGSZ 4276
DCLSCRLOPAGE 55001
* *****
* ****
* APPLDICT DDLDML PARAMETERS
* ****
DICTVOL CULLD2
DICTPAGS 2000
DICTPGSZ 4276
DICTXTNT 1,201
DICTLOPAGE 60001
* *****
DLODVOL CULLD2
DLODPAGS 500
DLODPGSZ 4276
DLODXTNT 1,51
DLODLOPAGE 70001
* *****
* ****
* SYSDIRL DDLDML PARAMETERS
* ****
DIRLVOL CULLD2
DIRLPAGS 2000
DIRLPGSZ 4276
DIRLXTNT 1,201
DIRLLOPAGE 5001
* *****
* ****
* SYSDIRL DDLDCLOD PARAMETERS
* ****
DIRLLODVOL CULLD2
DIRLLODPAGS 10
DIRLLODPGSZ 4276
DIRLLODXTNT 1,2
DIRLLODLOPAGE 4001
* *****
* ****
* SYSSQL SEGMENT PARAMETERS
* OPTIONAL: REQUIRED WHEN INSTALLING THE SQL OPTION
* ****
SQLVOL CULLD2
SQLPAGS 2000
SQLPGSZ 4276
SQLXTNT 1,201
SQLDDLOPAGE 20001
* *****
SQLLVOL CULLD2
```

```
SQLLPAGS      500
SQLLPGSZ     4276
SQLLXTNT      1,51
SQLLODLOPAGE  25001
* *****
SQLXVOL      CULLD2
SQLXPAGS      500
SQLXPGSZ     4276
SQLXXTNT      1,51
SQLXLOPAGE   28001
* *****
* *****
* SQLDEMO SEGMENT PARAMETERS
* OPTIONAL: REQUIRED WHEN INSTALLING THE SQL DEMO DATABASE
* *****
EMPLVOL      CULLD2
EMPLPAGS      100
EMPLPGSZ     4276
EMPLXTNT      1,11
EMPLLOPAGE   77001
* *****
INDXVOL      CULLD2
INDXPAGS      50
INDXPGSZ     4276
INDXXTNT      1,6
INDXLOPAGE   77301
* *****
* PROJSEG SEGMENT PARAMETERS
* OPTIONAL: REQUIRED WHEN INSTALLING THE SQL DEMO DATABASE
* *****
PROJVOL      CULLD2
PROJPAGS      50
PROJPGSZ     4276
PROJXTNT      1,6
PROJLOPAGE   77401
* *****
INFOVOL      CULLD2
INFOPAGS      50
INFOPGSZ     4276
INFOXTNT      1,6
INFOLOPAGE   77201
* *****
* *****
* SYSUSER SEGMENT PARAMETERS
* *****
SECVOL      CULLD2
SECPAGS      500
SECPGSZ     4276
```

```
SECTXTNT      1,51
SECLOPAGE     48001
* *****
* ****
* DISK JOURNL PARAMETERS
* ****
J1VOL          CULLD2
J1PAGS         5000
J1PGSZ        2004
J1XTNT        1,264
J1UNIT         SYS121
J2VOL          CULLD2
J2PAGS         @J1PAGS@
J2XTNT        1,264
J2UNIT         SYS121
J3VOL          CULLD2
J3PAGS         @J1PAGS@
J3XTNT        1,264
J3UNIT         SYS121
J4VOL          CULLD2
J4PAGS         @J1PAGS@
J4XTNT        1,264
J4UNIT         SYS121
* *****
* SYSCtl FILE PARAMETERS
* ****
SYSCTLXTNT    1,1
SYSCTLVOL     CULLD2
* *****
* ASFDICT SEGMENT PARAMETERS
* OPTIONAL: REQUIRED WHEN INSTALLING ASF
* ****
ASF-OPT-INIT   YES      SPECIFY NO TO BYPASS THE FORMAT OF THE ASFDICT
ADMVLVOL       CULLD2
ADMVLPGS      2000
ADMVLPGSZ     4276
ADMVLXTNT     1,201
ADMVLLOPAGE   80001
* *****
ADLODVOL       CULLD2
ADLODPAGS     2000
ADLODPGSZ     4276
ADLODXTNT     1,201
ADLODLOPAGE   88001
* *****
ADEFNVOL       CULLD2
ADEFNPAGS     1000
ADEFNPGSZ     4276
```

```
ADEFNXNT 1,101
ADEFNLOPAGE 83001
* *****
ADATAVOL CULLD2
ADATAPAGS 2000
ADATAPGSZ 4276
ADATAXTNT 1,201
ADATALOPAGE 85001
* *****
* ***** EMPLOYEE SKILL DEMO DATABASE *****
* *****
EMPVOL CULLD2
EMPPAGS 50
EMPPGSZ 4276
EMPXTNT 1,6
EMPLOPAGE 75001
* *****
INSVOL CULLD2
INSPAGS 25
INSPGSZ 4276
INSXTNT 1,3
INSLOPAGE 75101
* *****
ORGVOL CULLD2
ORGPAGS 25
ORGPGSZ 4276
ORGXTNT 1,3
ORGLOPAGE 75151
* *****
* MISC PARAMETER SPECIFICATIONS
* *****
PMCOMPANY "ACME SERVICES"
DISKVOL CULLD2
DISKUNIT SYS120
VSEEXPDATE ,99/366
VSESIZE ,SIZE=1024K
/*
```

#### 4.2.8 Step 7. Execute CAIIJMP to generate the installation JCL

The next step is to execute the CAIIJMP program which will generate the tailored installation JCL. The SYSPCH output of the CAIIJMP program contains all of the JCL required to install CA-IDMS tailored to your installation requirements. Review this JCL carefully before proceeding with the next step.

If the tailored JCL needs to be changed in any way, correct the appropriate CAIIJMP parameter and execute CAIIJMP again to generate new JCL. Once the generated JCL is correct, you are ready to proceed with the installation.

The CAIIJMP program produces a listing which should be kept as your documentation of the installation process. The CAIIJMP listing consists of three parts:

1. **SYS001 parameter input** - Contains all of the possible CAIIJMP input parameters and associated default values. Use this listing as a reference for parameters which may be required for special situations.

2. **SYSIPT parameter input** - Contains the parameters specified to CAIJMP for the current execution of CAIJMP. Errors can be found by searching for the literal 'Invalid Parameter Substitution'.
3. **SYSPCH output listing** - Contains the tailored JCL produced by CAIJMP. All of the JCL required to install CA-IDMS is included and should be retained for reference.

#### 4.2.9 Step 8. Execute Jobs 1 through 3 from the installation JCL

The CA-IDMS installation JCL, produced by CAIJMP, consists of eight major jobs. Jobs 1 through 3 are executed during this step. Jobs 4 through 8 are executed during Step 10.

**Note:** The eight jobs are performed in two separate steps of the installation process because the CA-IDMS SVC must be loaded to begin building the the CA-IDMS system and demonstration databases. You must IPL the system to load the SVC before executing Job 4 - Build CA-IDMS system environment. The system IPL is performed in Step 9.

Each job consists of one or more job steps. Computer Associates recommends that the eight major jobs be run individually. You should check return codes from each job step within these major jobs prior to submitting the next major job.

The eight installation jobs are separated by comments indicating the job number. Job card information is repeated prior to each job. Begin the installation by submitting each job in sequence. The expected return codes for each step in the job are indicated as a comment after the EXEC statement for the job step.

Jobs 1 through 3 are discussed below. Jobs 4 through 8 are discussed in Step 9.

##### 4.2.9.1 Job 1 Create MSHP environment

Job 1 performs the following allocation and definition steps:

- Allocates the CA-IDMS MSHP System History File
- Defines the CA-IDMS library
- Offloads only those CA-IDMS products in your CA-IDMS profile

##### 4.2.9.2 Job 2 Assemble and link edit the CA-IDMS SVC

Job 2 assembles and link edits the SVC as part of the installation process. The macro #DEFSVC is assembled with the SVC options you selected through CAIJMP. This assembly produces the required link edit job stream which is then submitted for execution. The CAIJMP disposition parameter (DISP) defaults to I causing a punch card to be submitted and the job to execute.

Job 2 is a two-step process, with the second step being submitted to the RDR Q in class A. Verify that the second step has run successfully before continuing on to Job 3.

**Note:** All SVC options are not included in the CAIIJMP utility. You can optionally define additional SVC options that will be assembled during Job 2. For a complete discussion of all the SVC options and the #DEVSVC macro, see *CA-IDMS System Operations*.

#### **4.2.9.3 Job 3 Customize source parameters**

Several source modules are assembled during the installation process which require site specific parameter values. Job 3 assembles and link edits these source members based upon your CAIIJMP input parameters and CA-IDMS product profile. Job 3 also catalogs two PROCS:

- IDMSLBLS - contains the DLBL/EXT/ASSGN information for all database files
- SYSCTL - contains the DLBL/EXT/ASSGN for the SYSCTL file

#### **4.2.10 Step 9. Perform a system IPL**

The next step in the installation process is to perform a system IPL. You perform a system IPL to load the SVC. The SVC is dynamically loaded by System Adapter. You must IPL the system before moving on to Step 10.

**Note:** The 15.0 installed IDMS library must be added to the LIBDEF search chain before you execute CASAUTIL. You can verify the product's genlevel and release by entering CA? at the operator's console after the IPL is complete.

#### **4.2.11 Step 10. Execute Jobs 4 through 8 from the installation JCL**

##### **4.2.11.1 Job 4 Build CA-IDMS system environment**

Job 4 builds the CA-IDMS 15.0 dictionary and catalog component, and generates system 99 which is used later to generate system 90. System 90 is used to build your DC/UCF system. The actual steps generated by CAIIJMP for Job 4 depend upon the product mix which you selected for installation.

##### **4.2.11.2 Job 5 Build the Commonwealth demonstration database**

Job 5 builds the Commonwealth demonstration database.

##### **4.2.11.3 Job 6 Build the SQL demonstration database**

Job 6 builds the SQL demonstration database. This job is generated only if you are installing the CA-IDMS SQL Option.

#### 4.2.11.4 Job 7 Build the sample DC/UCF system

Job 7 builds the sample DC/UCF system, system 90. System 90 is used to generate your customized 15.0 system. This job also formats the journal files and runs a PRINT SPACE report which shows file utilization by segment.

#### 4.2.11.5 Job 8 Backup installed database files

Job 8 performs a backup of all the installed database files

### 4.2.12 Step 11. Copy System 90

The next step in installing CA-IDMS is to build a DC/UCF system. To assist you in building a DC/UCF system, a sample system definition, system 90, is provided in member SGENMOD in the SAMPJCL library for you to copy and then customize.

**Caution** Be sure to change the system number to something other than 90. Do not use 90 as your system number.

Use member SGENCOPY in the SAMPJCL library to copy system 90 to your own system.

#### 4.2.12.1 Contents of SGENCOPY

---

```
/* MODIFY SYSTEM 90
/*
/* ** SYSTEM 90 SYSGEN COMPILE **
/* REPLACE LIB.SUBLIB WITH CORRECT IDMS INSTALL LIBRARY
// LIBDEF *,SEARCH=LIB.SUBLIB
// EXEC PROC=IDMSLBS
// EXEC     RHDCSGEN,SIZE=1024K
LOCAL=OFF
JOURNAL=OFF
DMCL=R150DMCL
/*
      SIG DIC SYSTEM.
      ICTL=(1,72)
      COPY SYSTEM FROM SYSTEM 90 TO XX.
      GENERATE.
/*

```

### 4.2.13 Step 12. Modify Copied System Definition

To customize the system 90 definition for your environment, modify the following:

1. JCL  
Update the JCL to reflect your environment.
2. CVNUMBER parameter  
Specify the central version number for this DC system.
3. SVC NUMBER parameter

Specify the number of the CA-IDMS 15.0 SVC.

4. SYSCTL parameter

Specify SYSCTL is SYSCTL.

5. VTAMLIN statement

Specify statements to define a VTAM line for the DC/UCF system.

To generate your new system definition, execute SGENMOD SYSGEN.

A copy of the SGENMOD module appears below.

For additional information on the coding of system generation parameters, refer to *CA-IDMS System Generation*.

#### 4.2.13.1 Contents of SGENMOD

---

```
/* MODIFY SYSTEM XX
/*
/* ** SYSTEM XX SYSGEN COMPILE **
/* REPLACE LIB.SUBLIB WITH CORRECT IDMS INSTALL LIBRARY
// LIBDEF *,SEARCH=LIB.SUBLIB
// EXEC PROC=IDMSLBL
// EXEC     RHDCSGEN,SIZE=1024K
LOCAL=ON
JOURNAL=OFF
DMCL=R150DMCL
/*
      SIG DIC SYSTEM.
      ICTL=(1,72)
      MODIFY SYSTEM XX
      CVNUMBER IS XX
      SVC IS XXX
      SYSCTL IS SYSCTL
      .
      ADD LINE VTAM01
      TYPE IS VTAMLIN
      APPLICATION ID IS IDMSDC1
      .
      ADD PTERM PTVTM001
      IN LINE VTAM01
      TYPE IS V3277.
      ADD LTERM LTVTM001
      PTERM IS PTVTM001
      .
      ADD PTERM PTVTM002
      IN LINE VTAM01
      TYPE IS V3277.
      ADD LTERM LTVTM002
      PTERM IS PTVTM002
      .
      GENERATE.
/*

```

---

## 4.2.14 Step 13. Prepare TP access environment

This step involves preparing the TP access method for your CA-IDMS system. The access methods covered are:

- VTAM
- CICS

### 4.2.14.1 VTAM access

The following steps are required to prepare your VTAM environment for access to CA-IDMS/DC:

1. Define a VTAMLIN to your CA-IDMS/DC system. This was done in Step 12 - Modify copied system definition
2. Define an application ID (APPLID) for the CA-IDMS/DC system to VTAM.  
Note the APPLICATION ID parameter of the VTAMLIN statement in the CA-IDMS/DC system must match the APPLID designated in VTAM.

For additional information concerning VTAM access preparation, refer to *CA-IDMS System Generation*

### 4.2.14.2 CICS access

In order to access a DC/UCF system from CICS, and you must install CA-IDMS CICS, TP/CICS and CA-IDMS/UCF. Several CICS-related CAIIJMP parameters must be coded to properly install the CICS interface. Refer to the CAIIJMP member in SAMPJCL for details on these parameters.

Once the install steps have executed successfully, you must add the CA-IDMS PPT entries to your CICS system. Follow the steps below to add the CA-IDMS PPT entries to your CICS system.

To update the CSD file when using CICS release 3.2 and above, follow these steps:

1. Use the CICS resource definition online (RDO) or the DFHCSDUP utility to define the resources required by CA-IDMS.
2. Example CSD resources required by CA-IDMS are in SAMPJCL member CICSCSD.

For a complete description of CA-IDMS CICS support, refer to *CA-IDMS System Operation*. For complete instruction on updating the CICS CSD file, refer to the appropriate IBM documentation.

## 4.2.15 Step 14. Start up the system and verify it is installed

Before you begin the verification process, all installation jobs must have executed completely and successfully.

The system startup and verification process consists of three parts:

1. System startup
2. Online verification
3. Batch verification

Each of these processes is discussed below.

### 4.2.15.1 System startup

Execute the DC/UCF startup phase (IDMSDC) to bring up your CA-IDMS system. The system is active when the 'Enter Next Task Code' message appears.

**Note:** During the installation process the startup module, IDMSDC, is loaded into the CA-IDMS library.

Additionally, a sample WTOEXIT source phase is delivered and installed in the CA-IDMS library. It is used to submit journal offload and print log jobs. You can customize this member and assemble and link edit it to create a WTOEXIT phase. The WTOEXIT is then dynamically loaded by the DC/UCF system at startup.

The STARTUP member is also delivered as a Z book in the SAMPJCL library.

For a complete discussion of the WTOEXIT user exit, see *CA-IDMS System Operations*.

### 4.2.15.2 Online verification

The online verification process consists of the following steps:

1. **DCMT verification** - A CLIST is included in your installed system that executes a large percentage of the DCMT DISPLAY xxxx functions. To use this CLIST once your online environment is established, at the DC/UCF 'ENTER NEXT TASK CODE' prompt enter the commands listed below. Executing these commands will invoke the CLIST and allow you to view the new DCMT DISPLAY output.
  - a. DCUF SET DBNAME SYSTEM
  - b. DCUF SET DICTNAME SYSTEM
  - c. CLIST DCMT-DEMO-CLIST
2. **IDD verification** - To validate IDD, sign on to IDD and to the APPLDICT dictionary and try a number of IDD commands such as:

- DISPLAY ALL MODULES.
- DISPLAY ALL USERS.
- DISPLAY ALL SCHEMAS.

3. **Online Command Facility (OCF) verification** - The CA-IDMS Online Command Facility (OCF) is new with Release 12.0. This tool, among other things, replaces the Release 10.x DMCL compiler. To verify OCF, enter the following commands:

- DCUF SET DICTNAME SYSTEM
- OCF
- DISPLAY SEGMENT SYSTEM.

This will display the definitions of the segment, files and physical areas that comprise the SYSTEM segment.

- DISPLAY DMCL R150DMCL.

This will display the installation DMCL that was created during the installation process.

- DISPLAY DBTABLE R150DBTB.

This will display the database name table that was created during the installation process.

Most other online products are optional. To test these products (such as CA-ADS, CA-OLQ, CA-IDMS Performance Monitor), use these products once your online system is established.

#### 4.2.15.3 Batch verification

The batch verification process consists of a number of steps. An important part of this process occurred during the actual installation. Several CA-IDMS tools and utilities are executed during the installation, including the following:

- ADSOBSYS - An ADSOOPTI module is created by the ADSOBSYS utility to define the \$TOOLCF (Transfer Control Facility) as a valid CA-ADS runtime application.
- ADSOBTAT - The batch CA-ADS application table load utility (ADSOBTAT) is run to define the \$TOOLCF (Transfer Control Facility) as a valid CA-ADS runtime application.
- IDMSBCF - The CA-IDMS Batch Command Facility (IDMSBCF) controls the execution of most of the CA-IDMS utility programs, DBTABLE processing, and SQL processing. The utilities invoked by IDMSBCF during the installation are:
  - BACKUP
  - FORMAT
  - PRINT PAGE

- PRINT SPACE
  - RESTORE
  - ROLLBACK
  - ROLLFORWARD
- IDMSCHEM - The non-SQL schema for the Commonwealth Demonstration Database, EMPSCHM version 100, is added to the APPLDICT DDLDML area using the schema compiler.
  - IDMSDDL - A large number of data dictionary batch jobs are run that load various types of entities (i.e., messages, elements, records and modules) into a number of DDLDML and DDLCLOD areas.
  - IDMSDMLC - Various programs, including EMPLOAD, are processed using the CA-IDMS COBOL pre-processor (IDMSDMLC) during the creation of the non-SQL demonstration database.
  - IDMSRPTS - The CA-IDMS Schema Reporter program is executed to list various reports for EMPSCHM Version 100 during the installation of the non-SQL demonstration database.
  - IDMSUBSC - The subschema used to define the non-SQL demonstration database, EMPSS01, is loaded and generated using the subschema compiler.
  - RHDCMAP1 - The batch mapping compiler is used to load the map, EMPMAP, into the APPLDICT DDLDML area.
  - RHDCMPUT - The batch mapping utility module is run to do a PROCESS=ALL for map, EMPMAP, in the APPLDICT dictionary.
  - RHDCSGEN - The batch system generation compiler is executed to create SYSTEM 99, the base CA-IDMS system, and SYSTEM 90, a tailored system.

All jobs executed during the installation process are run in local mode. You may wish to test some of these tasks running against your central version once it is established. You can test any other programs not executed during the installation at your convenience.

# Chapter 5. CA-IDMS Tools Installation Steps

---

5.1 Overview of Installation Steps . . . . .	5-4
5.1.1 Step 1. Review Cover Letters or PIBs . . . . .	5-4
5.1.2 Step 2. Add the CA LMP Execution Keys . . . . .	5-5
5.1.2.1 Modify KEYS . . . . .	5-6
5.1.2.2 Example . . . . .	5-6
5.1.3 Step 3. Review System Requirements . . . . .	5-6
5.1.4 Step 4. Load Sample JCL Library from Tape . . . . .	5-7
5.1.5 Step 5. Modify Member TOOLIJMP of TOOLJCL . . . . .	5-7
5.1.5.1 Customize Installation JCL . . . . .	5-8
5.1.5.2 CAIJMP Input Parameters . . . . .	5-8
5.1.5.3 CAIJMP Parameter Rules . . . . .	5-9
5.1.5.4 CAIJMP Parameter Descriptions . . . . .	5-9
5.1.5.5 Sample CAIJMP Input . . . . .	5-9
5.1.6 Step 6. Execute CAIJMP to Generate the Install JCL . . . . .	5-24
5.1.7 Step 7. Review and Execute the Installation JCL . . . . .	5-24
5.1.7.1 Job 1--Create MSHP Environment . . . . .	5-24
5.1.7.2 Job 2--Create Database File PROCs . . . . .	5-25
5.1.7.3 Job 3--Customize Tool Runtime Options . . . . .	5-25
5.1.7.4 Additional Customization for CA-IDMS/DML ONLINE . . . . .	5-26
5.1.7.5 Additional Considerations for CA-IDMS/DC SORT . . . . .	5-26
5.1.7.6 Sample GENERAL SORT Customization for CA-IDMS/DC SORT . . . . .	5-27
5.1.7.7 Job 4--Perform Product-Specific Database Installation Tasks . . . . .	5-28
5.1.8 Step 8. Install User Exits . . . . .	5-28
5.1.9 Additional Considerations . . . . .	5-31
5.1.10 Step 9. Install the CA-IDMS SVC Exit . . . . .	5-32
5.1.10.1 What GSISVCX Does . . . . .	5-32
5.1.10.2 Incorporating GSISVCX Into the CA-IDMS SVC . . . . .	5-32
5.1.10.3 Step 9a. Modify GSISVCX . . . . .	5-32
5.1.10.4 Step 9b. Assemble GSISVCX . . . . .	5-33
5.1.10.5 Step 9c. Link IDMSDSCV . . . . .	5-33
5.1.11 Step 10. Update Your CA-IDMS/TDB Database . . . . .	5-33
5.1.12 Step 11. Update the Dictionary . . . . .	5-33
5.1.13 Step 12. Update the CICS Tables . . . . .	5-34
5.1.14 Step 13. Modify the Sysgen SYSTEM Statement . . . . .	5-35
5.1.15 Step 14. Modify Your Start-up JCL . . . . .	5-36
5.1.16 Step 15. Cycle Your CA-IDMS System . . . . .	5-37
5.1.17 Step 16. Install Default JCL . . . . .	5-37



---

This chapter describes the steps required to install CA-IDMS Tools on a VSE system.

Review the Overview of Installation Steps section at the beginning of this chapter before beginning the CA-IDMS Tools installation process.

## 5.1 Overview of Installation Steps

The following list summarizes the steps involved in the CA-IDMS Tools installation process. Review this list before you begin the installation process.

The remainder of this chapter describes each installation step in detail.

1. Review the installation package cover letter and any PIBs included with the installation package for pertinent installation information.
2. Add the CA LMP execution keys to source member CALMPKEY.A.
3. Review the CA-IDMS Tools system requirements. Be sure all requirements are met before beginning the installation process.
4. Load the sample JCL library from the installation tape to a disk.
5. Modify member TOOLIJMP of the TOOLJCL library.
6. Execute CAIIJMP to generate the customized installation JCL.
7. Review and execute the installation JCL generated by CAIIJMP.
8. Install user exits for CA-IDMS/MASTERKEY, CA-IDMS/ADS ALIVE, and CA-IDMS/TASK ANALYZER.
9. Install the CA-IDMS SVC exit for CA-IDMS/LOG ANALYZER and CA-IDMS/TASK ANALYZER.
10. Convert your CA-IDMS/TEST DATABASE BUILDER database.
11. Update the dictionary with CA-IDMS/ADS TRACE attribute records and elements with CA-IDMS/DC SORT and CA-IDMS/DICTIONARY MIGRATOR records and modules, and with CA-IDMS/DML ONLINE extended security and/or access restrictions.
12. Update the CICS tables for CA-IDMS/DC SORT and CA-IDMS/DML ONLINE.
13. Modify the sysgen SYSTEM statement for CA-IDMS/LOG ANALYZER and CA-IDMS/TASK ANALYZER.
14. Modify your start-up JCL.
15. Cycle your CA-IDMS system.
16. Install default JCL for CA-IDMS/DATABASE EXTRACTOR and DICTIONARY MIGRATOR ASSISTANT.

### 5.1.1 Step 1. Review Cover Letters or PIBs

Review any cover letters or Product Information Bulletins (PIBs) in your installation package for information on any additional steps or site-relevant information required to complete your CA-IDMS Tools installation.

## 5.1.2 Step 2. Add the CA LMP Execution Keys

CA-IDMS Tools require CA LMP (License Management Program), one of the CA-CIS Services, in order to initialize correctly. CA LMP also provides a standardized and automated approach to the tracking of licensed software. CA LMP is provided as an integral part of the CA-CIS Services. Once the CA-CIS Services have been installed or maintained with CA-IDMS, CA LMP support is available for all CA LMP-supported CA software solutions.

Examine the CA LMP Key Certificates you received with your CA-IDMS Tools installation package.

Key Certificates contain the following information:

Fields	Descriptions
Product Name	The trademarked or registered name of the Computer Associates product licensed for the designated site and CPUs.
Supplement	The reference number of your license for the particular product, in the format nnnnnn - nnn. This format differs slightly inside and outside North America; and in some cases, may not be provided at all.
Expiration Date	The date (MONTH dd, yyyy as in JANUARY 15, 1993) your license for this product expires.
Technical Contact	The name of the technical contact at your site who is responsible for the installation and maintenance of the designated product. This is the person to whom Computer Associates addresses all LMP correspondence.
MIS Director	The name of the direct of MIS, or the person who performs that function at the site. If the title, but not the individual's name, is indicated on the Certificate, please supply the actual name when correcting and verifying the Certificate.
CPU Location	The address of the building where the CPU is installed.
Execution Key	An encrypted code required by CA LMP for product initialization. During installation, it is referred to as the LMP code.
Product Code	A two-character code that corresponds to the particular product.

Fields	Descriptions
CPU ID	The code that identifies the specific CPU for which installation of the product is valid.

### 5.1.2.1 Modify KEYS

The CA LMP execution key, provided on the Key Certificate, must be added to source member CALMPKEY.A to ensure proper initialization of your CA product. To define a CA LMP execution key, modify member CALMPKEY.A in the CA-CIS library.

The parameter structure for member KEYS is presented below:

**PROD(pp) DATE(ddmmmyy) CPU(ttt-mmm/sssss) LMPCODE(kkkkkkkkkkkkkkk)**

- **pp** — Required. The two-character product code. For any given CA LMP software solution, this code agrees with the product code already in use by the parameters for earlier genlevels of the product.
- **ddmmmyy** — The CA LMP licensing agreement expiration date.
- **ttt-mmm** — Required. The CPU type and model (for example: 3090-600) on which the CA LMP software solution is to run. If the CPU type and/or the model require less than four characters, blank spaces are inserted for the unused characters.
- **sssss** — Required. The serial number of the CPU on which the CA LMP software solution is to run.
- **kkkkkkkkkkkkkk** — Required. The execution key needed to run the CA LMP software solution. This CA LMP execution key is provided on the Key Certificate shipped with each CA LMP software solution.

### 5.1.2.2 Example

Below is an example of a control card for the CA LMP execution software parameter. In this example, the CA LMP execution key value is invalid and is provided as an example only.

**PROD(BD) DATE(15JAN93) CPU(3090-600/370623) LMPCODE(52H2K06130Z7RZ06)**

For a full description of the procedure for defining the CA LMP execution key, see the *CA-CIS Services Installation and Maintenance Guide*.

## 5.1.3 Step 3. Review System Requirements

Review the CA-IDMS system requirements in Chapter 2, “System Requirements” on page 2-1. Be sure that all system requirements are met before beginning the installation process.

### 5.1.4 Step 4. Load Sample JCL Library from Tape

To begin the CA-IDMS Tools installation process, copy the sample JCL file, TOOLJCL, from File 13 of the installation tape.

The JCL in TOOLJCL contains:

- All of the JCL required to initiate the CA-IDMS Tools installation process
- Template JCL for various installation, system generation, and system customization steps that are referenced throughout this document
- Sample execution JCL for the batch CA-IDMS Tools and batch components of online CA-IDMS Tools.

The first member in the sample JCL library, @INDEX, contains a definition of each member. The other members in the sample JCL library are used to generate or complete all other installation job requirements.

Use the following sample JCL to load the TOOLJCL library to disk.

```
/*
/* LIBR RESTORE THE TOOLJCL SUBLIBRARY TO DISK FROM TAPE FILE 13
/*
/*
/* CHANGE LIB.SUBLIB TO THE INSTALLATION SPECIFIC LIBRARY/SUBLIBRARY
/*
// OPTION LOG
// PAUSE MOUNT CA-IDMS Tools 15.0 INSTALL TAPE ON CUU
// ASSIGN SYS006,CUU      **** REPLACE CUU WITH VALID TAPE DRIVE
// MTC REW,SYS006
// MTC FSF,SYS006,30
// EXEC LIBR
//          RESTORE SUBLIB=INS150.TOOLJCL : LIB.SUBLIB TAPE=SYS006    ID=TOOLJCL
/*
```

*Exhibit 4.1: Load Sample JCL Library from Tape*

### 5.1.5 Step 5. Modify Member TOOLIJMP of TOOLJCL

The member TOOLIJMP of the TOOLJCL library consists of the CAAIJMP JCL that can be run to generate the installation JCL. Part of the installation JCL that CAAIJMP generates is the JCL to execute the CAPRDSEL utility. The CAPRDSEL utility loads products from the installation tape to your libraries. If you ever need to explicitly code CAPRDSEL parameters, a complete description is provided in Appendix G, “CAPRDSEL Utility” on page G-1.

Input to CAAIJMP consists of parameters and parameter values that you supply to:

- Define the CA-IDMS Tools you are installing, and
- Define the system environment where you are installing those CA-IDMS Tools.

### 5.1.5.1 Customize Installation JCL

The member TOOLIJMP of the TOOLJCL library consists of the CAIIJMP JCL that can be run to generate the installation JCL. Follow these steps to generate the customized installation JCL:

1. Customize the execution JCL in the TOOLIJMP member to conform to your site standards
2. Customize the CAIIJMP input parameter values to conform to your product installation profile and to your system environment.

**Note:** VSAM users should use the installation JCL found in TOOLJCL library member TOOLJMPV.

### 5.1.5.2 CAIIJMP Input Parameters

The TOOLIJMP member contains a default set of CAIIJMP input parameters and values. The parameter set is annotated to assist you in the parameter selection process. Follow the guidelines in the TOOLIJMP member and update the parameter values to define your site-specific system environment and naming conventions. In most cases, you can accept the default parameters. See Appendix C, “CA-IDMS Tools CAIIJMP Parameter List” on page C-1 for a complete listing of CAIIJMP parameters.

Types of CAIIJMP parameters are:

- Product and password parameters - Define the products you are installing and the required product passwords. Passwords are required for product installation. The passwords for your CA-IDMS Tools product profile are included in your installation package.
- Global parameters - Define naming conventions and device conventions common to many parameters.
- MSHP parameters - Define the MSHP environment for the CA-IDMS Tools installation.
- Library parameters - Define the CA-IDMS libraries required by the CA-IDMS Tools installation.
- Database parameters - Define the database files required by CA-IDMS Tools.
- Operating system parameters - Define your operating system environment.
- Runtime option parameters - Define the default set of runtime parameters for online tools.
- Miscellaneous parameters - Define special product or site requirements.

### 5.1.5.3 CAIIJMP Parameter Rules

Follow these rules when coding CAIIJMP input parameters:

- The parameter name must start in column 1.
- The parameter value follows the parameter name. At least one blank must separate the parameter name and the parameter value.
- A parameter value may be up to 80 characters long.
- For long parameter values, leave the remainder of the line blank after the parameter name and use the next line to specify the parameter value.
- If the parameter value contains embedded blanks, you must enclose the entire parameter value in double quotation marks.
- If the parameter value itself contains quotation marks, use a single quotation mark for the embedded quotation mark and enclose the parameter value string in double quotation marks.
- Comments can be specified on the same line as the parameter value by leaving one or more blanks after the parameter value.
- To place a comment on a separate line, place an asterisk in column 1, followed by the comment text.
- An asterisk must be followed by text on the same line. You cannot insert a blank line by entering an asterisk followed by spaces. CAIIJMP interprets the next text read after an asterisk as a comment regardless of the line or column.

### 5.1.5.4 CAIIJMP Parameter Descriptions

Appendix C, “CA-IDMS Tools CAIIJMP Parameter List” on page C-1 contains a listing of CAIIJMP parameters that is part of the CAIIJMP job output. You can refer to this listing during the installation process.

See Appendix D, “CA-IDMS Tools Runtime Options” on page D-1 for descriptions of tool runtime option parameters. Tool runtime parameters are customization values that are set at installation time, but may also be altered at any time after the installation is complete.

### 5.1.5.5 Sample CAIIJMP Input

A sample CAIIJMP job from the TOOLIJMP member of the TOOLJCL library is provided below. This member is included for reference purposes only. The TOOLIJMP member may change as new tapes are distributed. Changes may be made to the CAIIJMP input parameters. Always use the TOOLIJMP member from the TOOLJCL library from the tape you are installing.

See Appendix C, “CA-IDMS Tools CAIIJMP Parameter List” on page C-1 for a complete list of CAIIJMP parameters.

## 5.1 Overview of Installation Steps

---

```
// JOB TOOLIJMP
// ASSGN SYSIPT,SYSRDR
/* ****
/*
/* THIS MEMBER CONTAINS SAMPLE JCL WHICH MAY BE RUN AGAINST THE *
/* INSTALL TAPE TO PRODUCE THE IJMP INSTALL JCL. THIS MEMBER      *
/* ALSO CONTAINS SAMPLE IJMP PARAMETERS. FILL IN THE LIBDEF &      *
/* ASSGN STATEMENTS WITH YOUR OWN LIBS AND TAPE CUU.               *
/* ****
/* CA-IDMS/TOOLS RELEASE 15.0 VSE INSTALLATION
/* TAPE VOLSER=F0SP00
// OPTION LOG
// ASSGN SYSIPT,SYSRDR
// LIBDROP *,TEMP
// LIBDEF *,SEARCH=(CAI120.SAMPJCL),TEMP
// PAUSE MAKE SURE VOL(F0SP00) IS MOUNTED ON XXX
// ASSGN SYS001,XXX
// MTC REW,SYS001
// TLBL SYS001,'F0SP00.FILE5',,F0SP00,,5
// EXEC CAIIJMP
* ****
* * SAMPLE CAIIJMP INPUT PARAMETERS *
* ****
* AN ASTERISK IN COLUMN ONE OF THE CAIIJMP INPUT FILE
* FOLLOWED BY A SPACE AND TEXT IS A COMMENT TO IJMP
* ****
* PRODUCTS FOR INSTALLATION *
* ****
* SELECT PRODUCTS FOR INSTALLATION.
* TO SELECT A PRODUCT FOR INSTALLATION CHANGE THE
* VALUE OF THE PRODUCT PARAMETER FROM NO TO INSTALL.
* *
* ****
* MAIN PRODUCTS (INSTALL ONE OR MORE OF THESE) *
* ****
ADS-ALIVE      NO
ADS-TRACE      NO
DB-ANALYZER    NO
DB-AUDIT       NO
DB-EXTRACTOR   NO
DB-REORG       NO
DC-SORT        NO
DICT-MIGRATOR  NO
DICT-MOD-EDITOR NO
DICT-QUERY-FACIL NO
DML-ONLINE     NO
ENFORCER       NO
JOURNAL-ANALYZER NO
LOG-ANALYZER   NO
MASTERKEY      NO
ONLINE-LOG-DSPLY NO
SASO           NO
SCHEMA-MAPPER  NO
TASK-ANALYZER  NO
```

```

* *
* **** SPECIFY THE PASSWORD FOR EACH PRODUCT INSTALLED ****
* ****
FPPASS 00000000 PASSWORD FOR CA-IDMS JRNL ANALYZER
F7PASS 00000000 PASSWORD FOR CA-IDMS LOG ANALYZER
F8PASS 00000000 PASSWORD FOR CA-IDMS MASTERKEY
F9PASS 00000000 PASSWORD FOR CA-IDMS ONLINE LOG DISPLAY
GIPASS 00000000 PASSWORD FOR CA-IDMS SCHEMA MAPPER
H4PASS 00000000 PASSWORD FOR CA-IDMS DB ANALYZER
H7PASS 00000000 PASSWORD FOR CA-IDMS DATABASE AUDIT
IRPASS 00000000 PASSWORD FOR CA-IDMS DATABASE REORG
KJPASS 00000000 PASSWORD FOR CA-IDMS DML0
MEPASS 00000000 PASSWORD FOR CA-IDMS ADS TRACE
MVPASS 00000000 PASSWORD FOR CA-IDMS DICTIONARY MIGRATOR
M3PASS 00000000 PASSWORD FOR CA-IDMS DICTIONARY MODULE EDITOR
M4PASS 00000000 PASSWORD FOR CA-IDMS DICTIONARY QUERY FACILITY
OTPASS 00000000 PASSWORD FOR CA-IDMS DATABASE EXTRACTOR
O2PASS 00000000 PASSWORD FOR CA-IDMS DC SORT
O3PASS 00000000 PASSWORD FOR CA-IDMS ENFORCER
O4PASS 00000000 PASSWORD FOR CA-IDMS SAS0
O5PASS 00000000 PASSWORD FOR CA-IDMS ADS ALIVE
O6PASS 00000000 PASSWORD FOR CA-IDMS TASK ANALYZER
* ****
* ****
* FOR TOOL UPGRADE SPECIFY TOOLUPGRADE YES AND GLBLDMCL EQUAL TO YOUR
* CURRENT GLOBAL DMCL
TOOLUPGRADE NO CHANGE TO YES IF UPGRADING FROM 12.0 OR 14.0
GLBLDMCL R150DMCL OR THE NAME OF YOUR CURRENT GLOBAL DMCL
* ****

```

```

*****
*          NEW STORPROT PARAMETER
*
*          THE FOLLOWING PARAMETER DETERMINES IF YOU WANT
*          PROTECT OR NOPROTECT ON YOUR PROGRAM STATEMENTS.
*
*          STORPROT YES MEANS THAT THE PROGRAM STATEMENT
*          SPECIFIES PROTECT AND THE SYSTEM STATEMENT
*          SPECIFIES NOPROTECT.
*
*          STORPROT NO MEANS THAT THE PROGRAM STATEMENT
*          SPECIFIES NOPROTECT AND THE SYSTEM STATEMENT
*          SPECIFIES PROTECT.
*****

```

## 5.1 Overview of Installation Steps

---

```
STORPROT      "YES"  
  
SYSPCH        00D  
OPSYSREL     ESA13 SP FOR 24 BIT AND ESA13 FOR 31 BIT  
DISKMGR       NO  
LIBRVSAM     NO  
FBADASD      NO  
SKIPTOLLIB   NO  
SKIPTOLSUB   NO  
SKIPENFLIB   NO  
SKIPENFSUB   NO  
SKIPDCSRLIB  NO  
SKIPDCSRSUB  NO  
DYNAM/D      NO  
DYNAM/FI     NO  
DLIBDSN      DBDC.VSESP.IDMS.PROD LIBRARY  
DLIBVOL       CULLD2  
DLIBNME      CAI150  
DSUBNME      IDMS150  
ELIBDSN      DBDC.VSESP.IDMS.PROD LIBRARY  
ELIBVOL       CULLD2  
ELIBNME      CAI150  
ESUBNME      ENFR150  
TLIBDSN      DBDC.VSESP.IDMS.PROD LIBRARY  
TLIBVOL       CULLD2  
TLIBNME      CAI150  
TSUBNME      TOOL150  
DCSRDSN      DBDC.VSESP.IDMS.PROD LIBRARY  
DCSRVOL       CULLD2  
DCSRLIBNME  CAI150  
DCSRSUBNME  DCSR150  
SAMPLIB       CAI150  
SAMPSSUB     SAMPJCL  
TAPEUNIT     570  
DISKVOL       CULLD2      DEFAULT VOLSER FOR ALL DISK DATASETS  
DISKUNIT     SYS120      DEFAULT UNIT TYPE FOR ALL DISK DATASETS  
VSEEXDATE    ,99/365  
VSESIZE      ,SIZE=1024K  
* *****  
* THE FOLLOWING NEW MSHP PARMs ARE REQUIRED  
* IF YOU ARE INSTALLING THE ENFORCER PRODUCT  
* *****  
CUSTNME      "COMPUTER ASSOCIATES"  
CUSTADD      "XXX XXXXXXXXX XXXX"  
CUSTPHN      "XXX-XXX-XXXX"  
PROGNME      "XXXXXXXX"  
ENVRMNT      "CA-IDMS REL. 15.0 TOOLS HISTORY FILE"
```

```
* ****
* MSHP PRODUCTION HISTORY PARMS
* IF YOU ARE INSTALLING THE ENFORCER PRODUCT
* ****
ENFHISTDSN IDMS.PROD.ENFORCER.HIST
ENFHISTVOL CULLD2
ENFHISTXTNT 1,2
ENFHISTUNIT SYS000
* ****
* MSHP AUXILIARY HISTORY PARMS
* IF YOU ARE INSTALLING THE ENFORCER PRODUCT
* ****
AUXDSN IDMS.TEMP.HIST
AUXVOL CULLD2
AUXXTNT 1,15
* *
WORKVOL CULLD2
WORKUNIT SYS120          UNIT FOR TEMPORARY DATASETS
WRK1XTNT 1,100
WRK2XTNT 1,100
WRK3XTNT 1,100
WRK4XTNT 1,100
WRKAXXTNT 1,100
WRKBXTNT 1,100
WRKCXTNT 1,100
WRKDXTNT 1,100
WRKEXTNT 1,100
* ****
* NEW-INSTALL PARAMETER *
* ****
* SPECIFY (YES/NO)      *
* ****
* YES:                  *
* 1. INDICATES THIS IS THE INITIAL INSTALLATION OF THE RELEASE   *
*    15.0 CA-IDMS/TOOLS.                                         *
* 2. ALL GENERAL SUBPRODUCTS ARE INSTALLED IF ONE OR MORE MAIN   *
*    PRODUCTS ARE SELECTED.                                       *
* 3. THE CA-IDMS/TOOL DICTIONARY IS ALLOCATED AND DEFINED TO THE *
*    SYSTEM.                                                 *
* ****
* NO:                   *
* 1. INDICATES YOU HAVE PREVIOUSLY INSTALLED SOME OF THE RELEASE  *
*    15.0 CA-IDMS/TOOLS AND ARE NOW INSTALLING ADDITIONAL TOOLS.  *
* 2. THE GENERAL SUBPRODUCTS ARE NOT RE-INSTALLED.                 *
* 3. THE CA-IDMS/TOOL DICTIONARY IS NOT RE-ALLOCATED.             *
* ****
NEW-INSTALL YES           INITIAL INSTALL OF REL 15.0 CA-IDMS/TOOLS
```

## 5.1 Overview of Installation Steps

---

```
* *
* **** ENVIRONMENT PARAMETERS ****
* ****
PREFIX      DBDC.SYSTEM77
DCSORT-CICS NO
* ****
* JOB/JOBNAME PARAMETERS *
* ****
JOB1        CAI$JOB1
JOB2        CAI$JOB2
JOB3        CAI$JOB3
JOB4        CAI$JOB4
* *
* ****
* JOURNAL FILE PARAMETERS *
* ****
J1ASGN      J1JRNL    DDNAME FOR FIRST DISK JOURNAL FILE
J2ASGN      J2JRNL    DDNAME FOR SECOND DISK JOURNAL FILE
J3ASGN      J3JRNL    DDNAME FOR THIRD DISK JOURNAL FILE
J4ASGN      J4JRNL    DDNAME FOR FOURTH DISK JOURNAL FILE
TJRNASGN   SYS009    DDNAME FOR TAPE JOURNAL FILE
* *
* ****
* SYSCTL FILE PARAMETERS *
* ****
CVMODE      NO        RUN DBTBL, DMCL AND SYSGEN UNDER CV (YES/NO)
SYSCTLASGN SYSCTL    DEFAULT DDNAME FOR "SYSCTL" FILE
SYSCTLHLQ  @PREFIX@  DSN HIGH LEVEL QUALIFIER FOR "SYSCTL" FILE
SYSCTLLLQ  SYSCTL    DSN LOW LEVEL QUALIFIER FOR "SYSCTL" FILE
* *
* ****
* CA-IDMS SYSTEM PARAMETERS *
* ****
IDMS-CICS  YES       IS CA-IDMS/CICS INSTALLED (YES/NO)
PRESS-PACK  YES       IS CA-IDMS/PRESS PACK INSTALLED (YES/NO)
SYSVERNUM   ""
AUTHUSER    ""
AUTHUSERPW  ""
LBLDMCL    R150DMCL  GLOBAL DMCL
BUFSTRGTYP IDMS      STORAGE TYPE OF DMCL BUFFERS (IDMS/OPSY)
DBNAMETB   R150DBTB  DATABASE NAME TABLE
* *
*
* USERS OF CA-DYNAM/D PLEASE NOTE THE FOLLOWING:
*
* IF YOU HAVE SELECTED THE OPTION TO DEFINE YOUR DATABASE
* DATASETS TO THE DYNAM/D CATALOG PLEASE REMEMBER TO ONLY
* SPECIFY THE NUMBER OF TRACKS IN THE IJMP XTNT PARAMETER.
* DYNAM/D WILL CHOOSE THE STARTING LOCATION OF THE TRACK.
* EXAMPLE: DCCATXTNT 31 NOT 1,31
*
```

```
* ****
* SYSTEM DICTIONARY PARAMETERS *
* ****
DCDMLASGN      DCDML          DEFAULT DDNAME FOR "DCDML"
DCDMLDSN       SYSTEM.DDLDML    LOW LEVEL QUALIFIER FOR "SYSTEM.DDLDML"
DCLODASGN      DCLOD          DEFAULT DDNAME FOR "DCLOD"
DCLODDSN       SYSTEM.DDLCLOD   LOW LEVEL QUALIFIER FOR "SYSTEM.DDLCLOD"
DCMSGASGN       DCMSG          DEFAULT DDNAME FOR "DCMSG"
DCMSGDSN       SYSMSG.DDLCMSG  LOW LEVEL QUALIFIER FOR "SYSMSG.DDLCMSG"
* *
DCCATASGN      DCCAT          DEFAULT DDNAME FOR "DCCAT"
DCCATDSN       CATSYS.DCCAT    LOW LEVEL QUALIFIER FOR "CATSYS.DCCAT"
DCCATLASGN     DCCATL         DEFAULT DDNAME FOR "DCCATL"
DCCATLDSN      CATSYS.DCCATLOD LOW LEVEL QUALIFIER FOR "CATSYS.DCCATLOD"
DCCATXASGN     DCCATX         DEFAULT DDNAME FOR "DCCATX"
DCCATXDSN      CATSYS.DCCATX  LOW LEVEL QUALIFIER FOR "CATSYS.DCCATX"
* *
* ****
* SYSTEM DEFAULT DICTIONARY PARAMETERS *
* ****
* USE THE FOLLOWING PARAMETERS TO SPECIFY THE DEFAULT DICTIONARY *
* FOR YOUR CA-IDMS ENVIRONMENT. IF NOT SPECIFIED, THESE PARAMETERS *
* DEFAULT TO THE SYSTEM DICTIONARY PARAMETERS. *
* ****
DDICTNAME      SYSTEM          DBNAME FOR DEFAULT DICTIONARY
DDICTASGN      DCDML          DDNAME FOR DEFAULT DICTIONARY DDLDML
DDICTHLQ       @PREFIX@        HIGH LEVEL QUALIFIER FOR DEFAULT DDLDML
DDICTLLQ       SYSTEM.DDLDML   LOW LEVEL QUALIFIER FOR DEFAULT DDLDML
DDLODASGN      DCLOD          DDNAME FOR DEFAULT DICTIONARY DDLCLOD
DDLODHQ       @PREFIX@        HIGH LVL QUALIFIER FOR DEFAULT DDLCLOD
DDLODLQ       SYSTEM.DDLCLOD  LOW LVL QUALIFIER FOR DEFAULT DDLCLOD
* *
* *
* ****
* CA-IDMS/TOOLS ENVIRONMENT *
* ****
* USE THE FOLLOWING PARAMETERS TO DEFINE THE DICTIONARY, *
* DATABASE FILES, AND SYSTEM OPTIONS REQUIRED TO INSTALL *
* THE RELEASE 15.0 CA-IDMS/TOOLS. *
* ****
* *
* *
```

```

* ****
* TOOLDICT DICTIONARY PARAMETERS *
* ****
* USE THE FOLLOWING PARAMETERS TO SPECIFY THE CA-IDMS/TOOLS      *
* DICTIONARY. THIS IS THE DICTIONARY INTO WHICH THE DIALOGS,       *
* WORK RECORDS, SCHEMAS, SUBSCHEMAS, MAPS, APPLICATIONS AND        *
* ONLINE TUTORIAL MODULES REQUIRED FOR THE CA-IDMS/TOOLS ARE      *
* TO BE INSTALLED.                                                 *
* ****
* 1. IF THE NEW-TDICT PARAMETER IS SPECIFIED AS "YES", A NEW      *
* DICTIONARY WILL BE ALLOCATED USING THESE PARAMETERS.             *
* 2. IF THE NEW-TDICT PARAMETER IS SPECIFIED AS "NO", THESE        *
* PARAMETERS ARE USED TO IDENTIFY AN EXISTING DICTIONARY.          *
* 3. IF THE NEW-TDICT PARAMETER IS SPECIFIED AS "NO", AND NONE      *
* OF THE PARAMETERS ARE SPECIFIED, THEN THE PARAMETERS WILL        *
* DEFAULT TO THE SYSTEM DICTIONARY.                                *
* ****
NEW-TDICT      YES           ALLOCATE CA-IDMS/TOOL DICTIONARY (YES/NO)
* *
* ****
* TOOLDICT DDLDML AREA *
* ****
TDICTNAME      TOOLDICT      DBNAME FOR "TOOLDICT.DDLDML"
TDICTASGN      TDICTDB       DEFAULT DDNAME FOR "TDICTDB"
TDICTHLQ       @PREFIX@     HIGH LVL QUALIFIER FOR "TOOLDICT.DDLDML"
TDICTLLQ       TOOLDICT.DDLDML LOW LEVEL QUALIFIER FOR "TOOLDICT.DDLDML"
TDICTUNIT      @DISKUNIT@   OVERRIDE DISKUNIT FOR "TOOLDICT.DDLDML"
TDICTVOL       @DISKVOL@    OVERRIDE DISKVOL FOR "TOOLDICT.DDLDML"
TDICTXTNT      1,201        DISK SPACE FOR "TOOLDICT.DDLDML"
TDICTPGSZ      4276         PAGESIZE (BLOCKSIZE) OF AREA IN "TDICTDB"
TDICTPAGS      2000         NUMBER OF PAGES (BLOCKS) IN "TDICTDB"
TDICTLOPG      95001        START PAGE OF "TOOLDICT.DDLDML" AREA
* ****
* TOOLDICT DDLDCLOD AREA *
* ****
TDLODASGN      TDLODDB       DEFAULT DDNAME FOR "TDLODDB"
TDLODHLQ       @PREFIX@     HIGH LVL QUALIFIER OF "TOOLDICT.DDLDCLOD"
TDLODLLQ       TOOLDICT.DDLDCLOD LOW LV QUALIFIER OF "TOOLDICT.DDLDCLOD"
TDLODUNIT      @DISKUNIT@   OVERRIDE DISKUNIT FOR "TOOLDICT.DDLDCLOD"
TDLODVOL       @DISKVOL@    OVERRIDE DISKVOL FOR "TOOLDICT.DDLDCLOD"
TDLODXTNT      1,11         DISK SPACE FOR "TOOLDICT.DDLDCLOD"
TDLODPGSZ      4276         PAGESIZE (BLOCKSIZE) OF AREA IN "TDLODDB"
TDLODPAGS      100          NUMBER OF PAGES (BLOCKS) IN "TDLODDB"
TDLODLOPG      98001        START PAGE OF "TOOLDICT.DDLDCLOD" AREA
* *

```

```

* ****
* COMMON PRODUCT RUN-TIME PARAMETERS *
* ****
HLPDICT      @TDICTNAME@ DBNAME OF DICTIONARY FOR TOOLS HELP MODULES
HLPNODE      ""        ALTERNATE NODE USED FOR TOOLS HELP MODULES
HLPVERS      1         VERSION NUMBER OF TOLLS HELP MODULES
* *
* ****
* DBIO RUN-TIME PARAMETERS *
* ****
DBIOSIZE     CYL      HOW DATA IS READ CYL/TRK/BLK
DBIOMBUF     2         MAX BUFFERS PER READ
DBIODBUF     1         AVERAGE BUFFERS PER READ
DBIOENT      NO        SNAP INFORMATION UPON ENTERING GS DIDIO
DBIOXIT      NO        SNAP INFORMATION PRIOR TO EXITING
DBIOOPN      NO        SNAP INFORMATION PRIOR TO OPENING A FILE
DBIOCCLS    NO        SNAP INFORMATION PRIOR TO CLOSING A FILE
DBIOFS       NO        SNAP INFORMATION FOR FASTSCAN PROCESSING
DBIOXCP      NO        SNAP INFORMATION FOR EXCP PROCESSING
DBIOPRQ      NO        SNAP INFORMATION FOR A PAGE REQUEST
DBIOERR      NO        SNAP INFO. UPON ANY NON-ZERO MINOR ERROR-STATUS
DBIOTRACE   NO        SAVE ROUTINE NAMES IN TRACE TABLE
DBIODEBUG   NO        DISPLAY DEBUG INFORMATION
* ****
* MASTERKEY RUN-TIME PARAMETERS *
* ****
CLTDICT      @TDICTNAME@ DICTNAME FOR TRANSIENT CLISTS
CLTNODE      ""        DICTNODE FOR TRANSIENT CLISTS
* ****
* JOURNAL-ANALYZER RUN-TIME PARAMETERS *
* ****
DEVICE1      DISK     DEVICE FOR EXTRACT & DISPLAY (TAPE/DISK)
DEVICE2      DISK     DEVICE FOR MANAGEMENT RANKING (TAPE/DISK)
FILABL      STD      LABEL TYPE FOR TAPE (STD/NSTD/NO)
* ****
* DML-ONLINE DATABASE PARAMETERS *
* ****
* 1. IF THE UDF1XTNT PARAMETER IS SPECIFIED, THE DATABASE FILE *
* WILL BE ALLOCATED USING THESE PARAMETERS. *
* 2. IF THE UDF1XTNT PARAMETER IS NOT SPECIFIED, THE PARAMETERS *
* ARE USED TO IDENTIFY AN EXISTING DATABASE FILE. *
* ****
UDDATASTPG   0360000  START PAGE FOR USD-DATA-AREA
UDDATANMPG   600      NUMBER OF PAGES/BLOCKS FOR USD-DATA-AREA
UDF1XTNT    1,51     DISK SPACE FOR FILE "USDF1"
DMLOPGSZ    3476     BLOCK/PAGE SIZE FOR DMLO DATABASE
DMLOHLQ     @PREFIX@  HIGH LEVEL QUALIFIER FOR THE DMLO DATASET
DMLOLLQ     DMLO.PROFILE  LOW LEVEL QUALIFIER FOR THE DMLO DATASET
DMLOUNIT   @DISKUNIT@  DISK UNIT FOR DMLO DATABASE FILE
DMLOVOL    @DISKVOL@  DISK VOLUME FOR DMLO DATABASE FILE

```

## 5.1 Overview of Installation Steps

---

```
* *
* **** DML-ONLINE RUN-TIME PARAMETERS ****
* ****
LOWCASE      N      LOWER CASE OPTION (Y/N)
DPRTCL       1      DC PRINT CLASS
CPRTCL       A      CICS PRINT CLASS
DISPLAY      COBOL  DISPLAY FMT (COBOL/VERTICAL)
AUTOHEX      ON     AUTOHEX OPTION (ON/OFF)
AUTOBND      ON     AUTO-BIND OPTION (ON/OFF)
MAPIN        FAST   DATA/COMMAND INP (FAST/STEP)
CLIST         FAST   CLIST EXECUTION (FAST/STEP)
DSPCMND     INPUT  COMMAND DISPLAY (INPUT/USED)
LRFSCRN      NORM   LRF SCREEN FMT (NORM/MAX)
MODE         EXPERT  SESSION MODE (EXPERT/MENU)
USERXIT      (DYNAM,OFF) USER EXIT OPTION
GLOBID        DMOSYS SYS. PROF/CLIST OWNER ID
ADMIN         USERID01 DMLO ADMINISTRATOR SIGNON
ADMIN2        USERID02 DMLO ADMINISTRATOR SIGNON
USERID        INPUT   CHG USERID ? (INPUT/PROT)
NONDSPLY    C' '    NONDISPLAY TRANSLATION
DEFDICT      " "    DEFAULT SIGNON DICTIONARY
DEFNODE      " "    DEFAULT SIGNON DICT. NODE
PRFDBNM      DMLO   PROFILE SEGMENT (DB) NAME
PRFDBND      " "    PROFILE SEGMENT (DB) NODE
SBUFNM       SBUF   DEFAULT SCR REC NAME PFX
QBUFNM       QBUF   DEFAULT QUE REC NAME PFX
SQBUFL      4096   DEFAULT S/Q REC MAX LEN
ATTNKEY      PA1    ATTENTION/INTERRUPT
SNONKEY     (PF2,PF14) SIGNON HELP (P)
PROFKEY     (PF4,PF16) PROFILE LIST (P)
HELPKEY      (PF1,PF13) SESSION HELP
SHOWKEY     (PF2,PF14) SHOW PFKEYS
PENDKEY     (PF3,PF15) END
DISPKEY      (PF4,PF16) REDISPLAY
PGUPKEY     (PF7,PF19) SCROLL UP
PGDNKEY     (PF8,PF20) SCROLL DOWN
*
* **** MASTERKEY DATABASE PARAMETERS ****
* ****
* 1. IF THE SKF1XTNT PARAMETER IS SPECIFIED, THE DATABASE FILE *
* WILL BE ALLOCATED USING THESE PARAMETERS. *
* 2. IF THE SKF1XTNT PARAMETER IS NOT SPECIFIED, THE PARAMETERS *
* ARE USED TO IDENTIFY AN EXISTING DATABASE FILE. *
* ****
SKDATASTPG  0330000  START PAGE FOR SSK-DATA-AREA
SKDATANMPG  600     NUMBER OF PAGES/BLOCKS FOR SSK-DATA-AREA
SKF1XTNT    1,51    DISK SPACE FOR FILE "SSKFIL1"
MKEYPGSZ    3476   BLOCK/PAGE SIZE FOR MASTERKEY DATABASE
```

```
MKEYHLQ      @PREFIX@    HIGH LEVEL QUALIFIER FOR MASTERKEY DATASET
MKEYLLQ      MASTRKEY.DATASEG  LOW LVL QUALIFIER FOR MASTERKEY DATASET
MKEYUNIT     @DISKUNIT@   DISK UNIT FOR MASTERKEY DATABASE FILE
MKEYVOL      @DISKVOL@    DISK VOLUME FOR MASTERKEY DATABASE FILE
* *
* ****
* ONLINE-LOG-DISPLAY RUN-TIME PARAMETERS *
* ****
LOGDTSK      LOGD        TASK CODE TO INVOKE ONLINE-LOG-DISPLAY
* *
* ****
* ADS-ALIVE RUN-TIME PARAMETERS *
* ****
USGTSK       ADSALIVE    TASK CODE TO INVOKE ADS-ALIVE
PCHOFF       3800        OFFSET FOR IMPLANT
SWEEP         Y           AREA SWEEP FOR DIALOG WILD CARDS (Y/N)
AUTO          Y           NON-INTERRUPT MODE ALLOWED (Y/N)
QKEEP         3           NUMBER OF DAYS TO RETAIN DEBUG QUEUE RECORDS
PROKEEP      10          NUMBER OF DAYS TO RETAIN PROFILE QUE RECORDS
DICTDEF      D           USE DEFAULT DICTNAME OR PROFILE DICTNAME D/P
* *
* ****
* DATABASE EXTRACTOR DATABASE PARAMETERS *
* ****
* 1. IF THE UVF1XTNT PARAMETER IS SPECIFIED, THE DATABASE FILE *
* WILL BE ALLOCATED USING THESE PARAMETERS. *
* 2. IF THE UVF1XTNT PARAMETER IS NOT SPECIFIED, THE PARAMETERS *
* ARE USED TO IDENTIFY AN EXISTING DATABASE FILE. *
* ****
UVDATAPG     0370000   START PAGE FOR USV-DATA-AREA
UVDATANMPG   3000       NUMBER OF PAGES/BLOCKS FOR USV-DATA-AREA
UVF1XTNT     1,251      DISK SPACE FOR "USVFIL1"
DBXPGSZ     3476        BLOCK/PAGE SIZE FOR THE DBX DATABASE
DBXHLQ      @PREFIX@    HIGH LEVEL QUALIFIER FOR THE DBX DATASET
DBXLLQ      DBX.USVFIL1 LOW LEVEL QUALIFIER FOR THE DBX DATASET
DBXUNIT     @DISKUNIT@   DISK UNIT FOR DBX DATABASE FILE
DBXVOL      @DISKVOL@    DISK VOLUME FOR DBX DATABASE FILE
* *
```

```

* ****
* DATABASE EXTRACTOR RUN-TIME PARAMETERS *
* ****
DBXTSK      DBX      TASK CODE TO INVOKE DBX
STKENTS     50       NUMBER OF ENTRIES IN DBX STACK (30 TO 1000)
COPY        ANYONE   USER CAN COPY FROM (ANYONE/DBXADMIN/USER)
RETSEQ      YES      RETAIN PHYSICAL SEQ OF MEMBER RECS (YES/NO)
XRECURO    YES      EXTRACT OWNER OF RECURSIVE RECORDS (YES/NO)
BGINMID     NO       BEGIN VIEW/EDIT IN MIDDLE OF PATH (YES/NO)
NLYZ008     WARNING  NLYZ008 AS WARNING/ERROR MSG (WARNING/ERROR)
* *
* ****
* DC-SORT RUN-TIME PARAMETERS *
* ****
MAIN        10000   AMOUNT OF IN-CORE SORT STORAGE (0 THRU N)
AUX         10000   AMOUNT OF SECONDARY SORT STORAGE (0 THRU N)
MINRBUF     100     NUMBER OF RECORDS PER PAGE (0 THRU N)
LIMLOCK     N       PREVENT USERS FROM SETLIMIT FACILITY (Y/N)
EXITKEY    PF24    ADS PREPROCESSOR EXIT KEY (PA1...PF24)
* *
* ****
* DICTIONARY MIGRATOR RUN-TIME PARAMETERS *
* ****
XPICOVR     N       EXCLUDE PICTURE OVERRIDES
XSUBEL      N       EXCLUDE SUBORDINATE ELEMENTS
MAPDCMP     N       MAP DECOMPILE OPTION
SHARRDY     N       READY IN SHARED UPDATE (OBJECT DICT)
EXCLRDY     N       READY IN EXCLUSIVE UPDATE " "
DFLTOFF     N       DEFAULT IS OFF
PROGALL     N       DISPLAY PROGRAMS WITH ALL
XCLIST      N       EXCLUDE CLIST (DCMT V NEW COPIES)
XCLIMM     N       EXCLUDE IMMEDIATE IN CLIST
XCLDBN     N       EXCLUDE DICTIONARY NAME IN CLIST
XCLVER      N       EXCLUDE VERSION IN CLIST
NOUDC      N       NO UDC COMMENT SYNTAX
XUDNREF     N       EXCLUDE ALL UDN REFERENCES
XUDNREL     N       EXCLUDE ELEMENT UDN REFERENCES
XUDNRAT     N       EXCLUDE ATTRIBUTE UDN REFERENCES
XUDNRSY     N       EXCLUDE SYSTEM UDN REFERENCES
XUDNRRC     N       EXCLUDE RECORD UDN REFERENCES
XUDNRMD     N       EXCLUDE MODULE UDN REFERENCES
XUDNRPG     N       EXCLUDE PROGRAM UDN REFERENCES
XUDNRUS     N       EXCLUDE USER UDN REFERENCES
DBQUOTE     N       DOUBLE QUOTE
EXNTWK      N       EXTRACT IDMSNTWK COMPONENTS
XELEMNT     N       OMIT ELEMENTS FROM EXTRACTION
XELECOB     N       OMIT ELE FROM EXTRACT WHEN COBOLFMT
EXSYREC     N       EXTRACT SYSTEM RECORDS
XUDNXRT     N       SKIP ALL UDN EXTRACTION
XUDNXL     N       SKIP ELEMENT UDN EXTRACTION

```

```

XUDNXRC      N      SKIP RECORD UDN EXTRACTION
XUDNXMD      N      SKIP MODULE UDN EXTRACTION
XUDNXUS      N      SKIP USER UDN EXTRACTION
XUDNXAT      N      SKIP ATTRIBUTE UDN EXTRACTION
XUDNXSY      N      SKIP SYSTEM UDN EXTRACTION
XIMSYNR      N      OMIT SYNTAX FILE DISPLAY RPT ON IMP
DELADDS      N      USE DELETE/ADD SYNTAX (NOT MODIFY)
EXTSAME      N      EXTRACT SAME AS ENTITIES
DBABEND      N      ABEND ON DATABASE ERROR
NOEXATT      N      OMIT EXTRACTION OF CLASS-ATTRIBUTES
NOEXCLS      N      OMIT EXTRACTION OF CLASS
NOEXSYS      N      OMIT EXTRACTION OF SYSTEMS
STOPVER      N      STOP AFTER VALD IF ERRORS (CC=8)
NOATRXP      N      LEVEL=ONLY NO ATTR EXPLOSION
NOSAUTH      N      BYPASS SOURCE DICT SECURITY CHECKING
NOTAUTH      N      BYPASS TARGET DICT SECURITY CHECKING
ENTLAB       N      PUT ENTITY TYPE LABELS IN DDDLUPD
ABGNSRC      N      CREATE ADSOBCOM SOURCE GEN KEYFILE
XSIGNON      N      OMIT THE SIGNON FOR SYNTAX FILES
XSIGMAP      N      OMIT SIGNON FROM MAP SYNTAX FILES RHDCDEL/UPD
XEQUDAT      N      SKIP EXTRACTION OF ENTITIES WITH EQUAL DATES
* *
* *****
* DICTIONARY MIGRATOR ASSISTANT DATABASE PARAMETERS *
* *****
* 1. IF THE XMF1XTNT PARAMETER IS SPECIFIED, THE DATABASE FILE *
*   WILL BE ALLOCATED USING THESE PARAMETERS. *
* 2. IF THE XMF1XTNT PARAMETER IS NOT SPECIFIED, THE PARAMETERS *
*   ARE USED TO IDENTIFY AN EXISTING DATABASE FILE. *
* *****
XMDATASTPG  0300000  START PAGE FOR XDM-DATA-AREA
XMDATANMPG  600      NUMBER OF PAGES/BLOCKS FOR XDM-DATA-AREA
XMF1XTNT    1,51     DISK SPACE FOR "XDMFIL1"
DMAPGSZ     3476     BLOCK/PAGE SIZE FOR THE DMA DATABASE
DMAHLQ      @PREFIX@  HIGH LEVEL QUALIFIER FOR THE DMA DATASET
DMALLQ      DMA.XDMFIL1 LOW LEVEL QUALIFIER FOR THE DMA DATASET
DMAUNIT     @DISKUNIT@ DISK UNIT FOR DMA DATABASE FILE
DMAVOL      @DISKVOL@ DISK VOLUME FOR DMA DATABASE FILE
* *
* *****
* DICTIONARY MIGRATOR ASSISTANT RUN-TIME PARAMETERS *
* *****
DMATSK      DMA      TASK CODE TO INVOKE DMA
* *

```

```

* ****
* DICTIONARY MODULE EDITOR RUN-TIME PARAMETERS *
* ****
LOCK      Y      SET LONGTERM DBKEY LOCKS (Y/N)
SCROLL    PAGE   SCROLL AMOUNT (PAGE/HALF/CSR)
DELIMITER ;
COMMAND DELIMITER
PAD       N      PAD CHARACTER (DEFAULT SPACE)
VERSION   HIGHEST DEFAULT IDD VERSION (HIGHEST/LOWEST)
SECURITY  I      SECURITY SYSTEM (I=IDD, D=DBMS, B=DBMS+IDD)
USERID    INPUT   USERID CHANGES (INPUT=ALLOW, PROT=NOT ALLOW)
MODSORT   Y      MODULE SORT PERFORMED (Y/N)
SETDB     Y      RESET DATABASE/NODE TO DME ENTRY VALUE (Y/N)
CLRKEND   Y      CLEAR KEY FUNCTION (Y=END, N=RESHOW)
*
* ****
* SASO DEFAULT DOCUMENT DATABASE PARAMETERS *
* ****
* 1. IF THE ESF*XTNT PARAMETER IS SPECIFIED, THE DATABASE FILE *
* WILL BE ALLOCATED USING THESE PARAMETERS.                      *
* 2. IF THE ESF*XTNT PARAMETER IS NOT SPECIFIED, THE PARAMETERS *
* ARE USED TO IDENTIFY AN EXISTING DATABASE FILE.               *
* ****
ESCTRLSTPG 8100001 START PAGE FOR ESS-CTRL-AREA
ESCTRLSTBK 1      START BLOCK FOR ESS-CTRL-AREA
ESCTRLNMPG 95     NUMBER OF PAGES/BLOCKS FOR ESS-CTRL-AREA
ESTEXTSTPG 8100101 START PAGE FOR ESS-TEXT-AREA
ESTEXTSTBK 96     START BLOCK FOR ESS-TEXT-AREA
ESTEXTNMPG 760    NUMBER OF PAGES/BLOCKS FOR ESS-TEXT-AREA
ESINDEXSTPG 8100901 START PAGE FOR ESS-INDEX-AREA
ESINDEXSTBK 856    START BLOCK FOR ESS-INDEX-AREA
ESINDEXNMPG 95     NUMBER OF PAGES/BLOCKS FOR ESS-INDEX-AREA
ESRELSESTPG 8101001 START PAGE FOR ESS-RELSE-AREA
ESRELSESTBK 1      START BLOCK FOR ESS-RELSE-AREA
ESRELSENMPG 240    NUMBER OF PAGES/BLOCKS FOR ESS-RELSE-AREA
ESRTEXTSTPG 8101301 START PAGE FOR ESS-RTEXT-AREA
ESRTEXTSTBK 241    START BLOCK FOR ESS-RTEXT-AREA
ESRTEXTNMPG 235    NUMBER OF PAGES/BLOCKS FOR ESS-RTEXT-AREA
ESCTRLDSTPG 8101601 START PAGE FOR ESS-CTRLD-AREA
ESCTRLDSTBK 1      START BLOCK FOR ESS-CTRLD-AREA
ESCTRLDNMPG 3      NUMBER OF PAGES/BLOCKS FOR ESS-CTRLD-AREA
ESF1XTNT 1,191    DISK SPACE FOR FILE "ESSFIL1"
ESF2XTNT 1,96     DISK SPACE FOR FILE "ESSFIL2"
ESF3XTNT 1,2      DISK SPACE FOR FILE "ESSFIL3"
SASOPGSZ 9076    BLOCK/PAGE SIZE FOR SASO DATABASE
SASOHLQ @PREFIX@ HIGH LEVEL QUALIFIER FOR ALL SASO DATASETS
SASOLLQ1 SASO.PRIMARY LOW LEVEL QUALIFIER FOR FILE "ESSFIL1"
SASOLLQ2 SASO.RELEASE LOW LEVEL QUALIFIER FOR FILE "ESSFIL2"
SASOLLQ3 SASO.DOCUMENT LOW LEVEL QUALIFIER FOR FILE "ESSFIL3"
SASOUNIT1 @DISKUNIT@ DISK UNIT FOR SASO FILE "ESSFIL1"

```

```

SASOUNIT2      @DISKUNIT@  DISK UNIT FOR SASO FILE "ESSFIL2"
SASOUNIT3      @DISKUNIT@  DISK UNIT FOR SASO FILE "ESSFIL3"
SASOVOL1       @DISKVOL@   DISK VOLUME FOR SASO FILE "ESSFIL1"
SASOVOL2       @DISKVOL@   DISK VOLUME FOR SASO FILE "ESSFIL2"
SASOVOL3       @DISKVOL@   DISK VOLUME FOR SASO FILE "ESSFIL3"
SASOINTID      254        UNIQUE INTERNAL ID FOR SASO DOC (36 TO 255)
SASODOCHLQ     @PREFIX@    HIGH LEVEL QUALIFIER FOR SASO DOCUMENT FILE
SASODOCLLQ     SASO.SPGTEXT LOW LEVEL QUALIFIER FOR SASO DOCUMENT FILE
SASODOCXTNT    1,100      DISK SPACE FOR FILE "SYS007" SASO DOCUMENT
* *
* *****
* SASO RUN-TIME PARAMETERS *
* *****
SASOTSK        SASO        TASK CODE TO INVOKE SASO
DEFDOC         SPG         DEFAULT DOCUMENT DBNAME TABLE ENTRY
JCL1           ""          DEFAULT JOB CARD-1 FOR INITIAL USER PROFILES
JCL2           ""          DEFAULT JOB CARD-2 FOR INITIAL USER PROFILES
JCL3           ""          DEFAULT JOB CARD-3 FOR INITIAL USER PROFILES
* *
* *****
* ENFORCER DATABASE PARAMETERS *
* *****
* 1. IF THE EXF*XTNT PARAMETER IS SPECIFIED, THE DATABASE FILE *
* WILL BE ALLOCATED USING THESE PARAMETERS.                      *
* 2. IF THE EXF*XTNT PARAMETER IS NOT SPECIFIED, THE PARAMETERS *
* ARE USED TO IDENTIFY AN EXISTING DATABASE FILE.             *
* *****
EXCTRLSTPG    0310001   START PAGE FOR ESX-CTRL-AREA
EXCTRLNMPG    500        NUMBER OF PAGES/BLOCKS FOR ESX-CTRL-AREA
EXLOADSTPG    0310751   START PAGE FOR ESX-LOAD-AREA
EXLOADNMPG    200        NUMBER OF PAGES/BLOCKS FOR ESX-LOAD-AREA
EXINDEXSTPG   0311001   START PAGE FOR ESX-INDEX-AREA
EXINDEXNMPG   100        NUMBER OF PAGES/BLOCKS FOR ESX-INDEX-AREA
EXF1XTNT      1,101      DISK SPACE FOR FILE "ESXFIL1"
EXF2XTNT      1,41       DISK SPACE FOR FILE "ESXFIL2"
EXF3XTNT      1,21       DISK SPACE FOR FILE "ESXFIL3"
ENFRPGSZ      9076       BLOCK/PAGE SIZE FOR ENFORCER DATABASE
ENFRHLQ       @PREFIX@   HIGH LVL QUALIFIER FOR ALL ENFORCER DATASETS
ENFRLLQ1      ENFORCER.CTRL  LOW LEVEL QUALIFIER FOR FILE "ESXFIL1"
ENFRLLQ2      ENFORCER.LOAD  LOW LEVEL QUALIFIER FOR FILE "ESXFIL2"
ENFRLLQ3      ENFORCER.INDEX LOW LEVEL QUALIFIER FOR FILE "ESXFIL3"
ENFRUNIT1     @DISKUNIT@  DISK UNIT FOR ENFORCER FILE "ESXFIL1"
ENFRUNIT2     @DISKUNIT@  DISK UNIT FOR ENFORCER FILE "ESXFIL2"
ENFRUNIT3     @DISKUNIT@  DISK UNIT FOR ENFORCER FILE "ESXFIL3"
ENFRVOL1      @DISKVOL@   DISK VOLUME FOR ENFORCER FILE "ESXFIL1"
ENFRVOL2      @DISKVOL@   DISK VOLUME FOR ENFORCER FILE "ESXFIL2"
ENFRVOL3      @DISKVOL@   DISK VOLUME FOR ENFORCER FILE "ESXFIL3"
* *
* *****
* ENFORCER RUN-TIME PARAMETERS *
* *****
ENFTSK        ENFORCER   TASK CODE TO INVOKE ENFORCER
LOKMODE        D          DEADLOCK PROCES (D=DEADLOCK, B=BATCH, M=IDDM)
DSPACE         Y          SPACE DELIMITED WORDS ALLOWED (Y=YES, N=NO)
DDASH          Y          DASH(-) DELIMITED WORDS ALLOWED (Y=YES, N=NO)
DULINE         Y          ULINE(_) DELIMITED WORD ALLOWED (Y=YES, N=NO)
/*

```

## 5.1.6 Step 6. Execute CAIIJMP to Generate the Install JCL

The next step is to execute the CAIIJMP program, which generates the tailored installation JCL. The SYSPCH output of the CAIIJMP program contains all of the JCL required to install CA-IDMS Tools tailored to your installation requirements. Review this JCL carefully before proceeding to the next step. If the tailored JCL needs to be changed in any way, correct the appropriate CAIIJMP parameter and execute CAIIJMP again to generate new JCL. Once the generated JCL is correct, you are ready to begin the install.

The CAIIJMP program produces a listing that should be kept for future reference as documentation of the installation. The CAIIJMP listing consists of three parts:

- **SYS001 parameter input** - Contains all of the possible CAIIJMP input parameters and associated default values. Use this listing as a reference for parameters that may be required for special situations.
- **SYSPCH parameter input** - Contains the parameters specified to CAIIJMP for this execution. Errors can be found by searching for the literal, 'Invalid Parameter Substitution'.
- **SYSPCH output listing** - Contains the tailored JCL produced by CAIIJMP. All of the JCL required to install CA-IDMS Tools is included and should be retained for reference.

## 5.1.7 Step 7. Review and Execute the Installation JCL

The next step is to review and execute the installation JCL produced by CAIIJMP. The CA-IDMS Tools installation JCL consists of a series of four major jobs. Each job consists of one or more job steps. Computer Associates recommends that the major jobs be run individually in order. You should check return codes from each job step within these major jobs prior to submitting the next major job.

The major installation jobs are separated by comments indicating the job number. Job card information is repeated prior to each job. Begin the install by submitting each job in sequence.

The four major jobs of the CA-IDMS Tools installation are listed below.

### 5.1.7.1 Job 1--Create MSHP Environment

Job 1 performs the following allocation and definition steps:

- Allocates the Enforcer library
- Creates the CA-IDMS/ENFORCER MSHP System History File
- Offloads only those CA-IDMS Tools in your CA-IDMS Tools profile

### 5.1.7.2 Job 2--Create Database File PROCs

Job 2 performs the following functions:

- Creates a PROC (TOOLBL) which contains all of the DLBLs/extents for all CA-IDMS Tools database files
- Offloads the CA-IDMS/SASO SPG text file using the IBM DITTO utility.

### 5.1.7.3 Job 3--Customize Tool Runtime Options

Certain CA-IDMS Tools incorporate customization modules that are distributed with default options.

Job 3 is used to assemble and link edit the runtime option changes.

<b>Product</b>	<b>Library Member</b>
CA-IDMS/ADS ALIVE	USGTPARM
CA-IDMS/DATABASE EXTRACTOR	USVTPARM
CA-IDMS/DC SORT	TPSPARM
CA-IDMS/DICTIONARY MIGRATOR	USMTPARM
DICTIONARY MIGRATOR ASSISTANT	XDMTPARM
CA-IDMS/DICTIONARY MODULE EDITOR	USETPARM
CA-IDMS/DICTIONARY QUERY FACILITY	DADTPARM
CA-IDMS/DML ONLINE	USDTPARM
CA-IDMS/ENFORCER	ESXTPARM
CA-IDMS/MASTERKEY	SSKTPARM
CA-IDMS/ONLINE LOG DISPLAY	USKTPARM
CA-IDMS/SASO	ESSTPARM
CA-IDMS/JOURNAL ANALYZER	M\$UJDTF
GENERAL DBIO	GSDTPARM

Additional customization for CA-IDMS/DML ONLINE and CA-IDMS/DC SORT are on the following pages.

The runtime options and instructions for changing runtime options after initial tool installation are described in Appendix D, “CA-IDMS Tools Runtime Options” on page D-1.

### 5.1.7.4 Additional Customization for CA-IDMS/DML ONLINE

There are six COPY statements in customization module USDTPARM that follow the specification of parameters for USDCPARM. Each of these COPY statements refers to a source module that allows you to further tailor CA-IDMS/DML ONLINE to your own requirements **after initial product installation**.

These modules and the session characteristics that they control are as follows:

- **USD@DSPC** — This module allows you to specify which characters are to be considered displayable on your terminal devices; that is, any characters not specified here will cause an 'INVALID DATA' condition.
- **USD@SSEX** — This module allows you to exclude subschemas from access by CA-IDMS/DML ONLINE. This exclusion is unconditional, and independent of any other security constraints.
- **USD@KYWD** — This module allows you to define the standard abbreviations recognized by CA-IDMS/DML ONLINE.
- **USD@MOPS** — This module allows you to redefine the DML command codes recognized by the Menu/Assist mode of CA-IDMS/DML ONLINE.
- **USD@MSTL** — This module allows you to reformat the static area of the Menu/Assist Mode screen.
- **USD@MTXT** — This module allows you to specify the instructional text that appears in the data area of the Menu/Assist Mode screen when this mode is first specified for the session.

After completion of the initial tool installation process, these modules reside in the CA-IDMS library.

Each module begins with complete instructions for customization.

### 5.1.7.5 Additional Considerations for CA-IDMS/DC SORT

At installation time, the MAIN and AUX parameters are each assigned a value of 10000 bytes, unless you changed the default values during the installation process by modifying the TPSPARM member associated with GENERAL SORT. During each sort session in an application, CA-IDMS/DC SORT acquires the main and auxiliary storage as necessary, up to the value assigned. (A session is defined by the session number in a SETSORT statement.) If you want to run the most efficient sorts possible, you may want to consider the following points:

The **most efficient** sort is one in which

- There are many small records in a buffer
- All of the buffers reside in main storage.

To **increase efficiency** in a given sort session, use a work record that contains only the fields necessary for sorting. With only those fields, the work record is as small as possible to meet the requirements.

In an ideal situation,

- Main storage is slightly larger than the space needed for an average sort
- Auxiliary storage adds the extra space needed for large sorts.

Increasing the proportion of auxiliary storage to main storage may affect response time.

#### 5.1.7.6 Sample GENERAL SORT Customization for CA-IDMS/DC SORT

At execution time, CA-IDMS/DC SORT allocates sort buffers in multiples of 2000 bytes. To determine the size of a sort buffer:

1. Multiply the MINRBUF value times the record size.
2. Round the result up to the next multiple of 2000 bytes.
3. Add 12 bytes for CA-IDMS/DC SORT overhead.

Maximum: Sort buffer size can be no greater than 32K.

**Note:** CA-IDMS/DC SORT will not split a buffer between main and auxiliary storage. Therefore, it is necessary to make efficient use of main and auxiliary storage.

The product of the MINRBUF value and the record length cannot exceed either the MAIN value or the AUX value, whichever is larger, because there would not be enough space to store one sort buffer.

In the following four examples, The MAIN and AUX parameters are not changed. The default for each is 10000 bytes.

##### Example 1

```
MINRBUF=20
record-length=100
```

The sort buffer used by CA-IDMS/DC SORT will be 2012 bytes:

```
20 * 100 = 2000
2000 is a multiple of 2000
2000 + 12 = 2012
```

CA-IDMS/DC SORT can store four sort buffers (80 records) in main storage and four sort buffers (80 records) in auxiliary storage.

##### Example 2

```
MINRBUF=20  
record-length=150
```

The sort buffer used by CA-IDMS/DC SORT will be 4012 bytes:

```
20 * 150 = 3000  
The next multiple of 2000 is 4000  
4000 + 12 = 4012
```

CA-IDMS/DC SORT can store two sort buffers (40 records) in main storage and two sort buffers (40 records) in auxiliary storage.

#### Example 3

```
MINRBUF=100 (default)  
record-length=31
```

The sort buffer used by CA-IDMS/DC SORT will be 4012 bytes:

```
31 * 100 = 3100  
next multiple of 2000 is 4000  
sort buffer is 4012
```

CA-IDMS/DC SORT can store two sort buffers (200 records) in main storage and two sort buffers (200 records) in auxiliary storage.

#### Example 4:

```
MINRBUF=100 (default)  
record-length=51
```

The sort buffer used by CA-IDMS/DC SORT will be 6012 bytes:

```
51 * 100 = 5100  
next multiple of 2000 is 6000  
sort buffer is 6012
```

CA-IDMS/DC SORT can store one sort buffer (100 records) in main storage and one sort buffer (100 records) in auxiliary storage.

### 5.1.7.7 Job 4--Perform Product-Specific Database Installation Tasks

Job 4 performs multiple product-specific database installation tasks. These tasks are described in detail in the CAIJMP output. Some tasks may result in a Return Code of 08. Check your output to determine the status of the specific product.

### 5.1.8 Step 8. Install User Exits

You must install user exits for the following tools:

- CA-IDMS/MASTERKEY
- CA-IDMS/ADS ALIVE
- CA-IDMS/TASK ANALYZER.

The following discussion describes in detail how to create a customized RHDCUXIT module for the tool mix you are installing. However, the TOOLJCL library that was downloaded in Step 1 of the installation process contains members that incorporate all the types of changes described below. You simply need to select the correct module names and insert them into JCL supplied in TOOLJCL to generate an appropriate RHDCUXIT. See 5.1.9, “Additional Considerations” on page 5-31 for how to select the correct members from TOOLJCL.

Although the specific modifications described below depend on the combination of products being installed, the following is the basic sequence of steps required for user exit definition:

1. Program RHDCUXIT is supplied in source form in the CA-IDMS Release 15.0 source library. This should be selected for modification as described below.

If you have already added numbered exits to RHDCUXIT for other software products, you must update that version of RHDCUXIT with the required exits for the CA-IDMS Tools.

**Note:** The version of RHDCUXIT used by those other software products must be fully compatible with the version of RHDCUXIT distributed with CA-IDMS Release 15.0.

2. Update the copy of RHDCUXIT with appropriate #DEFXIT commands based on the combination of products being installed.

**Note:** The #DEFXIT entries are positional; that is, #DEFXIT for exit 04 must be the fifth sequential #DEFXIT within RHDCUXIT.

See the discussion of “Numbered Exits” in the *CA-IDMS System Operations Guide* for a more detailed explanation of RHDCUXIT coding conventions.

If you added #DEFXIT entries for other products, and any of those exits conflict with the exits required for the CA-IDMS Tools you are installing, consult the installation guides for the other products to determine the method for resolving the problem of multiple users for a given numbered exit.

If CA-IDMS/ADS ALIVE is to be installed, the following macro statements for the user-invoked exits are required:

#DEFXIT ,	256
#DEFXIT ,	257
#DEFXIT ,	258
.....	..... repeated for 259 through 330 .....
#DEFXIT ,	331
#DEFXIT ,	332
#DEFXIT MODE=SYSTEM, CALL=DC, EP=USGX333E, AMODE=ANY	333

If CA-IDMS/MASTERKEY is to be installed without CA-IDMS/TASK ANALYZER, two system-invoked exits are required:

#DEFXIT MODE=SYSTEM, CALL=DC, EP=SSKXT04E, AMODE=ANY	EXIT 04
#DEFXIT MODE=SYSTEM, CALL=DC, EP=SSKXT06E, AMODE=ANY	EXIT 06

These macro statements define the following exits:

```
Exit 4 -- New Task Exit
Exit 6 -- Task Termination Exit II
```

If CA-IDMS/TASK ANALYZER is to be installed without CA-IDMS/MASTERKEY, six system-invoked exits are required:

#DEFEXIT MODE=SYSTEM, CALL=DC, EP=USFEXT0E, AMODE=ANY	EXIT 00
#DEFEXIT MODE=SYSTEM, CALL=DC, EP=USFEXT4E, AMODE=ANY	EXIT 04
#DEFEXIT MODE=SYSTEM, CALL=DC, EP=USFEXT5E, AMODE=ANY	EXIT 05
#DEFEXIT MODE=SYSTEM, CALL=DC, EP=USFEXTDE, AMODE=ANY	EXIT 13
#DEFEXIT MODE=SYSTEM, CALL=DC, EP=USFEXTFE, AMODE=ANY	EXIT 15
#DEFEXIT MODE=SYSTEM, CALL=DC, EP=USFEXT3E, AMODE=ANY	EXIT 33

These macro statements define the following exits:

```
Exit 0 -- System Initialization Exit
Exit 4 -- New Task Exit
Exit 5 -- Task Termination Exit I
Exit 13 -- Shutdown Exit
Exit 15 -- VIB Statistics Exit
Exit 33 -- Task Analyzer Exit
```

If both CA-IDMS/TASK ANALYZER and CA-IDMS/MASTERKEY are to be installed, seven system-invoked exits are required:

#DEFEXIT MODE=SYSTEM, CALL=DC, EP=USFEXT0E, AMODE=ANY	EXIT 00
#DEFEXIT MODE=SYSTEM, CALL=DC, EP=USFEXT4E, AMODE=ANY	EXIT 04
#DEFEXIT MODE=SYSTEM, CALL=DC, EP=USFEXT5E, AMODE=ANY	EXIT 05
#DEFEXIT MODE=SYSTEM, CALL=DC, EP=SSKXT06E, AMODE=ANY	EXIT 06
#DEFEXIT MODE=SYSTEM, CALL=DC, EP=USFEXTDE, AMODE=ANY	EXIT 13
#DEFEXIT MODE=SYSTEM, CALL=DC, EP=USFEXTFE, AMODE=ANY	EXIT 15
#DEFEXIT MODE=SYSTEM, CALL=DC, EP=USFEXT3E, AMODE=ANY	EXIT 33

These macro statements define the following exits:

```
Exit 0 -- System Initialization Exit
Exit 4 -- New Task Exit
Exit 5 -- Task Termination Exit I
Exit 6 -- Task Termination Exit II
Exit 13 -- Shutdown Exit
Exit 15 -- VIB Statistics Exit
Exit 33 -- Task Analyzer Exit
```

3. If both CA-IDMS/TASK ANALYZER and CA-IDMS/MASTERKEY are being installed, update TOOLJCL member USFUEXTX:

USFUEXTM TYPE=CSECT,	X
USREXT0=(NO,,),	X
USREXT4=(YES,SSKXT04E,D),	X
USREXT5=(NO,,),	X
USREXTD=(NO,,),	X
USREXTF=(NO,,)	

4. Assemble the updated RHDCUXIT and USFUEXTX. See the table under 5.1.9, "Additional Considerations" on page 5-31 for a key to finding the correct sample JCL.

5. Link edit RHDCUXIT as assembled in step 8d with user exit routines appropriate for the tools being installed. See TOOLJCL member TOOLASM for model JCL to accomplish the assembly and link edit.

CA-IDMS TOOL	Exit Routine
CA-IDMS/MASTERKEY	SSK2IT04 SSK2IT06
CA-IDMS/ADS ALIVE	USG2333
CA-IDMS/TASK ANALYZER	USFEXT0 USFEXT4 USFEXT5 USFEXTD USFEXTF USFEXT3 USFEXTW USFUEXT

*Exhibit 4.2: Exit Routines Required for CA-IDMS Tools*

### 5.1.9 Additional Considerations

To determine the appropriate TOOLJCL members needed to generate an RHDCUXIT module, use the table below to determine a value for *n* based on your tool mix.

The actual source for RHDCUXIT is contained in TOOLJCL member TOOLXIT*n* where *n* is based on the table below.

The correct TOOLJCL member for compile and link edit is contained in TOOLJCL member TOOLASM*n* where *n* is based on the table below.

<i>n</i> <====>	TOOLASMA			TOOLASMB		TOOLASMC	
	1	2	3	4	6	5	7
CA-IDMS/MASTERKEY	Y		Y		Y		Y
CA-IDMS/ADS ALIVE		Y	Y			Y	Y
CA-IDMS/TASK ANALYZER				Y	Y	Y	Y

For example, if you are installing CA-IDMS/MASTERKEY and CA-IDMS/ADS ALIVE, you should do the following:

1. Edit TOOLASM3.
2. Update library names and other variables as indicated in TOOLASM3.
3. Submit the job.

**Note:** The destination load library for the new RHDCUXIT must be placed in the startup JCL for your CA-IDMS/DC system such that it will supersede any pre-existing versions of RHDCUXIT.

## 5.1.10 Step 9. Install the CA-IDMS SVC Exit

To make full use of the capabilities of CA-IDMS/LOG ANALYZER and CA-IDMS/TASK ANALYZER, you need to install GSISVCX, the CA-IDMS Tools version of the CA-IDMS SVC exit, so that billing information is gathered for external (batch or CICS) run-units.

The following paragraphs discuss these topics:

- What GSISVCX (the SVC exit module) does
- Incorporating GSISVCX into the CA-IDMS SVC.

### 5.1.10.1 What GSISVCX Does

GSISVCX is a version of IDMSSVCX supplied with the CA-IDMS Tools. GSISVCX accesses the job accounting field in a VSE environment. In addition, GSISVCX accesses the job name and the run-unit initiation date/time and copies them into the ERE (External Request Element) extension.

When GSISVCX encounters an external run-unit that is a CICS/VS task, GSISVCX accesses the CICS/VS operator-id, terminal-id, and transaction-id, instead of job name and job accounting information, and copies all this information into the ERE extension. CA-IDMS/LOG ANALYZER and CA-IDMS/TASK ANALYZER Billing Reports and the CA-IDMS/LOG ANALYZER Billing Record File are dependent upon this ERE data.

Without having GSISVCX invoked by the CA-IDMS SVC, the Billing Reports and the Billing Record File do not contain valid billing data for external run-units. This information, however, is still present for CA-IDMS run-units.

### 5.1.10.2 Incorporating GSISVCX Into the CA-IDMS SVC

To incorporate GSISVCX into the CA-IDMS SVC:

1. Modify GSISVCX.
2. Assemble GSISVCX.
3. Link IDMSDSVC.

TOOLJCL library member GSISVCX is used to incorporate GSISVCX into the CA-IDMS SVC.

### 5.1.10.3 Step 9a. Modify GSISVCX

- If your installation does not have CICS/VS, you must edit the #GSISVCX source module prior to this assembly. Modify the second line of the source module to read:

**&LABEL IDMSSVCX CICS=NO**

(As supplied, the second line reads &LABEL IDMSSVCX CICS=YES.)

You must also locate the line that reads:

**COPY DFHPCTDS...**

and place an asterisk in the first position.

- If your installation has CICS/VS but created IDMSINTC with TPNAME specified as something other than CICS, locate the lines in GSISVCX which read:

**CLC =C'CICS',LRELID1**

and change CICS to the same name as specified for TPNAME.

#### **5.1.10.4 Step 9b. Assemble GSISVCX**

After making any needed modifications to the source of GSISVCX, assemble it and catalog it as IDMSSVCX.OBJ. Refer to specific instructions for installing an SVC exit in the *CA-IDMS System Operations* guide.

#### **5.1.10.5 Step 9c. Link IDMSDSVC**

1. Ensure that IDMSVCTB was assembled with SVCXLEN set to at least 112. If SVCXLEN was not set to at least 112, re-assemble and link it.
2. Relink IDMSDSVC using the following:

```
PHASE IDMSDSVC,*,NOAUTO
INCLUDE IDMSDSVC
INCLUDE IDMSSVCX
ENTRY IDMSDSVC
```

3. Re-IPL your system.

For complete information about assembling and installing the CA-IDMS/SVC, see the *CA-IDMS System Operations* guide.

### **5.1.11 Step 10. Update Your CA-IDMS/TDB Database**

If you have been using CA-IDMS/TEST DATABASE BUILDER Release 3.5 or 3.6 and want to preserve your Selection Criteria Specifications for use by CA-IDMS/DATABASE EXTRACTOR Release 15.0, you must convert the Release 3.5 or 3.6 database to Release 15.0.

Detailed instructions for converting the database are contained in the “Converting to CA-IDMS/DATABASE EXTRACTOR/step 13 appendix of the *CA-IDMS/DATABASE EXTRACTOR User Guide*.

#### **5.1.12 Step 11. Update the Dictionary**

You must update each dictionary (primary or secondary) under which you intend to execute CA-IDMS/ADS TRACE.

You must update the default dictionary for each system under which you intend to run CA-IDMS/DC SORT and CA-IDMS/DICTIONARY MIGRATOR.

You must update each dictionary for which you intend to execute CA-IDMS/DML ONLINE (CA-IDMS/DMLO) with extended security and/or access restrictions.

You must update each dictionary under which you intend to execute CA-IDMS/DICTIONARY QUERY FACILITY (CA-IDMS/DQF).

**To update the dictionary(ies) for CA-IDMS/ADS TRACE, CA-IDMS/DC SORT, and CA-IDMS/DICTIONARY MIGRATOR:**

1. To update the dictionary(ies) with the CA-IDMS/ADS TRACE attribute records and elements, select input to IDMSDDDL for CA-IDMS/ADS TRACE. The input is found in TOOLJCL library member ATDDDL.
2. To update the dictionary(ies) with the CA-IDMS/DC SORT records and modules, select input to IDMSDDDL for CA-IDMS/DC SORT. The input is found in TOOLJCL library member TPSDDL.
3. If you intend to use CA-IDMS/DICTIONARY MIGRATOR to migrate to CA-IDMS/PC, select TOOLJCL library member GSIARPT8 as input to IDMSDDDL, adding it to your DIRLDICT.
4. Run IDMSDDDL.

**To update the dictionary(ies) for CA-IDMS/DMLO:**

See Appendix E, “CA-IDMS/DMLO Security and Access Considerations” on page E-1 for a full discussion of updating the dictionary(ies) for CA-IDMS/DMLO.

**To update the dictionary(ies) for CA-IDMS/DQF:**

CA-IDMS/DQF is a CA-ADS application, and the installation process adds the CA-IDMS/DQF application to the CA-IDMS Task Application Table (TAT) in the TOOLDICT dictionary. You must update each additional dictionary under which you intend to execute CA-IDMS/DQF.

To update the dictionary(ies) for CA-IDMS/DQF with the CA-IDMS/DQF CA-ADS application, modify and execute the JCL found in TOOLJCL library member DADS120P.

### **5.1.13 Step 12. Update the CICS Tables**

**If you want to install CA-IDMS/DC SORT under CICS,** update the CSD with the entries from TOOLJCL library member TPSCICS.

**If you want to install CA-IDMS/DMLO under CICS,** update the CSD with the entries from TOOLJCL library member USDCICS.

If you want to install CA-IDMS/DMLO on multiple CV's under CICS, see Appendix F, “Installing CA-IDMS/DMLO on Multiple CVs under CICS” on page F-1.

## 5.1.14 Step 13. Modify the Sysgen SYSTEM Statement

You must modify your sysgen SYSTEM statement to accommodate:

- Storage requirements for CA-IDMS/TASK ANALYZER.
- CA-IDMS/Log Analyzer and CA-IDMS/TASK ANALYZER statistics gathering.

### 1. Modify the Sysgen SYSTEM Statement for Storage Requirements

Before starting CA-IDMS/DC, consider the storage requirements of CA-IDMS/TASK ANALYZER that can affect the sysgen. These requirements include storage pool, program pool, and stacksize. See the “Operations” chapter of the *CA-IDMS/TASK ANALYZER User Guide*.

**Note:** These requirements may be critical to the proper functioning of your environment.

Modify your SYSTEM statement to incorporate any changes that are required.

### 2. Modify the Sysgen SYSTEM Statement for Statistics Gathering

CA-IDMS/LOG ANALYZER and CA-IDMS/TASK ANALYZER get their data for everything except dialogs from the by-task statistics records. Therefore, you must generate the CA-IDMS CV so that these statistics are gathered by CA-IDMS.

You define the by-task statistics to be gathered by CA-IDMS/DB in the STATISTICS subparameter of the SYSTEM statement when generating the CA-IDMS CV. The minimum specification required is:

```
        WRITE
STATISTICS TASK { COLLECT }
```

**Note:** If you are installing CA-IDMS/LOG ANALYZER, you must specify WRITE. For CA-IDMS/TASK ANALYZER, STATISTICS TASK COLLECT is sufficient.

This STATISTICS statement normally causes CV to write the by-task statistics records to the log. With CA-IDMS/TASK ANALYZER, this action is controlled by the DC STATISTICS option field of the CA-IDMS/TASK ANALYZER Statistics Plan screen. See the “Operations” chapter of the *CA-IDMS/TASK ANALYZER User Guide* for more information.

### 3. Modify the ADSO Statement

CA-IDMS/LOG ANALYZER and CA-IDMS/TASK ANALYZER get their data for dialogs from the transaction statistics records. Therefore, you must generate the CA-IDMS CV so that these statistics are gathered by CA-IDMS.

You define the transaction statistics for CA-ADS/O dialogs in the DIALOG subparameter of the ADSO statement when generating CA-IDMS CV. The specification required is:

```
        ALL
DIALOG STATISTICS ON { SELECTED }
```

**Note:** If you specify SELECTED, CA-IDMS/LOG ANALYZER, and CA-IDMS/TASK ANALYZER will only be able to report on dialogs that are

defined with a PROGRAM statement that specifies ADSO DIALOG STATISTICS ON.

See the appropriate CA-IDMS/DB guides for complete information on gathering CA-IDMS/DB statistics.

### 5.1.15 Step 14. Modify Your Start-up JCL

To modify the start-up JCL for your systems:

- **For all CA-IDMS Tools**, identify the CA-IDMS systems in which the online tools are installed. Add the installation libraries to LIBDEF for the identified CA-IDMS systems.
- **If you are installing the following CA-IDMS Tools**, add the JCL for the databases used by:
  - CA-IDMS TOOL DICTIONARY
  - CA-IDMS/DATABASE EXTRACTOR
  - CA-IDMS/DICTIONARY MIGRATOR
  - CA-IDMS/DML ONLINE
  - CA-IDMS/ENFORCER
  - CA-IDMS/MASTERKEY
  - CA-IDMS/SASO
- **Note:** CA-IDMS Release 15.0 supports dynamic file allocation. See the *CA-IDMS Installation and Maintenance Guide* for more information.
- **If you are installing CA-IDMS/ENFORCER**, identify the CA-IDMS systems in which you want CA-IDMS/ENFORCER to run. Add the CA-IDMS/ENFORCER load library to the LIBDEF before the library(ies) that contains the following CA-IDMS utilities:
  - IDMSDDDL
  - IDMSCHDC
  - IDMSCHEM
  - RHDCSGDC
  - RHDCSGEN
  - IDMSSUBSC
  - IDMSDDDC
  - IDMSSUBDC

The CA-IDMS/ENFORCER load library is the library into which the above utilities were relinked in the ENFRLNK job step in Job 1 to include a CA-IDMS/ENFORCER interface module.

- **If you are installing CA-IDMS/DC SORT under CICS**, add the CA-IDMS/DC SORT CICS load library to the start-up JCL for CICS.

## 5.1.16 Step 15. Cycle Your CA-IDMS System

Cycle your CA-IDMS system.

## 5.1.17 Step 16. Install Default JCL

At the initial installation, you must install the default JCL used by CA-IDMS/DATABASE EXTRACTOR and DICTIONARY MIGRATOR ASSISTANT (DMA).

CA-IDMS/DATABASE EXTRACTOR JCL is used to execute the batch components of CA-IDMS/DATABASE EXTRACTOR. The default CA-IDMS/DATABASE EXTRACTOR JCL is contained in TOOLJCL library members: USVEXEC to extract and load a database, USVPSPC to print extract specifications, and USVPJCL to print extract and load JCL.

The DMA JCL is used for the online job submission of CA-IDMS/DICTIONARY MIGRATOR by DMA. The DMA JCL is any JCL for CA-IDMS/DICTIONARY MIGRATOR that you are already using or the TOOLJCL library member USMXTRCT.

The JCL to upload CA-IDMS/DATABASE EXTRACTOR and DMA JCL is included in TOOLJCL member USVUJCL and XDMBJCL respectively.

- Before running USVUJCL (CA-IDMS/DATABASE EXTRACTOR), you must create three sequential datasets from the TOOLJCL members USVEXEC, USVPSPC, and USVPJCL.
- Before running XDMBJCL (DMA), you must create a sequential dataset from your CA-IDMS/DICTIONARY MIGRATOR JCL found in *your.migrator.jcl*.



# **Chapter 6. Maintenance Process**

---

6.1	The maintenance process	6-4
6.1.1	Sample PTF applied using MSHP	6-4
6.1.2	Steps in the maintenance process	6-5
6.2	The PTFSEL Utility	6-6
6.2.1	Functions	6-6
6.2.2	Utility Requirements	6-7
6.3	Using PTFSEL	6-8
6.3.1	INSTALL Function	6-8
6.3.2	The Instruction File	6-8
6.3.3	Applying Maintenance	6-9
6.3.3.1	Maintenance Application Sample JCL	6-9
6.3.4	Printing Documentation Update Files	6-10
6.3.5	ANALYZE Function	6-11
6.3.6	STATUS Function	6-12
6.3.7	Printing PTF Descriptions	6-12
6.3.7.1	PRTPTF Function Sample JCL	6-13
6.3.8	PTFSEL Parameter Summary	6-13



---

Maintenance to your CA-IDMS system is packaged and delivered as PTFs (Program Temporary Fix). PTF system modifications are either source members or updates to existing phases.

MSHP and the Computer Associates PTFSEL utility work together to track and apply PTFs to your CA-IDMS system.

This chapter describes how to use PTFSEL and MSHP to apply maintenance to your CA-IDMS system. Topics include:

- The maintenance process
- Overview of the PTFSEL utility
- Using PTFSEL
- PTFSEL parameter summary

## 6.1 The maintenance process

CA-IDMS maintenance for the latest GA release will be delivered every six months. The maintenance package includes a maintenance tape, cover letter, and Product Information Bulletins (PIBs). You must read the PIBs before applying any maintenance.

MSHP and the PTFSEL utility are used to apply maintenance to your CA-IDMS system. All CA-IDMS maintenance is delivered in MSHP format. You must use MSHP to apply all maintenance including the application of PTFs in between maintenance tapes.

Using information maintained by MSHP, the PTFSEL utility applies PTFs to the appropriate CA-IDMS phases.

### 6.1.1 Sample PTF applied using MSHP

The example below shows how a single PTF is applied (in between maintenance tapes) using MSHP.

Note that the MSHP History File created during the installation must be present in the job stream.

```
// DLBL    IJSYSHF,'CAI.IDMSDB.15.0.PERM.HIST',99/366          CAI00080
// EXTENT  SYS000,CULLD2,,,3033,15          CAI00090
// ASSGN   SYS000,DISK,VOL=CULLD2,SHR          CAI00100
// EXEC    MSHP,SIZE=1024K
CORR 0202-IDD-01-VS1:C070623
AFF PHASE=IDMSBLDR
ALT 001FE2 47D0C40C:47D0C4C0
ALT 001FF6 4780C40C:4780C4C0
REMO 0202-IDD-01-VS1 APAR=C070623
ARCH 0202-IDD-01-VS1 PTF=C070623
AFF PHASE=IDMSBLDR
RESO APAR=C070623
/*

```

## 6.1.2 Steps in the maintenance process

The steps required to apply maintenance to your CA-IDMS system are provided below.

Detailed instructions on using the PTFSEL utility to apply CA-IDMS maintenance are presented in the next section, "The PTFSEL Utility".

1. Read the cover letter and PIBs delivered with the maintenance tape.
2. Install the PTFSEL profile phase. PTFSEL is delivered as part of CA-CIS.
3. Print and review the Instruction File from the maintenance tape.
4. Select the product group to which maintenance is being applied.

Each product group is assigned a code which appears next to the product group on the menu. You can enter one or more codes to select the product groups to which maintenance will be applied.

- BPC for CA-IDMS
- UPC for CA-IDMS/Tools
- ELK for CA-IDMS/ENFR links

You may not have all products within a product group installed. PTFSEL determines which products you have installed and applies maintenance to those products.

5. Review PTFSEL output to confirm that PTFs were successfully applied.

PTFSEL output provides the following information by product group:

- Total number of PTFs applied successfully
- Total number of PTFs already applied
- Total number of PTFs not applied due to errors

## 6.2 The PTFSEL Utility

The PTFSEL utility simplifies and expedites the maintenance application process. Acting as both a pre and post processor to MSHP, the PTFSEL utility provides all the functionality of MSHP through facilities that are easy to use and very efficient.

### 6.2.1 Functions

The VSE Maintenance Utility PTFSEL performs the following functions:

1. Automatically determines which CA products are installed and at what release and genlevel.
2. Displays a list of products that are eligible for maintenance application at the VSE Operators Console.
3. Prompts the VSE Operators Console for the names of products to which maintenance will be applied.
4. Automatically positions to the correct tape file in preparation for applying maintenance.
5. Applies maintenance directly without requiring the tape to be deblocked.
6. Automatically bypasses application of PTFs that have already been applied.
7. Prints the VSE Quarterly Maintenance Tape instruction file.
8. Prints documentation update files included on the VSE Quarterly Maintenance Tape, and optionally force this output into upper case only.
9. Prints the descriptions of PTFs and all detail control statements of the PTFs included on the VSE Quarterly Maintenance Tape, without applying the maintenance.
10. Produces a report of all Test and Special PTF's that are applied to CA Products.
11. Produces a report listing the releases and genlevels of all CA Products currently installed.

## 6.2.2 Utility Requirements

- **Operating System --** The PTFSEL Utility is used with VSE/SP Version 2 and above.
- **VSE Partition --** The PTFSEL Utility can be executed in any VSE Partition with an ALLOCation of 1500K or more. This partition can be in any address space, (no shared address space requirement). If less than 1500K ALLOCated, unpredictable results may occur. When applying maintenance with CAPTFSEL, a larger partition is needed. Use a partition of 4 Meg or larger and an Exec size of 1500K.
- **MSHP History File --** Since PTFSEL complements rather than replaces MSHP, the MSHP History File normally required when applying VSE maintenance **must** be available to PTFSEL.

In several of the example JCL streams provided in this chapter, sample MSHP History File Label and Assign information is included. When using these example JCL streams as a model, be certain to substitute correct MSHP History File Label and Assign information in place of the statements provided in the sample JCL.

- **Prerequisite Maintenance Level --** The maintenance provided on the VSE Quarterly Maintenance tape is incremental, rather than cumulative. Therefore, PTFSEL only considers those products whose maintenance levels are at the last increment level or higher, as eligible for maintenance application.

For example, when applying VSE Quarterly Maintenance Tape CAVSE 9004, PTFSEL only considers those products at level 9001 (the last incremental maintenance level) or higher as eligible.

## 6.3 Using PTFSEL

This section provides instructions on using the PTFSEL utility to:

- Use the INSTALL, ANALYZE, STATUS, DESC, and PRTPTF functions
- Print the instruction file
- Apply maintenance
- Print documentation update files

### 6.3.1 INSTALL Function

The INSTALL function locates the PTFSEL profile phase on the VSE Quarterly Maintenance Tape and automatically installs it.

#### INSTALL Function Sample JCL

```
// JOB PTFINST
// ASSGN SYS006,TAPE
// MTC REW,SYS006
// ASSGN SYSLNK,DISK,VOL=volser,SHR      * See Note 1
// DLBL IJSYSLN,'LNKEDT.SYSLNK.WORK.FILE',0 * See Note 1
// EXTENT SYSLNK,volser,1,0,begtrk,notrks   * See Note 1
// ASSGN SYS001,DISK,VOL=volser,SHR
// DLBL IJSYS01,'WORK.FILE.01'
// EXTENT SYS001,volser,1,0,begtrk,notrks
// LIBDEF PHASE,CATALOG=LIB.SUBLIB          * See Note 2
// OPTION CATAL
// EXEC PGM=CAPTFSEL,PARM='INSTALL'
/*
/&
```

Remember to perform the INSTALL function each time you receive a CA VSE Quarterly Maintenance Tape because the tape contains a profile phase describing the tape, and must be installed before you can apply any maintenance from the tape.

#### Notes:

1. The ASSGN, DLBL, and EXTENT statements are intended as examples only. Substitute for values found on these control statements as appropriate.
2. The LIBDEF statement is intended as a model only. Substitute for the Library.Sublibrary specified here the Library.Sublibrary where CA-CIS is installed.

### 6.3.2 The Instruction File

Included on each VSE Quarterly Maintenance tape is an instruction file that contains any special instructions that may have to be followed in order to successfully apply the maintenance included on the tape. The instruction file should always be printed and reviewed before attempting to apply any of the maintenance included on the VSE Quarterly Maintenance Tape.

The PTFSEL utility provides facilities that can be used to automatically locate and print this instruction file.

The following sample JCL can print the instruction file included on the VSE Quarterly Maintenance Tape.

```
// JOB PTFSEL
// ASSGN SYS006,TAPE      ASSIGN SYS006 TO TAPE DRIVE
// MTC REW,SYS006          MAKE CERTAIN TAPE IS AT LOAD POINT
/*
/*                           EXECUTE PTFSEL WITH PARM='PRINT1'
/*                           WHICH INSTRUCTS PTFSEL TO LOCATE AND
/*                           PRINT THE INSTRUCTION FILE
/*
// EXEC PGM=CAPTFSEL,SIZE=1024K,PARM='PRINT1'
/*
/&
```

### 6.3.3 Applying Maintenance

PTFSEL requires access to the MSHP History File when applying maintenance. Through analyzing the MSHP History File, PTFSEL automatically determines the products that are installed, and the level at which these products are installed. If CA products are installed using multiple MSHP History Files, then multiple executions of the PTFSEL utility will be required, each execution requiring different MSHP History File label and assign information.

CAPTFSEL must be installed from your latest CA-CIS tape. See File 1 on that CA-CIS tape for instructions to install CAPTFSEL. The job below must find both the CAPTFSEL from the CA-CIS Tape and the profile phase from this maintenance tape.

#### 6.3.3.1 Maintenance Application Sample JCL

```
// JOB PTFSEL
// ASSGN SYS007,DISK,VOL=WORK01,SHR           * See Note
// DLBL IJSYSHF,'CAI.PROD.HISTORY.FILE',99/365 * See Note
// EXTENT SYS007,WORK01,1,0,50,40               * See Note
/*
/* STEP 1 BACKUP THE CURRENT HISTORY FILE TO TAPE
/*      AND THEN RESTORE IT. WE HIGHLY RECOMMEND
/*      THAT THIS STEP BE PERFORMED AS THE RESTORE
/*      WILL REORGANIZE THE MSHP HISTORY FILE
/*      WHICH CAN SIGNIFICANTLY SPEED THE MAINTENANCE
/*      APPLICATION PROCESS
/*
// ASSGN SYS006,TAPE          ASSIGN TO OUTPUT TAPE FOR MSHP BACKUP
/*
// MTC REW,SYS006            REWIND TAPE TO LOAD POINT
/*
// EXEC MSHP,SIZE=768K
/*      BACKUP HISTORY SYSTEM
/*
// MTC REW,SYS006
// EXEC MSHP,SIZE=768K
/*      RESTORE HISTORY SYSTEM
/*
/*
// MTC RUN,SYS006           REWIND AND UNLOAD BACKUP TAPE
/*
// PAUSE PLEASE MOUNT CA VSE MAINTENANCE TAPE
/*
/* STEP 2 EXECUTE THE PTFSEL VSE MAINTENANCE UTILITY
/*
// EXEC PGM=CAPTFSEL,SIZE=1500K
/*
/&
```

---

**Note:** The ASSGN, DLBL, and EXTENT statements are intended as examples only.  
Substitute for values found on these control statements as appropriate.

**Note:** Run CAPTFSEL in a 4 meg or larger partition.

#### 6.3.4 Printing Documentation Update Files

When necessary, documentation updates are provided in separate files included on the VSE Quarterly Maintenance Tape. All documentation update files included on any VSE Quarterly Maintenance Tape are described in the information file.

PTFSEL can print certain documentation update files included on the VSE Quarterly Maintenance Tape, (and may optionally be instructed to translate all lower case alphabetic characters to upper case).

The instruction file included in the VSE Quarterly Maintenance Tape lists all the documentation updates available that can be printed using PTFSEL.

**Documentation Update File Print Sample JCL 1**  
**(prints files in upper and lower case)**

```
// JOB PTFSEL
/*
// ASSGN SYS006,TAPE  ASSIGN TO INPUT VSE QUARTERLY MAINT TAPE
/*
// MTC REW,SYS006      REWIND TAPE TO LOAD POINT
/*
/*                      THE FOLLOWING STATEMENT WILL EXECUTE PTFSEL
/*                      AND INSTRUCT THE UTILITY TO PRINT DOCUMENTATION
/*                      UPDATE FILE 05
/*
// EXEC PGM=CAPTFSEL,SIZE=1024K,PARM='DOCPRT=051'
/*
/&
```

**Documentation Update File Print Sample JCL 2 (prints files in upper case only)**

```
// JOB PTFSEL
/*
// ASSGN SYS006,TAPE  ASSIGN TO INPUT VSE QUARTERLY MAINT TAPE
/*
// MTC REW,SYS006      REWIND TAPE TO LOAD POINT
/*
/*                      THE FOLLOWING STATEMENT WILL EXECUTE PTFSEL
/*                      AND INSTRUCT THE UTILITY TO PRINT DOCUMENTATION
/*                      UPDATE FILE 05
/*
/*                      A N D  FORCE ALL LOWER CASE ALPHABETICS TO BE
/*                      PRINTED IN UPPER CASE.
/*
// EXEC PGM=CAPTFSEL,SIZE=1024K,PARM='FOLD,DOCPRT=051'
/*
/&
```

### 6.3.5 ANALYZE Function

The PTFSEL ANALYZE produces a report listing all the Test and Special PTFs that are applied to CA Products.

**Analyze Function Sample JCL**

```
// JOB PTFSEL
// ASSGN SYS007,DISK,VOL=WORK01,SHR          * See Note 1
// DLBL IJSYSHF,'CAI.PROD.HISTORY.FILE',99/365 * See Note 2
// EXTENT SYS007,WORK01,1,0,50,40              * See Note 3
/*
/*
// EXEC PGM=CAPTFSEL,SIZE=1024K,PARM='ANALYZE'
/*
/&
```

**Note:** The ASSGN, DLBL, and EXTENT statements are intended as examples only. Substitute for values found on these control statements as appropriate.

### 6.3.6 STATUS Function

The PTFSEL STATUS function produces a report listing the names of all CA Products installed, including the version, release and genlevel.

#### Status Function Sample JCL

```
// JOB PTFSEL
// LIBDEF *,SEARCH=(LIB.SUBLIB1)      * See Note
/*
/*
// EXEC PGM=CAPTFSEL,SIZE=1024K,PARM='STATUS=ID'
/*
/&
```

**Note:** The STATUS Function does not refer to the MSHP History File. Rather, it searches the libraries and sublibraries for CA product information in order to produce the STATUS report. The LIBDEF shown above is an example only. You can alter the LIBDEF as appropriate.

### 6.3.7 Printing PTF Descriptions

The DESC function of PTFSEL produces a report containing the descriptions of PTFs that are included on the VSE Quarterly Maintenance Tape without applying the maintenance.

#### DESC Function Sample JCL

---

```
// JOB PTFSEL
/*
// ASSGN SYS006,TAPE  ASSIGN TO INPUT VSE QUARTERLY MAINT TAPE
/*
// MTC REW,SYS006    REWIND TAPE TO LOAD POINT
/*
/*
/*          THE FOLLOWING STATEMENT WILL PRINT THE PTF
/*          DESCRIPTIONS FOR CA-SORT (PRODUCT COMPONENT CODE
/*          SRT, RELEASE 7.3).
/*
/*
/*          THE COMPONENT CODES AND RELEASE LEVELS OF ALL
/*          PRODUCTS FOR WHICH MAINTENANCE IS INCLUDED ON
/*          THE VSE QUARTERLY MAINTENANCE TAPE APPEAR IN THE
/*          INSTRUCTION FILE.
/*
/*
// EXEC PGM=CAPTFSEL,SIZE=1024K,PARM='DESC=SRT73'
/*
/&
```

---

---

The PRTPTF function of PTFSEL produces a report containing the descriptions of PTFs and all detail control statement of the PTFs that are included on the VSE Quarterly Maintenance Tape without applying the maintenance.

### 6.3.7.1 PRTPTF Function Sample JCL

---

```
// JOB PTFSEL
/*
// ASSGN SYS006,TAPE  ASSIGN TO INPUT VSE QUARTERLY MAINT TAPE
/*
// MTC REW,SYS006      REWIND TAPE TO LOAD POINT
/*
/*                      THE FOLLOWING STATEMENT WILL PRINT THE PTF
/*                      DESCRIPTIONS AND ALL DETAIL CONTROL STATEMENTS
/*                      OF THE PTFs FOR CA-SORT (PRODUCT COMPONENT
/*                      CODE SRT, RELEASE 7.3).
/*
/*                      THE COMPONENT CODES AND RELEASE LEVELS OF ALL
/*                      PRODUCTS FOR WHICH MAINTENANCE IS INCLUDED ON
/*                      THE VSE QUARTERLY MAINTENANCE TAPE APPEAR IN THE
/*                      INSTRUCTION FILE.
/*
// EXEC PGM=CAPTFSEL,SIZE=1024K,PARM='PRTPTF=SRT73'
/*
/&
```

---

### 6.3.8 PTFSEL Parameter Summary

PTFSEL Parameter	Description
PARM='PRINT1'	Prints the instruction file included on every VSE Quarterly Maintenance Tape.
PARM='DOCPRT=nn,nn,nn-nn'	Indicates that the PTFSEL utility is to print documentation update files. Specific files or ranges of files can be specified.
PARM='FOLD'	Forces output listing of documentation files to be printed in UPPER case only.
PARM='ANALYZE'	Indicates that the PTFSEL utility is to analyze the current MSHP History File, and report on all Test and Special PTFs.
PARM='REPLY=ppp,ppp'	Automates the response to Message CAAC922R that otherwise would have to be responded to by the VSE Console Operator. Substitute for ppp the product component code(s), or ALL.
PARM='STATUS'	Indicates that the PTFSEL utility is to produce a report listing all products installed, their current Version, Release and Genlevel.

PTFSEL Parameter	Description
PARM='DESC=ppprr'	Indicates that the PTFSEL utility is to produce a report containing all the descriptions of the PTF's included on this VSE Quarterly Maintenance Tape for Product ppp, release rr.
PARM='PRTPTF=ppprr'	Indicates that the PTFSEL utility is to produce a report containing all the descriptions of the PTFs and all detail control statements of the PTFs included on this VSE Quarterly Maintenance Tape for Product ppp, release rr.
PARM='INSTALL'	Automatically installs the latest version of PTFSEL from tape. Designed for users who have already installed PTFSEL and who want PTFSEL to install itself before applying maintenance.
PARM='FORCE'	Overrides product genlevel checking and forces maintenance application to be attempted.

## **Chapter 7. Installing Add-On Products**

---

7.1	Installing the CA-IDMS/SQL Option . . . . .	7-4
7.2	Installing CA-IDMS/Server . . . . .	7-5
7.3	Installing CA-IDMS/Perfmon . . . . .	7-6



---

This chapter describes how to install CA-IDMS add-on products to an existing CA-IDMS system. Topics are:

- Installing the CA-IDMS/SQL Option as an add-on product
- Installing the CA-IDMS/Server as an add-on product
- Installing the CA-IDMS/Perfmon as an add-on product

## 7.1 Installing the CA-IDMS/SQL Option

To install the CA-IDMS/SQL Option as an add-on product, follow these guidelines:

1. Use the same CAIIJMP parameter input that produced the installation JCL for the initial installation of CA-IDMS
2. Select CAIIJMP parameter ADDPROD=YES
3. Select CAIIJMP parameter CA-IDMS/DB-SQL=INSTALL
4. Set all other INSTALL product parameters to NO
5. Select CAIIJMP parameter NEWDMCL
6. Select all CAIIJMP parameters describing SQL segments
7. Select all CAIIJMP parameters describing the segments for the SQL demonstration database
8. Run jobs 1, 3, 4, 6
9. Optionally run Job 8 (backup)

## 7.2 Installing CA-IDMS/Server

To install the CA-IDMS/Server to an existing CA-IDMS system, follow these guidelines:

1. Use the same CAIIJMP parameter input that produced the installation JCL for the initial installation of CA-IDMS.
2. Select the CAIIJMP parameter, ADDPROD=YES.
3. Select the CAIIJMP parameter, CA-IDMS/SERVER=INSTALL.
4. Set all other INSTALL product parameters to NO
5. Run Jobs 1 and 4
6. Optionally, run Job 8 (backup).

## 7.3 Installing CA-IDMS/Perfmon

To install the CA-IDMS/Perfmon to an existing CA-IDMS system, follow these guidelines:

1. Use the same CAIIJMP parameter input that produced the installation JCL for the initial installation of CA-IDMS.
2. Select the CAIIJMP parameter, ADDPROD=YES.
3. Select the CAIIJMP parameter, CA-IDMS/PERFMON=INSTALL.
4. Set all other INSTALL product parameters to NO
5. Run Jobs 1 and 4
6. Optionally, run Job 8 (backup).

## **Appendix A. CA-IDMS Product List**

---

A.1	CA-IDMS product list	.....	.....	A-4
A.2	CA-IDMS Tools Product List	.....	.....	A-6



---

The CA-IDMS product line consists of multiple integrated products which are installed together to create the CA-IDMS system environment. This Appendix lists the products which may be installed with the integrated installation procedure described in this manual.

The product mix contained on the installation tape may vary from one tape to the next. For the exact list of products contained on and installable from a particular genlevel tape, refer to the CAIJMP member in the SAMPJCL library. Product passwords are required for the installation of most products. The correct product passwords for your CA-IDMS product mix are included in your installation package.

## A.1 CA-IDMS product list

<b>Products</b>	<b>Password Required</b>
CA-IDMS/DB	Yes
CA-IDMS/DB SQL Option	Yes
CA-IDMS/DBCS Option	No
CA-IDMS/DC	Yes
CA-IDMS/CICS	Yes
CA-IDMS/UCF	Yes
CA-IDMS/DDS	Yes
CA-IDMS/Server	Yes
CA-IDMS/CMS Option	Yes
CA-ADS	Yes
ASF-OPTION of CA-ADS	No
CA-ADS/BATCH	Yes
CA-ADS/APPC	Yes
CA-IDMS/CULPRIT	Yes
CA-DB:ARCHITECT	Yes
CA-EDP/AUDITOR	Yes
CA-ICMS	Yes
CA-IDMS/DICTIONARY LOADER	Yes
CA-IDMS/PERFMON	Yes
CA-IDMS/PRESSPACK	Yes
CA-OLQ	Yes
CA-VTX/PRESTEL	Yes
CA-VTX/TELETEL	Yes

  

<b>Transparency Products</b>	<b>Password Required</b>
CA-IDMS/DBOMP Transparency	Yes
CA-IDMS/DL1 Transparency	Yes
CA-IDMS/TOTAL Transparency	Yes
CA-IDMS/VSAM Transparency	Yes

---

<b>CA-IDMS/CULPRIT Interfaces</b>	<b>Password Required</b>
INT-FCS	No
INT-IMS IMS/DL1 Interface	Yes
INT-LIBRARIAN	No
INT-LIFE70	No
INT-PANVALET	No
INT-RDMS	No
INT-TOTAL	No

  

<b>CA-IDMS tools products</b>	<b>Password Required</b>
CA-IDMS/JOURNAL ANALYZER	Yes
CA-IDMS/LOG ANALYZER	Yes
CA-IDMS/TASK ANALYZER	Yes
CA-IDMS/DB ANALYZER	Yes
CA-IDMS/DB AUDIT	Yes
CA-IDMS/DB REORG	Yes
CA-IDMS/DMLO	Yes
CA-IDMS/SCHEMA MAPPER	Yes
CA-IDMS/MASTERKEY	Yes
CA-IDMS/DICTIONARY MIGRATOR	Yes
CA-IDMS/SORT	Yes
CA-IDMS/DICTIONARY MODULE EDITOR	Yes
CA-IDMS/ADS ALIVE	Yes
CA-IDMS/DBX	Yes
CA-IDMS/ADS TRACE	Yes
CA-IDMS/SASO	Yes
CA-IDMS/ENFORCER	Yes
CA-IDMS/ONLINE LOG DISPLAY	Yes
CA-IDMS/DICTIONARY QUERY FACILITY	Yes

## A.2 CA-IDMS Tools Product List

A.3 Product Password Requirements . . . . .	A-8
---	-----

The CA-IDMS Tools consist of multiple products installed to enhance your CA-IDMS environment. This appendix lists the products that may be installed with the integrated installation procedure described in this guide.

## A.3 Product Password Requirements

Product passwords are required for the installation of all CA-IDMS Tools.

The correct product passwords for your product mix are included in your installation package.

Product	Password Required
CA-IDMS/ADS ALIVE	Yes
CA-IDMS/ADS TRACE	Yes
CA-IDMS/DATABASE EXTRACTOR	Yes
CA-IDMS/DB ANALYZER	Yes
CA-IDMS/DB AUDIT	Yes
CA-IDMS/DB REORG	Yes
CA-IDMS/DC SORT	Yes
CA-IDMS/DICTIONARY MIGRATOR	Yes
DICTIONARY MIGRATOR ASSISTANT	No
CA-IDMS/DICTIONARY MODULE EDITOR	Yes
CA-IDMS/DICTIONARY QUERY FACILITY	Yes
CA-IDMS/DML ONLINE	Yes
CA-IDMS/ENFORCER	Yes
CA-IDMS/JOURNAL ANALYZER	Yes
CA-IDMS/LOG ANALYZER	Yes
CA-IDMS/MASTERKEY	Yes
CA-IDMS/ONLINE LOG DISPLAY	Yes
CA-IDMS/SASO	Yes
CA-IDMS/SCHEMA MAPPER	Yes
CA-IDMS/TASK ANALYZER	Yes

## **Appendix B. CA-IDMS CAIIJMP Parameter List**

---

B.1 CAIIJMP parameter list . . . . .	B-4
--------------------------------------	-----



---

This appendix presents a list of CAIJMP parameters for you to reference before and during the installation process.

## B.1 CAIJMP parameter list

The listing below shows all of the available CAIJMP input parameters and default values. Since CAIJMP parameters may change from one tape to the next, always review the installation material for a list of changes. The CAIJMP parameter list for any given tape is printed to SYSLST during CAIJMP execution and should always be used as the final reference for a particular tape. Use the CAIJMP member in the SAMPJCL library as a starting point for coding your input parameters. In most cases, the default values can be used.

```
*****
*                                         *
****          CA-IDMS/DB RELEASE 15      ****
*                                         *
*                                         *
*      THIS TAPE CONTAINS THE RELEASE OF CA-IDMS/DB 15      *
*      (AND RELATED PRODUCTS). THIS TAPE CAN ONLY BE INSTALLED   *
*      IN A VSE/ESA ENVIRONMENT.                                     *
*                                         *
*                                         *
*****
```

INSTALL-TYPE "INITIAL" TYPE OF MSHP INSTALL

```
*****
*                                         *
****          FOR AN UPGRADE INSTALL      ****
*                                         *
*      USE THE FOLLOWING PARAMETER IF YOU ALREADY      *
*      HAVE CA-IDMS RELEASE 14.X INSTALLED           *
*      AND WANT TO RETAIN YOUR EXISTING DATABASE     *
*      ENVIRONMENT. IF YOU SPECIFY 'YES' FOR THE     *
*      DBUPGRADE PARAMETER, THE JOB CONTROL WHICH    *
*      IS GENERATED WILL ONLY CONTAIN THE STEPS       *
*      REQUIRED TO UPGRADE YOUR 14.X ENVIRONMENT    *
*      TO 15. THE DEFAULT IS 'NO'.                     *
*                                         *
*****
```

DBUPGRADE "NO" UPGRADING FROM CA-IDMS 14.0? VALID VALUES ARE YES AND NO

```
*****
*                                         *
****          FOR AN ADDON INSTALL      ****
*                                         *
*      USE THE FOLLOWING PARAMETERS IF CA-IDMS/DB     *
*      HAS ALREADY BEEN INSTALLED AND YOU ARE        *
*      NOW INSTALLING ANOTHER PRODUCT ON TOP OF      *
*      IT. FOR EXAMPLE YOU ARE NOW ADDING THE        *
*      SQL OR ESA OPTIONS TO THE DATABASE.           *
*                                         *
*****
```

ADPPROD NO ADD ADDITIONAL PRODUCTS TO AN ALREADY EXISTING  
DATABASE SYSTEM. YES/NO

NEWDMCL     ""     NAME FOR THE NEW GLOBAL DMCL PHASE WHICH WILL BE  
CREATED. SPECIFY A NEW NAME SO THAT YOUR CURRENT  
PRODUCTION GLOBAL DMCL WILL NOT BE DESTROYED.

\*\*\*\*\*  
\*  
\*\*\*               PRODUCT PARAMETERS               \*\*\*  
\*  
\*     SPECIFY THE PRODUCTS TO BE INSTALLED BY     \*  
\*     CODING THE APPROPRIATE PARAMETER(S) AS     \*  
\*     INPUT TO IJMP WITH A VALUE OF - INSTALL     \*  
\*  
\*\*\*\*\*

CA-ADS/APPC	NO	PRODUCT: ADS COOPERATIVE PROCESSING OPTION FM
CA-ADS/BATCH	NO	PRODUCT: APPLICATION DEVELOPMENT SYSTEM: BATCH FF
CA-ADS/ONLINE	NO	PRODUCT: APPLICATION DEVELOPMENT SYSTEM: ONLINE FE
ASF-OPTION	NO	PRODUCT: ASF-OPTION OF CA-ADS/ONLINE FE2
CA-DB:ARCHITECT	NO	PRODUCT: ARCHITECT MAINFRAME LINK FN
CA-EDP/AUDITOR	NO	PRODUCT: EDP AUDITOR & REPORTING TOOL FL
CA-ICMS	NO	PRODUCT: INFORMATION ACCESS TOOL FH
CA-IDMS/DB	NO	PRODUCT: DATABASE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM GJ
CA-IDMS/DB-ESA	NO	PRODUCT: DATABASE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM ESA SUPPORT 3D
CA-IDMS/DB-SQL	NO	PRODUCT: SQL SUPPORT FOR CA-IDMS/DB GT
CA-IDMS/CICS	NO	PRODUCT: CICS SUPPORT FOR CA-IDMS/DB GJ2

## B.1 CAIJMP parameter list

---

CA-IDMS/CULPRIT	NO	PRODUCT: REPORT WRITER FOR CA-IDMS/DB FK
CA-IDMS/DBCS	NO	PRODUCT: DBCS OPTION FOR CA-IDMS/DB EJ
CA-IDMS/DC	NO	PRODUCT: TELEPROCESSING MONITOR GQ
CA-IDMS/DDS	NO	PRODUCT: DISTRIBUTED DATABASE SYSTEM GS
CA-IDMS/DICTLOAD	NO	PRODUCT: CA-IDMS DICTIONARY LOADER A4
CA-IDMS/PERFMON	NO	PRODUCT: CA-IDMS PERFORMANCE MONITOR GY
CA-IDMS/SERVER	NO	PRODUCT: CA-IDMS/SERVER XS
CA-IDMS/UCF	NO	PRODUCT: TP COMMUNICATION FACILITY GP
CA-IDMS/DBOMP/T	NO	PRODUCT: CA-IDMS/DBOMP TRANSPARENCY ZE
CA-IDMS/DL1/T	NO	PRODUCT: IDMS/DL1 TRANSPARENCY GU
CA-IDMS/TOTAL/T	NO	PRODUCT: IDMS/TOTAL TRANSPARENCY GV
CA-IDMS/VSAM/T	NO	PRODUCT: IDMS/VSAM TRANSPARENCY GW
CA-OLQ	NO	PRODUCT: CA-IDMS/DB QUERY TOOL FG
CA-PRESSPACK	NO	PRODUCT: CA-IDMS/DB DISK COMPRESSION GX
CA-VTX/PRESTEL	NO	PRODUCT: CA-VIDEOTEXT PRESTEL ZF
CA-VTX/TELETEL	NO	PRODUCT: CA-VIDEOTEXT TELETEL ZG

TP/CICS	NO	PRODUCT: CICS INTERFACE TO CA-IDMS/UCF GP1
INT-FCS	NO	PRODUCT: FCS INTERFACE TO CA-IDMS/CULPRIT FK1
INT-IMS	NO	PRODUCT: IMS/DLI INTERFACE TO CA-IDMS/CULPRIT FK2
INT-LIBRARIAN	NO	PRODUCT: LIBRARIAN INTERFACE TO CA-IDMS/CULPRIT FK3
INT-LIFE70	NO	PRODUCT: LIFE70 INTERFACE TO CA-IDMS/CULPRIT FK4
INT-PANVALET	NO	PRODUCT: PANVALET INTERFACE TO CA-IDMS/CULPRIT FK5
INT-TOTAL	NO	PRODUCT: TOTAL INTERFACE TO CA-IDMS/CULPRIT FK7
INT-RDMS	NO	PRODUCT: RDMS INTERFACE TO CA-IDMS/CULPRIT FK6
TP/INTERCOM	NO	PRODUCT: INTERCOMM INTERFACE TO CA-IDMS/DB XU
TP/SHADOW	NO	PRODUCT: SHADOW INTERFACE TO CA-IDMS/DB QL
TP/TASKMAST	NO	PRODUCT: TASKMASTER INTERFACE TO CA-IDMS/DB XV
TP/WESTI	NO	PRODUCT: WESTI INTERFACE TO CA-IDMS/DB GP6
CMS-OPTION	NO	PRODUCT: CA-IDMS/CMS-OPTION IU

## B.1 CAIJMP parameter list

---

```
*****
*          PRODUCT COMPONENTS      ****
*          *
*    COMPONENTS ARE SET BY PRODUCT SELECTION      *
*    AND SHOULD NOT BE CODED AS INPUT TO IJMP      *
*          *
*****
```

A4	DEFAULT	COMPONENT	CA-IDMS/DICTLOAD
EJ	DEFAULT	COMPONENT	CA-IDMS/DBCS MODULES
FE	DEFAULT	COMPONENT	CA-ADS/ONLINE MODULES
FE1	DEFAULT	COMPONENT	CA-ADS/ONLINE UPPER CASE MODULES
FE2	DEFAULT	COMPONENT	ASF-OPTION MODULES
FE3	DEFAULT	COMPONENT	ASF-OPTION UPPER CASE MODULES
FF	DEFAULT	COMPONENT	CA-ADS/BATCH MODULES
FG	DEFAULT	COMPONENT	CA-OLQ MODULES
FG1	DEFAULT	COMPONENT	CA-OLQ UPPER CASE MODULES
FH	DEFAULT	COMPONENT	CA-ICMS MODULES
FH1	DEFAULT	COMPONENT	CA-ICMS UPPER CASE MODULES
FK	DEFAULT	COMPONENT	CA-IDMS/CULPRIT MODULES
FK1	DEFAULT	COMPONENT	CA-IDMS/CULPRIT FCS INTERFACE MODULES
FK2	DEFAULT	COMPONENT	CA-IDMS/CULPRIT IMS/DLI INTERFACE MODULES
FK3	DEFAULT	COMPONENT	CA-IDMS/CULPRIT LIBRARIAN INTERFACE MODULES
FK4	DEFAULT	COMPONENT	CA-IDMS/CULPRIT LIFE70 INTERFACE MODULES
FK5	DEFAULT	COMPONENT	CA-IDMS/CULPRIT PANVALET INTERFACE MODULES
FK6	DEFAULT	COMPONENT	CA-IDMS/CULPRIT RDMS INTERFACE MODULES
FK7	DEFAULT	COMPONENT	CA-IDMS/CULPRIT TOTAL INTERFACE MODULES
FL	DEFAULT	COMPONENT	CA-EDP/AUDITOR MODULES
FM	DEFAULT	COMPONENT	CA-ADS/APPC MODULES
FN	DEFAULT	COMPONENT	CA-DB:ARCHITECT MODULES
GJ	DEFAULT	COMPONENT	CA-IDMS/DB MODULES
GJ1	DEFAULT	COMPONENT	CA-IDMS/DB UPPERCASE MODULES
GJ2	DEFAULT	COMPONENT	CICS SUPPORT FOR CA-IDMS/DB
GJ3	DEFAULT	COMPONENT	CA-IDMS/DB SCHEMA COMPILER
GJ10	DEFAULT	COMPONENT	CA-VTX COMMON UPPER CASE MODULES
GP	DEFAULT	COMPONENT	CA-IDMS/UCF MODULES
GP1	DEFAULT	COMPONENT	CICS INTERFACE MODULES FOR CA-IDMS/DB
GP6	DEFAULT	COMPONENT	WESTI INTERFACE MODULES FOR CA-IDMS/DB
GQ	DEFAULT	COMPONENT	CA-IDMS/DC MODULES
GS	DEFAULT	COMPONENT	CA-IDMS/DDS MODULES
GT	DEFAULT	COMPONENT	CA-IDMS/SQL MODULES
GU	DEFAULT	COMPONENT	CA-IDMS/DL1/T MODULES
GV	DEFAULT	COMPONENT	CA-IDMS/TOTAL/T MODULES
GW	DEFAULT	COMPONENT	CA-IDMS/VSAM/T MODULES
GX	DEFAULT	COMPONENT	CA-IDMS/PRESPACK MODULES
GY	DEFAULT	COMPONENT	CA-IDMS/PERFMON MODULES
GY1	DEFAULT	COMPONENT	CA-IDMS/PERFMON UPPER-CASE MODULES

QL	DEFAULT	COMPONENT	SHADOW INTERFACE MODULES FOR CA-IDMS/DB
XS	DEFAULT	COMPONENT	CA-IDMS/SERVER MODULES
XU	DEFAULT	COMPONENT	INTERCOMM INTERFACE MODULES FOR CA-IDMS/DB
XV	DEFAULT	COMPONENT	TASKMASTER INTERFACE MODULES FOR CA-IDMS/DB
ZE	DEFAULT	COMPONENT	CA-IDMS/DBOMP MODULES
ZF	DEFAULT	COMPONENT	CA-VTX/PRESTEL MODULES
ZG	DEFAULT	COMPONENT	CA-VTX/TELETEL MODULES
3D	DEFAULT	COMPONENT	CA-IDMS/DB ESA SUPPORT
IU	DEFAULT	COMPONENT	CA-IDMS/CMS-OPTION

```
*****
*          *****
****          PASSWORD PARAMETERS          *****
*          *
*      SPECIFY THE PRODUCTS TO BE INSTALLED BY      *
*      CODING THE APPROPRIATE PASSWORDS. TO BYPASS   *
*      THE INSTALLATION OF A PRODUCT SET THE SKIP      *
*      PARAMETER TO YES. THESE PARAMETERS AS USED      *
*      AS INPUT TO THE CAPRDSEL PROGRAM.               *
*          *
*****
```

A4PASS	""	CA-IDMS/DICTIONARY LOADER PRODUCT PASSWORD
A4PROD	DICTLOAD	CA-IDMS/DICTIONARY LOADER PRODUCT NAME
A4REL	15	CA-IDMS/DICTIONARY LOADER RELEASE
A4SKIP	NO	SKIP INSTALLATION YES/NO
FEPASS	""	CA-ADS PRODUCT PASSWORD
FEPROD	ADSO	CA-ADS PRODUCT NAME
FEREL	15	CA-ADS RELEASE
FESKIP	NO	SKIP INSTALLATION YES/NO
FFPASS	""	CA-ADS/BATCH PRODUCT PASSWORD
FFPROD	ADSBATCH	CA-ADS/BATCH PRODUCT NAME
FFREL	15	CA-ADS/BATCH RELEASE
FFSKIP	NO	SKIP INSTALLATION YES/NO
FGPASS	""	CA-OLQ PRODUCT PASSWORD
FGPROD	OLQ	CA-OLQ PRODUCT NAME
FGREL	15	CA-OLQ RELEASE
FGSKIP	NO	SKIP INSTALLATION YES/NO
FHPASS	""	CA-ICMS PRODUCT PASSWORD
FHPROD	ICMS	CA-ICMS PRODUCT NAME
FHREL	15	CA-ICMS RELEASE
FHSKIP	NO	SKIP INSTALLATION YES/NO

## B.1 CAIJMP parameter list

---

FKPASS	""	CA-IDMS/CULPRIT PRODUCT PASSWORD
FKPROD	IDMSCULP	CA-IDMS/CULPRIT PRODUCT NAME
FKREL	15	CA-IDMS/CULPRIT RELEASE
FKSKIP	NO	SKIP INSTALLATION YES/NO
FLPASS	""	CA-EDP/AUDITOR LIBRARY OF ROUTINES PASSWORD
FLPROD	EDPAUDIT	CA-EDP/AUDITOR LIBRARY OF ROUTINES NAME
FLREL	15	CA-EDP/AUDITOR LIBRARY OF ROUTINES RELEASE
FLSKIP	NO	SKIP INSTALLATION YES/NO
FMPASS	""	CA-ADS/APPC OPTION PRODUCT PASSWORD
FMPROD	ADSAPPC	CA-ADS/APPC OPTION PRODUCT NAME
FMREL	15	CA-ADS/APPC OPTION RELEASE
FMSKIP	NO	SKIP INSTALLATION YES/NO
FNPASS	""	CA-DB:ARCHITECT PRODUCT PASSWORD
FNPROD	ARCHITEC	CA-DB:ARCHITECT PRODUCT NAME
FNREL	15	CA-DB:ARCHITECT RELEASE
FNSKIP	NO	SKIP INSTALLATION YES/NO
GJPASS	""	CA-IDMS/DB PRODUCT PASSWORD
GJPROD	IDMSDB	CA-IDMS/DB PRODUCT NAME
GJREL	15	CA-IDMS/DB RELEASE
GJSKIP	NO	SKIP INSTALLATION YES/NO
GPPASS	""	CA-IDMS/UCF PRODUCT PASSWORD
GPPROD	IDMSUCF	CA-IDMS/UCF PRODUCT NAME
GPREL	15	CA-IDMS/UCF RELEASE
GPSKIP	NO	SKIP INSTALLATION YES/NO
GQPASS	""	CA-IDMS/DC PRODUCT PASSWORD
GQPROD	IDMSDC	CA-IDMS/DC PRODUCT NAME
GQREL	15	CA-IDMS/DC RELEASE
GQSKIP	NO	SKIP INSTALLATION YES/NO
GSPASS	""	CA-IDMS/DDS PRODUCT PASSWORD
GSPROD	IDMSDDS	CA-IDMS/DDS PRODUCT NAME
GSREL	15	CA-IDMS/DDS RELEASE
GSSKIP	NO	SKIP INSTALLATION YES/NO
GTPASS	""	CA-IDMS/SQLOPTION PRODUCT PASSWORD
GTPROD	IDMSSQL	CA-IDMS/SQLOPTION PRODUCT NAME
GTREL	15	CA-IDMS/SQLOPTION RELEASE
GTSKIP	NO	SKIP INSTALLATION YES/NO
GUPASS	""	CA-IDMS/DL1 TRANSPARENCY PRODUCT PASSWORD
GUPROD	DL1T	CA-IDMS/DL1 TRANSPARENCY PRODUCT NAME

GUREL	15	CA-IDMS/DL1 TRANSPARENCY RELEASE
GUSKIP	NO	SKIP INSTALLATION YES/NO
GVPASS	""	CA-IDMS/TOTAL TRANSPARENCY PRODUCT PASSWORD
GVPROD	TOTALT	CA-IDMS/TOTAL TRANSPARENCY PRODUCT NAME
GVREL	15	CA-IDMS/TOTAL TRANSPARENCY RELEASE
GVSKIP	NO	SKIP INSTALLATION YES/NO
GPWASS	""	CA-IDMS/VSAM TRANSPARENCY PRODUCT PASSWORD
GWPROD	VSAMT	CA-IDMS/VSAM TRANSPARENCY PRODUCT NAME
GWREL	15	CA-IDMS/VSAM TRANSPARENCY RELEASE
GWSKIP	NO	SKIP INSTALLATION YES/NO
GXPASS	""	CA-IDMS/PRESSPACK PRODUCT PASSWORD
GXPROD	PRESPACK	CA-IDMS/PRESSPACK PRODUCT NAME
GXREL	15	CA-IDMS/PRESSPACK RELEASE
GXSKIP	NO	SKIP INSTALLATION YES/NO
GYPASS	""	CA-IDMS/PERFORMANCE MONITOR PRODUCT PASSWORD
GYPROD	PERFMON	CA-IDMS/PERFORMANCE MONITOR PRODUCT NAME
GYREL	15	CA-IDMS/PERFORMANCE MONITOR RELEASE
GYSKIP	NO	SKIP INSTALLATION YES/NO
XSPASS	""	CA-IDMS/SERVER PRODUCT PASSWORD
XSPROD	IDMSSERV	CA-IDMS/SERVER PRODUCT NAME
XSREL	15	CA-IDMS/SERVER RELEASE
XSSKIP	NO	SKIP INSTALLATION YES/NO
ZEPASS	""	CA-IDMS/DBOMP TRANSPARENCY PRODUCT PASSWORD
ZEPROD	DBOMPT	CA-IDMS/DBOMP TRANSPARENCY PRODUCT NAME
ZEREL	15	CA-IDMS/DBOMP TRANSPARENCY RELEASE
ZESKIP	NO	SKIP INSTALLATION YES/NO
ZFPASS	""	CA-VIDEOTEX/PRESTEL PRODUCT PASSWORD
ZFPROD	PRESTEL	CA-VIDEOTEX/PRESTEL PRODUCT NAME
ZFREL	15	CA-VIDEOTEX/PRESTEL RELEASE
ZFSKIP	NO	SKIP INSTALLATION YES/NO
ZGPASS	""	CA-VIDEOTEX/TELETEL PRODUCT PASSWORD
ZGPROD	TELETEL	CA-VIDEOTEX/TELETEL PRODUCT NAME
ZGREL	15	CA-VIDEOTEX/TELETEL RELEASE
ZGSKIP	NO	SKIP INSTALLATION YES/NO
3DPASS	""	CA-IDMS/ESA OPTION PRODUCT PASSWORD
3DPROD	IDMSESA	CA-IDMS/ESA OPTION PRODUCT NAME
3DREL	15	CA-IDMS/ESA OPTION RELEASE
3DSKIP	NO	SKIP INSTALLATION YES/NO
IUPASS	""	CMS-OPTION PRODUCT PASSWORD
IUPROD	CMSOPT	CMS-OPTION PRODUCT NAME
IUREL	15	CMS-OPTION RELEASE
IUSKIP	NO	SKIP INSTALLATION YES/NO

```
*****
*          OPERATING SYSTEM & SITE SPECIFIC      ****
*          PARAMETERS                          *
*          *
*          USE THE FOLLOWING PARAMETERS TO DEFINE   *
*          YOUR ENVIRONMENT TO CAIJMP (SUCH AS        *
*          OPERATING SYSTEM DATASET NAMES, DEVICE       *
*          TYPES, UTILITY NAMES, ETC.).               *
*****
```

OPSYS	VSE	OPERATING SYSTEM
OPSYSREL	ESA24	ESA24 FOR ESA 2.4 AND UP, ESA13 FOR ESA 1.3-2.4
VSEJCARD1	" "	VSE JOBCARD
VSEJCARD2	" "	OPTIONAL CONTINUATION
VSEJCARD3	" "	JCL CARD AFTER JOBCARD 2
VSEJCARD4	" "	JCL CARD AFTER JOBCARD 3
VSEJCARD5	" "	JCL CARD AFTER JOBCARD 4
VSEJCARD6	" "	JCL CARD AFTER JOBCARD 5
VSEEXPDATE	,99/365	VSE EXPIRATION DATE FOR PERMANENT DATASETS
VSESIZE	,SIZE=1024K	VSE "EXEC...SIZE="
COBOL2	NO	COBOL2 YES OR NO (DEFAULT IS NO - USE FCOBOL)
COBOPTIONS	,NODECK,LIST,NOSYM,NOLISTX,NOXREF	COBOL OPTIONS OTHER THAN CATAL (MUST START WITH COMMA)
SYSPCH	00D	DEFAULT DEVICE FOR SYSPCH
IDMSLABELS	IDMSLBL\$	NAME GIVEN TO PROC CONTAINING R15 DLBL/EXT'S
SYSCTLBLS	SYSCTL	NAME GIVEN TO PROC CONTAINING R15 SYSCTL LABEL
DISKMGR	NO	ALLOCATE WORK FILES WITH DYNAM INSTALLED YES/NO
DYNAM/D	NO	ALLOCATE DATABASE FILES TO DYNAM CATALOG YES/NO
DYNAM/FI	NO	ALLOCATE WORK FILES USING DYNAM/FI SYSTEM WORK FILES
FBADASD	NO	ALLOCATE DATABASE FILES AS SD ON FBA DASD YES/NO
STDLABEL	NO	ONLY REQUIRED IF IJSYS01-IJSYS04 & IJSYSLN LABELS ARE NOT IN STD LABELS. THESE LABELS MUST BE IN STD LABELS FOR THE SVC TO STEP TO EXECUTE. SELECT YES TO GENERATE STEP....
TAPEUNIT	" "	TAPE DRIVE ADDRESS FOR INSTALL TAPE
DISKUNIT	DEFAULT	DEFAULT UNIT TYPE FOR ALL DISK DATASETS
DISKVOL	" "	DEFAULT VOLSER FOR ALL DISK DATASETS
WRKACCM	" "	DISK ACCESS METHOD.
VSAMVCAT	" "	VSAM CATALOG-DSNAME(/PASSWORD)
VSAMVCID	IJSYSCT	VSE "// DLBL ...,VSAM,CAT=FILENAME"
WORKUNIT	DEFAULT	OVERRIDE DISKUNIT TYPE FOR WORKFILES
WORKVOL	@DISKVOL@	OVERRIDE DISKVOL FOR WORKFILES
WRKACCM	" "	WORK DISK DEVICE TYPE

WORKXTNT	DEFAULT	SPACE FOR ALL TEMPORARY WORK DATASETS
EMPDEMO	YES	INSTALL THE EMPLOYEE DEMO YES/NO ?
ECHO	ON	USED TO DISPLAY THE SYSIDMS PARAMETERS ON/OFF
PDETYP	DYNAMIC	(DYNAMIC/STATIC) DYNAMIC WILL ALLOW THE CENTRAL VERSION TO USE NULL PDE(S)

```
*****
*                                     *
*             NEW STORPROT PARAMETER      *
*                                     *
*                                     *
*             THE FOLLOWING PARAMETER DETERMINES IF YOU WANT      *
*             PROTECT OR NOPROTECT ON YOUR PROGRAM STATEMENTS.    *
*                                     *
*             STORPROT YES MEANS THAT THE PROGRAM STATEMENT        *
*             SPECIFIES PROTECT AND THE SYSTEM STATEMENT          *
*             SPECIFIES NOPROTECT.                                *
*                                     *
*             STORPROT NO MEANS THAT THE PROGRAM STATEMENT        *
*             SPECIFIES NOPROTECT AND THE SYSTEM STATEMENT          *
*             SPECIFIES PROTECT.                                *
*                                     *
*****
```

STORPROT	"YES"
----------	-------

```
*****
*                                     *
*             VSE MSHP PARAMETERS      *
*                                     *
*                                     *
****                                     ****
*             THE FOLLOWING PARAMETERS ARE REQUIRED FOR ALL      *
*             THREE TYPES OF INSTALLS. THIS INFORMATION WILL       *
*             RESIDE IN THE CA-IDMS MSHP HISTORY FILE. FOR MORE   *
*             INFORMATION OF THESE PARAMETERS PLEASE REFERENCE  *
*             THE VSE/AF MSHP REFERENCE GUIDE.                    *
*                                     *
*****
```

CUSTNME	""	CUSTOMER NAME
CUSTADD	""	CUSTOMER ADDRESS
CUSTPHN	""	CUSTOMER PHONE NUMBER
PROGNME	""	PROGRAMMER NAME
ENVRMNT	""	DESCRIPTION OF ENVIRONMENT

## B.1 CAIJMP parameter list

HISTVOL	@DISKVOL@	VOLUME ID FOR PRODUCTION HISTORY FILE
HISTXTNT	15	NUMBER OF TRACKS/BLOCKS FOR PRODUCTION HISTORY
HISTDSN	""	DSN FOR PRODUCTION HISTORY FILE
HISTUNIT	""	SYS NUMBER FOR PRODUCTION HISTORY FILE
DLIBVOL	@DISKVOL@	VOLUME ID FOR PRODUCTION LIBRARY
DLIBXTNT	""	NUMBER OF TRACKS/BLOCKS FOR PRODUCTION LIBRARY
DLIBDSN	""	DSN FOR PRODUCTION LIBRARY
DLIBNME	CAIDLIB	PRODUCTION LIBRARY NAME
DSUBNME	""	INITIAL INSTALL PRODUCTION SUBLIBRARY NAME
DLIBVCAT	DEFAULT	VSAM CATALOG NAME FOR THE PRODUCTION LIBRARY
DLIBVCID	@VSAMVCID@	VSE "/* DLBL ...,VSAM,CAT=FILENAME"
LIBRVSAM	NO	SELECT YES TO DEFINE LIBR LIBRARY USING VSAM
SKIPHIST	NO	SKIP THE CREATION OF THE HISTORY FILE
SKIPLIBR	NO	SKIP THE CREATION OF THE INSTALL LIBRARY
SKIPSUBLIB	NO	SKIP THE CREATION OF THE SUBLIBRARY
SAMPLIB	CAI120	LIBRARY CONTAINING SAMPJCL USED DURING JOB1
SAMPSSUB	SAMPJCL	SUBLIBRARY CONTAINING SAMPJCL USED DURING JOB1
REUSE	IMMEDIATE	DEFAULT REUSE OPTION FOR SUBLIB(S)
REPLACE	YES	DEFAULT REPLACE OPTION FOR SUBLIB(S)
*****		
* * *		
*           REPORTER DATASET PARAMETERS       *		
* * *		
*     THE REPORTER REQUIRES THE FOLLOWING      *		
*     SEQUENTIAL MESSAGE FILE.                  *		
* * *		
*****		
RMSGDSN	""	DATASET NAME FOR THE REPORTER MESSAGE FILE
RMSGUNIT	@DISKUNIT@	OVERRIDE DISKUNIT FOR "RMSG"
RMSGVOL	@DISKVOL@	OVERRIDE DISKVOL FOR "RMSG"
RMSGXTNT	""	SPACE VSE EXTENTS FOR "RMSG"
*****		
* * *		
*           ****                            **** *		
*     THE FOLLOWING PARAMETERS ARE REQUIRED FOR THE    *		
*     SUBSEQUENT AND MERGE TYPE OF INSTALLS. PLEASE    *		
*     BE SURE TO ALLOCATE A DIFFERENT HISTORY FILE    *		
*     AND LIBRARY FROM THE ONE DEFINED IN THE INITIAL   *		
*     INSTALL. THE AUXILIARY HISTORY FILE PARAMETERS   *		
*     ARE OPTIONAL ONLY IF A LABEL FOR IJSYS02 IS      *		
*     IN THE STD LABEL AREA.                    *		
* * *		
*****		

INSTVOL	@DISKVOL@	VOLUME ID FOR INSTALL HISTORY FILE
INSTXTNT	""	NUMBER OF TRKS/BLKS FOR INSTALL HISTORY
INSTDSN	""	DSN FOR INSTALL HISTORY FILE
INSTUNIT	""	SYS NUMBER FOR INSTALL HISTORY FILE
ILIBVOL	@DISKVOL@	VOLUME ID FOR INSTALL LIBRARY
ILIBXTNT	""	NUMBER OF TRACKS/BLOCKS FOR INSTALL LIBRARY
ILIBDSN	""	SUSEQUENT LIBRARY DSN
ILIBNME	CAIILIB	SUBSEQUENT LIBRARY NAME
ISUBNME	""	SUBSEQUENT INSTALL PRODUCTION SUBLIBRARY NAME
ILIBVCAT	DEFAULT	VSAM CATALOG NAME FOR THE INSTALL LIBRARY
ILIBVCID	@VSAMVCID@	VSE "// DLBL ...,VSAM,CAT=FILENAME"
AUXVOL	@DISKVOL@	VOLUME ID FOR AUXILIARY HISTORY FILE
AUXXTNT	""	NUMBER OF TRACKS/BLOCKS FOR AUXILIARY HISTORY
AUXDSN	""	DSN FOR AUXILIARY HISTORY FILE

\*\*\*\*\*

\* \* \* \* \*

\*\*\*\* SELECT SVC PARAMETERS \*\*\*\*

\* \* \* \* \*

\* NOTE: THE SVC IS INSTALLED BY THE COMPUTER \*  
 \* ASSOCIATES "SYSTEM ADAPTER" COMPONENT. \*  
 \* THE SYSTEM ADAPTER NEEDS TO BE AT LEVEL 5.5 \*  
 \* OR HIGHER. MULTIPLE SVC'S CAN BE INSTALLED \*  
 \* USING ADAPTER BUT ONLY ONE IS REQUIRED. \*

\* \* \* \* \*

\*\*\*\*\*

\*\*\*\*\*

\* \* \* \* \*

\*\*\*\*

\* THE FOLLOWING PARAMETERS ARE REQUIRED FOR \*  
 \* INSTALLING AN SVC. PLEASE NOTE THAT AFTER THE \*  
 \* THE ASSEMBLY OF THE SVC JCL WILL BE PUNCHED \*  
 \* OUT REQUIRING THAT THE DISP FIELD ON THE PUN \*  
 \* CARD BE SET TO "I". ALSO TO GET THE OUTPUT \*  
 \* BACK FROM THE LINK THE LST CARD INFORMATION \*  
 \* MAY CHANGE DEPENDING ON YOUR SITE. \*

\* \* \* \* \*

\*\*\*\*\*

SVCPUN	"* \$\$ PUN CLASS=A,DISP=I"
SVCLST	"* \$\$ LST CLASS=R,DEST=(,ROUTER)"
SVCSTDLABEL	NO ADD INSTALL LIBRARY TO STDLABELS YES/NO
SRCLIB	"" LIBRARY TO SEARCH FOR SOURCE

SRCSUB	""	SUBLIBRARY TO GET SOURCE FROM
LOADLIB	""	LIBRARY TO CATALOG SVC INTO
LOADSUB	""	SUBLIBRARY TO CATALOG SVC INTO
MAXPARTNO	4	MAXIMUM NUMBER OF CV'S RUNNING AT ONE TIME
SVC1	235	SVC NUMBER FOR INSTALLING SVC
SVCCVN01	4	SVC MAXIMUM CV NUMBER
SVCXLEN1	0	USER EXTENTION TO PARAMETER LIST
OBJLIB1	""	LIBRARY TO GET OBJECT FROM
OBJSUB1	""	SUBLIBRARY TO GET OBJECT FROM
*****		
*	*	*
****	****	****
* THE FOLLOWING PARAMETERS ARE OPTIONAL BUT MAY *		
* BE USED FOR INSTALLING MULTIPLE SVC'S. *		
*	*	*
*****		
SVC2	""	SVC NUMBER FOR INSTALLING SVC
SVCCVN02	4	SVC MAXIMUM CV NUMBER
SVCXLEN2	0	USER EXTENSION TO PARAMETER LIST
OBJLIB2	""	LIBRARY TO GET OBJECT FROM
OBJSUB2	""	SUBLIBRARY TO GET OBJECT FROM
SVC3	""	SVC NUMBER FOR INSTALLING SVC
SVCCVN03	4	SVC MAXIMUM CV NUMBER
SVCXLEN3	0	USER EXTENSION TO PARAMETER LIST
OBJLIB3	""	LIBRARY TO GET OBJECT FROM
OBJSUB3	""	SUBLIBRARY TO GET OBJECT FROM
SVC4	""	SVC NUMBER FOR INSTALLING SVC
SVCCVN04	4	SVC MAXIMUM CV NUMBER
SVCXLEN4	0	USER EXTENSION TO PARAMETER LIST
OBJLIB4	""	LIBRARY TO GET OBJECT FROM
OBJSUB4	""	SUBLIBRARY TO GET OBJECT FROM
*****		
*	*	*
****	SELECT GENERAL IDMS-DB PARAMETERS	***
*	*	*
*****		
OPTISVC	0	IDMSOPTI PARM (DEFAULT = 0)
OPTICVNM	0	IDMSOPTI CV NUMBER PARM
OPTICENT	YES	IDMSOPTI PARM
EVSAMCAT	ESVS	IDMS/VSAM/T CATALOG NAME
GLBLDMCL	R150DMCL	NAME OF YOUR GLOBAL DMCL LOAD MODULE

DBTBNAME R150DBTB	NAME OF YOUR DBNAME TABLE LOAD MODULE
FREESTG 200	FREESTG VALUE FOR ASSEMBLY OF #DCPARM
DBCS-MODE IBM	WHAT IS THE DBCS HARDWARE ENVIRONMENT? (IBM/FACOM)
DBCS-JAPAN NO	DBCS IN JAPANESE LANGUAGE SELECT YES TO BUILD LINK
CASE-MODE UPLW	TERMINALS SUPPORT UPPER OR MIXED CASE? (UPLW/UPPER)

\*\*\*\*\*
\* \*
\*\*\*\* SELECT PERFORMANCE MONITOR PARAMETERS \*\*\*\*
\* \*
\*\*\*\*\*

PMAMACT YES	ACTIVATE APPLICATION MONITOR: NO/YES
PMAMDCLOG YES	WRITE APPLICATION MONITOR STATS TO DDLCLOG
PMIMACT YES	ACTIVATE INTERVAL MONITOR: NO/YES
PMIMDCLOG YES	WRITE INTERVAL MONITOR STATS TO DDLCLOG
PMDCSTAT YES	WRITE DCSTATS TO DDLCLOG: NO/YES
PMCOMPANY DEFAULT	COMPANY NAME TO APPEAR ON BATCH REPORTS

\*\*\*\*\*
\* \*
\*\*\*\* SELECT CMS-OPTION PARAMETERS \*\*\*\*
\* \*
\*\*\*\*\*

CMSOPSWM EC	EC FOR VSE PAGEING OR BC FOR VM MODE
CMSOBUF 24	NUMBER OF 4K PFIXED BUFFER

\*\*\*\*\*
\* \*
\*\*\*\* SELECT CICS SUPPORT PARAMETERS \*\*\*
\* \*
\* THE FOLLOWING PARAMETERS ALLOW TAILORING \*
\* OF CICS SUPPORT FOR CA-IDMS/DB. \*
\* \*
\*\*\*\*\*

CICS-CWADISP 0	DISPLACEMENT FIELD WITHIN CICS CWA OF A F GUWORD TO HOLD ADDRESS OF IDMSINTC MODULE
CICS-CVNUM @OPTICVNM@	CV NUMBER TO BE ACCESSED FROM CICS
CICS-SVC NO	SVC NUMBER USED
CICS-SYSCtrl @SYSCTLASGN@	SYSCtrl DDNAME FOR CICS
CICS-TPNAME CICS	TP SYSTEM NAME
CICS-TRANSID INTC	TRANSID FOR IDMSINTC
CICS-PLT NO	PLT NO/YES
CICS-LEVEL 41	INTC CICSLVL PARM

## B.1 CAIJMP parameter list

---

CICS-MACLVL	NO	INTC MACLVL PARM
CICS-XA	YES	INTC XA PARM
CICS-LIBDEF	" "	SEARCH LIBRARIES OTHER THAN IDMS BASE LIB EITHER NONE("") OR LIST STARTING WITH A ',', LIKE ,PRD1.MACLIB,IBM8.CICSTS1
INTC-NTID	DBDC	NEXT TASK ID (REQUIRED FOR INT-CICS ONLY)
DL1T-MACRO	YES	WILL YOU BE USING MACRO-LEVEL CICS APPLICATION PROGRAMS ? YES/NO

```
*****
*          **** SELECT CULPRIT CUSTOMIZING VALUES ****
*          ****
*****
```

CULXPROF	DEFAULT	CULPRIT DEFAULT CULXPROF FROM TAPE
CULL-SECURE	NO	INVOKE CULPRIT SECURITY FEATURES
CULL-PROF1	" "	SPECIFY PROFILE CSECT OPTIONS HERE
CULL-PROF2	" "	CULPRIT 15 PROFILE CSECT OPTION 2
CULL-PROF3	" "	CULPRIT 15 PROFILE CSECT OPTION 3
CULL-PROF4	" "	CULPRIT 15 PROFILE CSECT OPTION 4
CULL-PROF5	" "	CULPRIT 15 PROFILE CSECT OPTION 5
CULL-PROF6	" "	CULPRIT 15 PROFILE CSECT OPTION 6
CULL-PROF7	" "	CULPRIT 15 PROFILE CSECT OPTION 7
CULL-PROF8	" "	CULPRIT 15 PROFILE CSECT OPTION 8
CULL-PROF9	" "	CULPRIT 15 PROFILE CSECT OPTION 9
CULL-FCS-VER	" "	FCS VERSION INSTALLED AND TYPE OF DATA LIST USED
CULL-TOT-VER	" "	SPECIFY THE INSTALLED VERSION OF TOTAL

```
*****
*          **** LIBRARY PARAMETERS FOLLOW ****
*          ****
*          USE THE FOLLOWING PARAMETERS TO CONTROL      *
*          THE ALLOCATION AND NAMING CONVENTION OF      *
*          LIBRARIES REQUIRED FOR CA-IDMS/DB.          *
*          ****
*****
```

PREFIX     ""    PREFIX FOR ALL DATASETS

```
*****
*          ***** TEMPORARY WORK DATASET PARAMETERS *****
*
*      USE THE FOLLOWING PARAMETERS TO DEFINE
*      TEMPORARY WORK DATASETS. PLEASE SELECT
*      ALLOCATIONS FOR WRK1-WRK4 ANYTIME YOU
*      SELECT JOB2 OR ABOVE. SELECT WRKA-WRKE
*      ONLY IF A DISK MANAGER PRODUCT IS NOT
*      INSTALLED. THIS WILL GENERATE LABELS FOR
*      SYSLNK-SYS004 WHICH ARE NEEDED FOR LINKS,
*      COMPILES AND ASSEMBLIES.
*****
```

WRK1DSN	WRK1WORK	DATASET NAME FOR "WRK1WORK"
WRK1UNIT	" "	OVERRIDE WORKUNIT FOR "WRK1WORK"
WRK1VOL	@WORKVOL@	OVERRIDE WORKVOL FOR "WRK1WORK"
WRK1XTNT	" "	WORK SPACE FOR "WRK1WORK"
WRK2DSN	WRK2WORK	DATASET NAME FOR "WRK2WORK"
WRK2UNIT	" "	OVERRIDE WORKUNIT FOR "WRK2WORK"
WRK2VOL	@WORKVOL@	OVERRIDE WORKVOL FOR "WRK2WORK"
WRK2XTNT	" "	WORK SPACE FOR "WRK2WORK"
WRK3DSN	WRK3WORK	DATASET NAME FOR "WRK3WORK"
WRK3UNIT	" "	OVERRIDE WORKUNIT FOR "WRK3WORK"
WRK3VOL	@WORKVOL@	OVERRIDE WORKVOL FOR "WRK3WORK"
WRK3XTNT	" "	WORK SPACE FOR "WRK3WORK"
WRK4DSN	WRK4WORK	DATASET NAME FOR "WRK4WORK"
WRK4UNIT	" "	OVERRIDE WORKUNIT FOR "WRK4WORK"
WRK4VOL	@WORKVOL@	OVERRIDE WORKVOL FOR "WRK4WORK"
WRK4XTNT	" "	WORK SPACE FOR "WRK4WORK"
WRKADSN	WRKAWORK	DATASET NAME FOR "WRKAWORK"
WRKAUNIT	" "	OVERRIDE WORKUNIT FOR "WRKAWORK"
WRKAVOL	@WORKVOL@	OVERRIDE WORKVOL FOR "WRKAWORK"
WRKAXTNT	" "	WORK SPACE FOR "WRKAWORK"
WRKBDSN	WRKBWORK	DATASET NAME FOR "WRKBWORK"
WRKBUNIT	" "	OVERRIDE WORKUNIT FOR "WRKBWORK"
WRKBVOL	@WORKVOL@	OVERRIDE WORKVOL FOR "WRKBWORK"
WRKBTXTNT	" "	WORK SPACE FOR "WRKBWORK"
WRKCDSN	WRKCIWORK	DATASET NAME FOR "WRKCIWORK"
WRKCUNIT	" "	OVERRIDE WORKUNIT FOR "WRKCIWORK"
WRKCVOL	@WORKVOL@	OVERRIDE WORKVOL FOR "WRKCIWORK"
WRKCXTNT	" "	WORK SPACE FOR "WRKCIWORK"

WRKDDSN	WRKDWORK	DATASET NAME FOR "WRKDWORK"				
WRKDUNIT	" "	OVERRIDE WORKUNIT FOR "WRKDWORK"				
WRKDVOL	@WORKVOL@	OVERRIDE WORKVOL FOR "WRKDWORK"				
WRKDXTNT	" "	WORK SPACE FOR "WRKDWORK"				

WRKEDSN	WRKEWORK	DATASET NAME FOR "WRKEWORK"				
WRKEUNIT	" "	OVERRIDE WORKUNIT FOR "WRKEWORK"				
WRKEVOL	@WORKVOL@	OVERRIDE WORKVOL FOR "WRKEWORK"				
WRKEXTNT	" "	WORK SPACE FOR "WRKEWORK"				

*	*****						
*	* OPTIMAL PAGE SIZES BY DEVICE TYPE *						
*	* * *						
*	* THE FOLLOWING CHART CAN BE USED TO DETERMINE PAGE *						
*	* SIZES BASED ON THE DISK DEVICE TYPE AT YOUR SITE. *						
*	* NOTE: VSAM USERS SHOULD INSURE THAT THEIR SPECIFIED *						
*	* PAGE SIZE DOES NOT EXCEED THE CONTROL INTERVAL SIZE. *						
*	*-----*						
*	* FILE	3350	3375	3380	3390	FBA	CISZ *
*	*****						
*	*						*
*	* DCCAT	4628	4096	4276	5064	4088	4096 *
*	* DCCATL	4628	4096	4276	5064	4088	4096 *
*	* DCCATX	4628	4096	4276	5064	4088	4096 *
*	*						*
*	* DCDML	4628	4096	4276	5064	4088	4096 *
*	* DCLOD	4628	4096	4276	5064	4088	4096 *
*	* DCLOG	4628	4096	4276	5064	4088	4096 *
*	* DCRUN	2564	2592	2676	3172	2040	2048 *
*	* DCSCR	2564	2592	2676	3172	2040	2048 *
*	*						*
*	* DIRL	4628	4096	4276	5064	4088	4096 *
*	* DIRLLOD	4628	4096	4276	5064	4088	4096 *
*	*						*
*	* DCMSG	2564	2592	2676	3172	2040	2048 *
*	*						*
*	* DICT	4628	4096	4276	5064	4088	4096 *
*	* DL0D	4628	4096	4276	5064	4088	4096 *
*	*						*
*	* SEC	4628	4096	4276	5064	4088	4096 *
*	*						*
*	* SQL	4628	4096	4276	5064	4088	4096 *
*	* SQLL	4628	4096	4276	5064	4088	4096 *
*	* SQLX	4628	4096	4276	5064	4088	4096 *
*	*						*
*	* DCLSCR	2564	2592	2676	3172	2040	2048 *
*	*						*

*	* DISK JOURNALS	1920	2016	2004	3440	2040	2048 *
*	*						*
*	* EMP	4628	4096	4276	5064	4088	4096 *
*	* INS	4628	4096	4276	5064	4088	4096 *
*	* ORG	4628	4096	4276	5064	4088	4096 *
*	*						*
*	* EMPL	4628	4096	4276	5064	4088	4096 *
*	* INFO	4628	4096	4276	5064	4088	4096 *
*	* INDX	4628	4096	4276	5064	4088	4096 *
*	*						*
*	* PROJ	4628	4096	4276	5064	4088	4096 *
*	*						*
*	* ADML	4628	4096	4276	5064	4088	4096 *
*	* ADEFN	4628	4096	4276	5064	4088	4096 *
*	* ADATA	4628	4096	4276	5064	4088	4096 *
*	* ADLOD	4628	4096	4276	5064	4088	4096 *
*	*****	*****	*****	*****	*****	*****	*****

*	*****			*
*	PAGE RANGE CHART			*
*	*	*	*	*
*	* USE THIS CHART AS AN AID IF YOU NEED TO *			*
*	* INCREASE THE NUMBER OF PAGES FOR ANY *			*
*	* AREA. IT IS YOUR RESPONSIBILITY TO *			*
*	* MAKE ALL THE CHANGES NECESSARY TO *			*
*	* ENSURE THAT PAGE RANGES DO NOT OVERLAP. *			*
*	*	*	*	*
*	-----	*	*	*
*	* FILE	LOPAGE	HIPAGE	PAGES *
*	*****	*****	*****	*****
*	* DCCAT	1	300	300 *
*	* DCCATX	801	900	100 *
*	* DCCATL	901	950	50 *
*	* DCDML	1,001	2,000	1,000 *
*	* DCLOD	3,001	3,100	100 *
*	* DIRLLOD	4,001	4,010	10 *
*	* DIRL	5,001	7,000	2,000 *
*	* DCMMSG	10,001	14,000	4,000 *
*	* SQL	20,001	22,000	2,000 *
*	* SQLL	25,001	25,500	500 *
*	* SQLX	28,001	28,500	500 *
*	* DCLOG	30,001	34,000	4,000 *
*	* DCRUN	40,001	41,000	1,000 *
*	* SEC	48,001	48,500	500 *
*	* DCSCR	50,001	52,000	2,000 *
*	* DCLSCR	55,001	57,000	2,000 *
*	* DICT	60,001	62,000	2,000 *
*	* DLOD	70,001	70,500	500 *

*	* EMP	75,001	75,050	50	*
*	* INS	75,101	75,125	25	*
*	* ORG	75,151	75,175	25	*
*	* EMPL	77,001	77,100	100	*
*	* INFO	77,201	77,250	50	*
*	* INDX	77,301	77,350	50	*
*	* PROJDEMO	77,401	77,450	50	*
*	* ADML	80,001	82,000	2,000	*
*	* ADEFN	83,001	84,000	1,000	*
*	* ADATA	85,001	87,000	2,000	*
*	* ADLOD	88,001	90,000	2,000	*
*	* DISK JOURNALS			5,000	*

\*\*\*\*\*

\*\*\*\*\*  
\* \* \* \* \* SYSTEM SEGMENT PARAMETERS FOLLOW: \* \* \* \* \*  
\* \* \* \* \* USE THE FOLLOWING PARAMETERS TO DEFINE THE \*  
\* \* \* \* \* FILES AND AREAS THAT COMprise THE SYSTEM \*  
\* \* \* \* \* SEGMENT. THE FILES IN THE SYSTEM SEGMENT \*  
\* \* \* \* \* DEFINE THE RUNTIME SYSTEM AS WELL AS THE \*  
\* \* \* \* \* PHYSICAL DATABASE.  
\* \* \* \* \*  
\*\*\*\*\*

\*\*\*\*\*

\* \* \* \* \* SELECT \* \* \*

\* \* \* \* \* SYSTEM.DDLDML \* \* \* \* \*

\* \* \* \* \* PARAMETERS \* \* \*

\*\*\*\*\*

DCDMLDSN	SYSTEM.DDLDML	DATASET NAME FOR "SYSTEM.DDLDML"
DCDMLUNIT	" "	OVERRIDE DISKUNIT FOR "SYSTEM.DDLDML"
DCDMLVOL	@DISKVOL@	OVERRIDE DISKVOL FOR "SYSTEM.DDLDML"
DCDMLXTNT	" "	DISK SPACE FOR "SYSTEM.DDLDML"
DCDMLASGN	DCDML	DEFAULT DDNAME FOR "DCDML"
DCDMLVSPA	" "	VSAM SPACE FOR DEFINING "DCDML"
DCDMLVCAT	DEFAULT	VSAM CATALOG-DSN(/PASSWORD) FOR "DCDML"
DCDMLVCID	@VSAMVCID@	VSE "// DLBL ...,VSAM,CAT=FILENAME"
DCDMLACCM	@DISKACCM@	DISK ACCESS METHOD "DCDML"
DCDMLPGSZ	4276	PAGESIZE FOR AREA(S) IN "DCDML "
DCDMLPAGS	1000	NUMBER OF PAGES (BLOCKS) IN "DCDML "
DCDMLCISZ	4096	VSAM CONTROL-INTERVAL SIZE FOR "DCDML "
DCDMLLOPAGE	1001	STARTING PAGE OF THE SYSTEM.DDLDML AREA
AUTHUSER	" "	AUTHORIZED USER ID FOR DICTIONARY SIGNON
AUTHUSERPW	" "	AUTHORIZED USER PASSWORD FOR DICTIONARY SIGNON

```

*****
*          SELECT      *
****  SYSTEM.DDLDCLOD  ****
*          PARAMETERS   *
*****
DCLODDSN    SYSTEM.DDLDCLOD DATASET NAME FOR "SYSTEM.DDLDCLOD"
DCLODUNIT   ""           OVERRIDE DISKUNIT FOR "SYSTEM.DDLDCLOD"
DCLODVOL    @DISKVOL@   OVERRIDE DISKVOL FOR "SYSTEM.DDLDCLOD"
DCLODXTNT   ""
DCLODASGN   DCLOG       DEFAULT DDNAME FOR "DCLOG"
DCLODVSPA   ""
DCLODVCAT   DEFAULT     VSAM CATALOG-DSN(/PASSWORD) FOR "DCLOG"
DCLODVCID   @VSAMVCID@ VSE "// DLBL ...,VSAM,CAT=FILENAME"
DCLODACCM   @DISKACCM@  DISK ACCESS METHOD "DCLOG"
DCLOGPGSZ   4276        PAGESIZE FOR AREA(S) IN "DCLOG"
DCLOGPAGS   100         NUMBER OF PAGES (BLOCKS) IN "DCLOG"
DCLOGCISZ   4096        VSAM CONTROL-INTERVAL SIZE FOR "DCLOG"
DCLOGLOPAGE 3001        STARTING PAGE OF THE SYSTEM.DDLDCLOD AREA

*****
*          SELECT      *
****  SYSTEM.DDLDCLOG  ****
*          PARAMETERS   *
*****
DCLOGDSN    SYSTEM.DDLDCLOG DATASET NAME FOR "SYSTEM.DDLDCLOG"
DCLOGUNIT   ""           OVERRIDE DISKUNIT FOR "SYSTEM.DDLDCLOG"
DCLOGVOL    @DISKVOL@   OVERRIDE DISKVOL FOR "SYSTEM.DDLDCLOG"
DCLOGXTNT   ""
DCLOGASGN   DCLOG       DEFAULT DDNAME FOR "DCLOG"
DCLOGVSPA   ""
DCLOGVCAT   DEFAULT     VSAM CATALOG-DSN(/PASSWORD) FOR "DCLOG"
DCLOGVCID   @VSAMVCID@ VSE "// DLBL ...,VSAM,CAT=FILENAME"
DCLOGACCM   @DISKACCM@  DISK ACCESS METHOD "DCLOG"
DCLOGPGSZ   4276        PAGESIZE FOR AREA(S) IN "DCLOG "
DCLOGPAGS   4000        NUMBER OF PAGES (BLOCKS) IN "DCLOG "
DCLOGCISZ   4096        VSAM CONTROL-INTERVAL SIZE FOR "DCLOG "
DCLOGLOPAGE 30001       STARTING PAGE OF THE SYSTEM.DDLDCLOG AREA

```

```
*****
*          SELECT      *
****  SYSTEM.DDLDCRUN  ****
*          PARAMETERS   *
*****
DCRUNDSN    SYSTEM.DDLDCRUN DATASET NAME FOR "SYSTEM.DDLDCRUN"
DCRUNUNIT   ""           OVERRIDE DISKUNIT FOR "SYSTEM.DDLDCRUN"
DCRUNVOL    @DISKVOL@   OVERRIDE DISKVOL FOR "SYSTEM.DDLDCRUN"
DCRUNXTNT   ""
DCRUNASGN   DCRUN       DISK SPACE FOR "SYSTEM.DDLDCRUN"
DCRUNVSPA   ""
DCRUNVCAT   DEFAULT     VSAM CATALOG-DSN(/PASSWORD) FOR "DCRUN"
DCRUNVCID   @VSAMVCID@  VSE "// DLBL ...,VSAM,CAT=FILENAME"
DCRUNACCM   @DISKACCM@  DISK ACCESS METHOD "DCRUN"
DCRUNPGSZ   2676        PAGESIZE FOR AREA(S) IN "DCRUN "
DCRUNPAGS   1000        NUMBER OF PAGES (BLOCKS) IN "DCRUN "
DCRUNCISZ   2048        VSAM CONTROL-INTERVAL SIZE FOR "DCRUN "
DCRUNLOPAGE 40001      STARTING PAGE OF THE SYSTEM.DDLDCRUN AREA

*****
*          SELECT      *
****  SYSTEM.DDLDCSR   ****
*          PARAMETERS   *
*****
DCSCRDSN    SYSTEM.DDLDCSR DATASET NAME FOR "SYSTEM.DDLDCSR"
DCSCRUNIT   ""           OVERRIDE DISKUNIT FOR "SYSTEM.DDLDCSR"
DCSCRVOL    @DISKVOL@   OVERRIDE DISKVOL FOR "SYSTEM.DDLDCSR"
DCSCRXTNT   ""
DCSCRASGN   DCSCR       DISK SPACE FOR "SYSTEM.DDLDCSR"
DCSCRVSPA   ""
DCSCRVCAT   DEFAULT     VSAM CATALOG-DSN(/PASSWORD) FOR "DCSCR"
DCSCRVCID   @VSAMVCID@  VSE "// DLBL ...,VSAM,CAT=FILENAME"
DCSCRACCM   @DISKACCM@  DISK ACCESS METHOD "DCSCR"
DCSCRPGSZ   2676        PAGESIZE FOR AREA(S) IN "DCSCR "
DCSCRPAGS   2000        NUMBER OF PAGES (BLOCKS) IN "DCSCR "
DCSCR CISZ  2048        VSAM CONTROL-INTERVAL SIZE FOR "DCSCR "
DCSCRLOPAGE 50001      STARTING PAGE OF THE SYSTEM.DDLDCSR AREA
```

```
*****
*          *
****      CATSYS SEGMENT PARAMETERS FOLLOW:      ****
*          *
*      USE THE FOLLOWING PARAMETERS TO DEFINE THE  *
*      FILES AND AREAS THAT COMprise THE CATSYS      *
*      SEGMENT. THIS SEGMENT IS REQUIRED FOR A       *
*      CA-IDMS/DB INSTALL.                          *
*          *
*****
```

  

```
*****
*          *
****      SELECT          *
****      CATSYS.DCCAT      ****
*          *
*          PARAMETERS      *
*****
```

DCCATDSN	CATSYS.DCCAT	DATASET NAME FOR "CATSYS.DCCAT"
DCCATUNIT	" "	OVERRIDE DISKUNIT FOR "CATSYS.DCCAT"
DCCATVOL	@DISKVOL@	OVERRIDE DISKVOL FOR "CATSYS.DCCAT"
DCCATXTNT	" "	DISK SPACE FOR "CATSYS.DCCAT"
DCCATASGN	DCCAT	DEFAULT DDNAME FOR "DCCAT"
DCCATVSPA	" "	VSAM SPACE FOR DEFINING "DCCAT"
DCCATVCAT	DEFAULT	VSAM CATALOG-DSN(/PASSWORD) FOR "DCCAT"
DCCATVCID	@VSAMVCID@	VSE "// DLBL ...,VSAM,CAT=FILENAME"
DCCATACCM	@DISKACCM@	DISK ACCESS METHOD "DCCAT"
DCCATPGSZ	4276	PAGESIZE FOR AREA(S) IN "DCCAT "
DCCATPAGS	300	NUMBER OF PAGES (BLOCKS) IN "DCCAT "
DCCATCISZ	4096	VSAM CONTROL-INTERVAL SIZE FOR "DCCAT "
DCCATLOPAGE	1	STARTING PAGE OF THE CATSYS.DCCAT AREA

  

```
*****
*          *
****      SELECT          *
****      CATSYS.DCCATL0D      ****
*          *
*          PARAMETERS      *
*****
```

DCCATLDSN	CATSYS.DCCATL0D	DATASET NAME FOR "CATSYS.DCCATL0D"
DCCATLUNIT	" "	OVERRIDE DISKUNIT FOR "CATSYS.DCCATL0D"
DCCATLVOL	@DISKVOL@	OVERRIDE DISKVOL FOR "CATSYS.DCCATL0D"
DCCATLXTNT	" "	DISK SPACE FOR "CATSYS.DCCATL0D"
DCCATLASGN	DCCATL	DEFAULT DDNAME FOR "DCCATL"
DCCATLVSPA	" "	VSAM SPACE FOR DEFINING "DCCATL"
DCCATLVCAT	DEFAULT	VSAM CATALOG-DSN(/PASSWORD) FOR "DCCATL"
DCCATLVCID	@VSAMVCID@	VSE "// DLBL ...,VSAM,CAT=FILENAME"

DCCATLACCM	@DISKACCM@	DISK ACCESS METHOD "DCCATL"
DCCATLPGSZ	4276	PAGESIZE FOR AREA(S) IN "DCCATL "
DCCATLPAGS	200	NUMBER OF PAGES (BLOCKS) IN "DCCATL "
DCCATLCISZ	4096	VSAM CONTROL-INTERVAL SIZE FOR "DCCATL "
DCCATLLOPAGE	751	STARTING PAGE OF THE CATSYS.DCCAT AREA

```
*****
*          SELECT      *
****   CATSYS.DCCATX  ****
*          PARAMETERS   *
*****
```

DCCATXDSN	CATSYS.DCCATX	DATASET NAME FOR "CATSYS.DCCATX"
DCCATXUNIT	" "	OVERRIDE DISKUNIT FOR "CATSYS.DCCATX"
DCCATXVOL	@DISKVOL@	OVERRIDE DISKVOL FOR "CATSYS.DCCATX"
DCCATXTXTNT	" "	DISK SPACE FOR "CATSYS.DCCATX"
DCCATXASGN	DCCATX	DEFAULT DDNAME FOR "DCCATX"
DCCATXVSPA	" "	VSAM SPACE FOR DEFINING "DCCATX"
DCCATXVCAT	DEFAULT	VSAM CATALOG-DSN(/PASSWORD) FOR "DCCATX"
DCCATXVCID	@VSAMVCID@	VSE // DLBL ...,VSAM,CAT=FILENAME"
DCCATXACCM	@DISKACCM@	DISK ACCESS METHOD "DCCATX"
DCCATXPGSZ	4276	PAGESIZE FOR AREA(S) IN "DCCATX "
DCCATXPAGS	100	NUMBER OF PAGES (BLOCKS) IN "DCCATX "
DCCATXCISZ	4096	VSAM CONTROL-INTERVAL SIZE FOR "DCCATX "
DCCATXLOPAGE	601	STARTING PAGE OF THE CATSYS.DCCATX AREA

```
*****
*          *
****   SYSDIRL SEGMENT PARAMETERS FOLLOW:  ****
*          *
*     USE THE FOLLOWING PARAMETERS TO DEFINE THE  *
*     SYSDIRL.DDLDML AREA. THE SYSDIRL SEGMENT    *
*     CONTAINS THE 15 IDMSNTWK SCHEMA AS WELL    *
*     AS ALL CULPRIT REPORT SOURCE. THIS SEGMENT  *
*     IS REQUIRED FOR A CA-IDMS/DB INSTALL.        *
*          *
*****
```

```
*****
*          SELECT      *
****   SYSDIRL.DDLDML  ****
*          PARAMETERS   *
*****
```

DIRLDSN	SYSDIRL.DDLDML	DATASET NAME FOR "SYSDIRL.DDLDML"
DIRLUNIT	" "	OVERRIDE DISKUNIT FOR "SYSDIRL.DDLDML"
DIRLVOL	@DISKVOL@	OVERRIDE DISKVOL FOR "SYSDIRL.DDLDML"
DIRLXTNT	" "	DISK SPACE FOR "SYSDIRL.DDLDML"
DIRLASGN	DIRLDB	DEFAULT DDNAME FOR "DIRLDB"

---

```

DIRLVSPA   ""          VSAM SPACE FOR DEFINING "DIRLDB"
DIRLVCAT   DEFAULT     VSAM CATALOG-DSN(/PASSWORD) FOR "DIRLDB"
DIRLVCID   @VSAMCID@  VSE // DLBL ...,VSAM,CAT=FILENAME"
DIRLACCM   @DISKACCM@  DISK ACCESS METHOD "DIRLDB"
DIRLPGSZ   4276        PAGESIZE FOR AREA(S) IN "DIRLDB"
DIRLPAGS   2000        NUMBER OF PAGES (BLOCKS) IN "DIRLDB"
DIRLCISZ   4096        VSAM CONTROL-INTERVAL SIZE FOR "DIRLDB"
DIRLLOPAGE 5001        STARTING PAGE OF THE SYSDIRL.DDLDML AREA

*****
*           SELECT      *
****  SYSDIRL.DDLDCLOD  ****
*           PARAMETERS   *
*****
DIRLLODDSN  SYSDIRL.DDLDCLOD DATASET NAME FOR "SYSDIRL.DDLDCLOD"
DIRLLODUNIT ""          OVERRIDE DISKUNIT FOR "SYSDIRL.DDLDCLOD"
DIRLLODVOL  @DISKVOL@  OVERRIDE DISKVOL FOR "SYSDIRL.DDLDCLOD"
DIRLLODXTNT ""          DISK SPACE FOR "SYSDIRL.DDLDCLOD"
DIRLLODASGN DIRLLOD    DEFAULT DDNAME FOR "DIRLLOD"
DIRLLODVSPA ""          VSAM SPACE FOR DEFINING "DIRLLOD"
DIRLLODVCAT DEFAULT     VSAM CATALOG-DSN(/PASSWORD) FOR "DIRLLOD"
DIRLLODVCID @VSAMCID@  VSE // DLBL ...,VSAM,CAT=FILENAME"
DIRLLODACCM @DISKACCM@  DISK ACCESS METHOD "DIRLLOD"
DIRLLODPGSZ 4276        PAGESIZE FOR AREA(S) IN "DIRLLOD"
DIRLLODPAGS 10          NUMBER OF PAGES (BLOCKS) IN "DIRLLOD"
DIRLLODCISZ 4096        VSAM CONTROL-INTERVAL SIZE FOR "DIRLLOD"
DIRLLODLOPAGE 4001      STARTING PAGE OF THE SYSDIRL.DDLDCLOD AREA

*****
*           *
****  SYMSG SEGMENT PARAMETERS FOLLOW:  ****
*           *
*   USE THE FOLLOWING PARAMETERS TO DEFINE   *
*   THE SYMSG.DDLCMSG AREA. THE SYMSG         *
*   SEGMENT WILL CONATIN ALL THE RELEASE       *
*   15 MESSAGES. THIS SEGMENT IS REQUIRED     *
*   FOR A CA-IDMS/DB INSTALL.                  *
*           *
*****

```

```

*****
*          SELECT      *
****  SYSMSG.DDLDMSG   ****
*          PARAMETERS   *
*****
DCMSGDSN    SYSMSG.DDLDMSG DATASET NAME FOR "SYSMSG.DDLDMSG"
DCMSGUNIT   ""           OVERRIDE DISKUNIT FOR "SYSMSG.DDLDMSG"
DCMSGVOL    @DISKVOL@   OVERRIDE DISKVOL FOR "SYSMSG.DDLDMSG"
DCMSGXTNT   ""
DCMSGASGN   DCMMSG     DEFAULT DDNAME FOR "DCMSG"
DCMSGVSPA   ""
DCMSGVCAT   DEFAULT    VSAM CATALOG-DSN(/PASSWORD) FOR "DCMSG"
DCMSGVCID   @VSAMCID@  VSE // DBL ...,VSAM,CAT=FILENAME"
DCMSGACCM   @DISKACCM@  DISK ACCESS METHOD "DCMSG"
DCMSGPGSZ   4276        PAGESIZE FOR AREA(S) IN "DCMSG "
DCMSGPAGS   4000        NUMBER OF PAGES (BLOCKS) IN "DCMSG "
DCMSGCISZ   4096        VSAM CONTROL-INTERVAL SIZE FOR "DCMSG "
DCMSGLOPAGE 10001      STARTING PAGE OF THE SYSMSG.DDLDMSG AREA

*****
*          *
****  SYSLOC SEGMENT PARAMETERS FOLLOW:  ****
*          *
*  USE THE FOLLOWING PARAMETERS TO DEFINE  *
*  THE SYSLOC.DDLOCSCR AREA. THE SYSLOC  *
*  SEGMENT IS A LOCAL SCRATCH AREA. THIS  *
*  SEGMENT IS REQUIRED FOR A CA-IDMS/DB  *
*  INSTALL. THIS FILE IS A TEMPORARY  *
*  DATASET FOR LOCAL BATCH PROCESSING.  *
*  IT IS DEFINED TO YOUR DMCL BUT NOT  *
*  ALLOCATED DURING THE INSTALL.  *
*          *
*****
*          SELECT      *
****  SYSLOC.DDLOCSCR  ****
*          PARAMETERS   *
*****
DCLSCRASGN  DCLSCR     DEFAULT DDNAME FOR "DCLSCR"
DCLSCRPGSZ  4276        PAGESIZE FOR AREA(S) IN "DCLSCR "
DCLSCRPAGS  2000        NUMBER OF PAGES (BLOCKS) IN "DCLSCR "
DCLSCRLOPAGE 55001      STARTING PAGE OF THE SYSLOC.DDLOCSCR AREA

```

```

*****
*          *
****  APPLDICT SEGMENT PARAMETERS FOLLOW:  ****
*          *
*    USE THE FOLLOWING PARAMETERS TO DEFINE   *
*    THE FILES THAT COMprise THE APPLDICT      *
*    SEGMENT. THIS SEGMENT IS THE APPLICATION   *
*    DICTIONARY WHERE SCHEMA, SUBSCHEMA, AND     *
*    APPLICATION DEFINITIONS ARE STORED.        *
*          *
*****


*****
*          *
****  SELECT          *
****  APPLDICT.DDLDML  ****
*          *
PARAMETERS          *
*****


DICDSN   APPLDICT.DDLDML DATASET NAME FOR "APPLDICT.DDLDML"
DICTUNIT  ""           OVERRIDE DISKUNIT FOR "APPLDICT.DDLDML"
DICTVOL   @DISKVOL@    OVERRIDE DISKVOL FOR "APPLDICT.DDLDML"
DICTXTNT  ""           DISK SPACE FOR "APPLDICT.DDLDML"
DICTASGN  DICTDB       DEFAULT DDNAME FOR "DICTDB"
DICTVSPA   ""           VSAM SPACE FOR DEFINING "DICTDB"
DICTVCAT  DEFAULT      VSAM CATALOG-DSN(/PASSWORD) FOR "DICTDB"
DICTVCID  @VSAMCID@    VSE "// DLBL ...,VSAM,CAT=FILENAME"
DICTACCM  @DISKACCM@   DISK ACCESS METHOD "DICTDB"
DICTPGSZ  4276         PAGESIZE FOR AREA(S) IN "DICTDB"
DICTPAGS  2000         NUMBER OF PAGES (BLOCKS) IN "DICTDB"
DICTCISZ  4096         VSAM CONTROL-INTERVAL SIZE FOR "DICTDB"
DICTLOPAGE 60001       STARTING PAGE OF APPLDICT.DDLDML AREA


*****
*          *
****  SELECT          *
****  APPLDICT.DDLDCLOUD  ****
*          *
PARAMETERS          *
*****


DLODDSN   APPLDICT.DDLDCLOUD DATASET NAME FOR "APPLDICT.DDLDCLOUD"
DLODUNIT  ""           OVERRIDE DISKUNIT FOR "APPLDICT.DDLDCLOUD"
DLODVOL   @DISKVOL@    OVERRIDE DISKVOL FOR "APPLDICT.DDLDCLOUD"
DLODXTNT  ""           DISK SPACE FOR "APPLDICT.DDLDCLOUD"
DLODASGN  DLODDB       DEFAULT DDNAME FOR "DLODDB"
DLODVSPA   ""           VSAM SPACE FOR DEFINING "DLODDB"
DLODVCAT  DEFAULT      VSAM CATALOG-DSN(/PASSWORD) FOR "DLODDB"
DLODVCID  @VSAMCID@    VSE "// DLBL ...,VSAM,CAT=FILENAME"
DLODACCM  @DISKACCM@   DISK ACCESS METHOD "DLODDB"
DLODPGSZ  4276         PAGESIZE FOR AREA(S) IN "DLODDB"
DLODPAGS  500          NUMBER OF PAGES (BLOCKS) IN "DLODDB"
DLODCISZ  4096         VSAM CONTROL-INTERVAL SIZE FOR "DLODDB"
DLODLOPAGE 70001       STARTING PAGE OF APPLDICT.DDLDCLOUD AREA

```

```
*****
*          *
****      SYSUSER SEGMENT PARAMETERS FOLLOW:      ****
*          *
*      USE THE FOLLOWING PARAMETERS TO DEFINE      *
*      THE SYSUSER.DDLSEC AREA. THE SYSUSER      *
*      SEGMENT CAN CONTAIN ANY SITE SPECIFIC      *
*      USER DEFINITIONS. THIS IS AN OPTIONAL      *
*      SEGMENT FOR CA-IDMS/DB INSTALLS.          *
*          *
*****
```

```
*****
*          *
****      SELECT      *
****      SYSUSER.DDLSEC      ****
*          *
*          PARAMETERS      *
*****
```

SECDSN	SYSUSER.DDLSEC	DATASET NAME FOR "SYSUSER.DDLSEC"
SECUNIT	" "	OVERRIDE DISKUNIT FOR "SYSUSER.DDLSEC"
SECVOL	@DISKVOL@	OVERRIDE DISKVOL FOR "SYSUSER.DDLSEC"
SECTXNT	" "	DISK SPACE FOR "SYSUSER.DDLSEC"
SECASGN	SECDD	DEFAULT DDNAME FOR "SECDD"
SECVSPA	" "	VSAM SPACE FOR DEFINING "SECDD"
SECVCAT	DEFAULT	VSAM CATALOG-DSN(/PASSWORD) FOR "SECDD"
SECVCID	@VSAMVCID@	VSE "// DLBL ...,VSAM,CAT=FILENAME"
SECACCM	@DISKACCM@	DISK ACCESS METHOD "SECDD"
SECPGSZ	4276	PAGESIZE FOR AREA(S) IN "SECDD"
SECPAGS	500	NUMBER OF PAGES (BLOCKS) IN "SECDD"
SECCISZ	4096	VSAM CONTROL-INTERVAL SIZE FOR "SECDD"
SECLOPAGE	48001	STARTING PAGE OF SYSUSER.DDLSEC AREA

```
*****
*          *
****      SYSSQL SEGMENT PARAMETERS FOLLOW:      ****
*          *
*      USE THE FOLLOWING PARAMETERS TO DEFINE THE  *
*      FILES AND AREAS THAT COMPRIZE THE SYSSQL    *
*      SEGMENT. THE FILES IN THE SYSSQL SEGMENT    *
*      ARE REQUIRED FOR SITES INSTALLING THE      *
*      SQL DATABASE, CA-IDMS/DB-SQL.            *
*          *
*****
```

```

*****
*          SELECT      *
****  SYSSQL.DDLCAT    ****
*          PARAMETERS   *
*****
SQLDSN    SYSSQL.DDLCAT  DATASET NAME FOR "SYSSQL.DDLCAT"
SQLUNIT   ""           OVERRIDE DISKUNIT FOR "SYSSQL.DDLCAT"
SQLVOL    @DISKVOL@    OVERRIDE DISKVOL FOR "SYSSQL.DDLCAT"
SQLXTNT   ""           DISK SPACE FOR "SYSSQL.DDLCAT"
SQLASGN   SQLDD        DEFAULT DDNAME FOR "SQLDD"
SQLVSPA   ""           VSAM SPACE FOR DEFINING "SQLDD"
SQLVCAT   DEFAULT      VSAM CATALOG-DSN(/PASSWORD) FOR "SQLDD"
SQLVCID   @VSAMVCID@  VSE "// DLBL ...,VSAM,CAT=FILENAME"
SQLACCM   @DISKACCM@  DISK ACCESS METHOD "SQLDD"
SQLPGSZ   4276         PAGESIZE FOR AREA(S) IN "SQLDD"
SQLPAGS   2000         NUMBER OF PAGES (BLOCKS) IN "SQLDD"
SQLCISZ   4096         VSAM CONTROL-INTERVAL SIZE FOR "SQLDD"
SQLDDLOPAGE 20001     STARTING PAGE OF THE SYSSQL.DDLCAT AREA

*****
*          SELECT      *
****  SYSSQL.DDLCATLOD  ****
*          PARAMETERS   *
*****
SQLLDN    SYSSQL.DDLCATL DATASET NAME FOR "SYSSQL.DDLCATL"
SQLLUNIT  ""           OVERRIDE DISKUNIT FOR "SYSSQL.DDLCATL"
SQLLVOL   @DISKVOL@    OVERRIDE DISKVOL FOR "SYSSQL.DDLCATL"
SQLLXTNT  ""           DISK SPACE FOR "SYSSQL.DDLCATL"
SQLLASGN  SQLLOD       DEFAULT DDNAME FOR "SQLLOD"
SQLVSPA   ""           VSAM SPACE FOR DEFINING "SQLLOD"
SQLLCAT   DEFAULT      VSAM CATALOG-DSN(/PASSWORD) FOR "SQLLOD"
SQLVCID   @VSAMVCID@  VSE "// DLBL ...,VSAM,CAT=FILENAME"
SQLACCM   @DISKACCM@  DISK ACCESS METHOD "SQLLOD"
SQLPGSZ   4276         PAGESIZE FOR AREA(S) IN "SQLLOD"
SQLPAGS   500          NUMBER OF PAGES (BLOCKS) IN "SQLLOD"
SQLLCISZ   4096         VSAM CONTROL-INTERVAL SIZE FOR "SQLLOD"
SQLLODLOPAGE 25001     STARTING PAGE OF THE SYSSQL.DDLCATL AREA

*****
*          SELECT      *
****  SYSSQL.DDLCATX    ****
*          PARAMETERS   *
*****
SQLXDSN   SYSSQL.DDLCATX DATASET NAME FOR "SYSSQL.DDLCATX"
SQLXUNIT  ""           OVERRIDE DISKUNIT FOR "SYSSQL.DDLCATX"

```

SQLXVOL	@DISKVOL@	OVERRIDE DISKVOL FOR "SYSSQL.DDLCATX"
SQLXXTNT	"	DISK SPACE FOR "SYSSQL.DDLCATX"
SQLXASGN	SQLXDD	DEFAULT DDNAME FOR "SQLXDD"
SQLXVSPA	"	VSAM SPACE FOR DEFINING "SQLXDD"
SQLXVCAT	DEFAULT	VSAM CATALOG-DSN(/PASSWORD) FOR "SQLXDD"
SQLVCID	@VSAMVCID@	VSE "// DLBL ...,VSAM,CAT=FILENAME"
SQLXACCM	@DISKACCM@	DISK ACCESS METHOD "SQLXDD"
SQLXPGSZ	4276	PAGESIZE FOR AREA(S) IN "SQLXDD"
SQLXPAGS	500	NUMBER OF PAGES (BLOCKS) IN "SQLXDD"
SQLXCISZ	4096	VSAM CONTROL-INTERVAL SIZE FOR "SQLXDD"
SQLXLOPAGE	28001	STARTING PAGE OF THE SYSSQL.DDLCATX AREA

```
*****
*      **** ASFdict segment parameters follow: ****
*
*      USE THE FOLLOWING PARAMETERS TO DEFINE THE
*      FILES AND AREAS THAT COMPRIZE THE ASFdict
*      SEGMENT. THIS SEGMENT IS ONLY REQUIRED
*      FOR SITES INSTALLING THE ASF-OPTION.
*
*****
```

ASF-OPT-INIT	YES	THIS OPTION ALLOWS YOU TO BYPASS THE FORMAT OF THE ASFdict & WILL NOT RUN ANY OF THE DDDL STEPS. SPECIFY YES TO FORMAT A NEW ASF DICT. AND NO TO BYPASS THIS PROCESS AND USE YOUR CURRENT ASF DICT.
--------------	-----	---

```
*****
*          SELECT          *
****   ASFdict.ddldml   ****
*          PARAMETERS       *
*****
ADMLDSN   ASFdict.ddldml  DATASET NAME FOR "ASFdict.ddldml"
ADMLUNIT  ""              OVERRIDE DISKUNIT FOR "ASFdict.ddldml"
ADMLVOL   @DISKVOL@      OVERRIDE DISKVOL FOR "ASFdict.ddldml"
ADMLXTNT  ""
ADMLASGN  ASFDML        DEFAULT DDNAME FOR "ASFDML"
ADMLVSPA   ""
ADMLVCAT  DEFAULT        VSAM SPACE FOR DEFINING "ASFDML"
ADMLCID   @VSAMVCID@    VSAM CATALOG-DSN(/PASSWORD) FOR "ASFDML"
                        VSE "// DLBL ...,VSAM,CAT=FILENAME"
```

ADMЛАCCM	@DISKACCM@	DISK ACCESS METHOD "ASFDM1"
ADMЛPGSZ	4276	PAGESIZE FOR AREA(S) IN "ADM1 "
ADMЛPAGS	2000	NUMBER OF PAGES (BLOCKS) IN "ADM1 "
ADMЛCISZ	4096	VSAM CONTROL-INTERVAL SIZE FOR "ADM1 "
ADBNAME	ASFДICT	DBNAME FOR THE ASF DICTIONARY
ADMЛLOPAGE	80001	STARTING PAGE OF ASFДICT.DDLDML AREA
ADMЛUSER	" "	AUTHORIZED USER ID FOR ASF DICTIONARY SIGNON
ADMЛUSERPW	" "	AUTHORIZED USER PASSWORD FOR ASF DICTIONARY

\*\*\*\*\*

\* SELECT \*  
 \*\*\*\* ASFДICT.ASFDEFN \*\*\*\*  
 \* PARAMETERS \*  
 \* (ASF DEFINITION AREA) \*

\*\*\*\*\*

ADEFNDSN	ASFДICT.ASFDEFN	DATASET NAME FOR "ASFДICT.ASFDEFN"
ADEFNUNIT	" "	OVERRIDE DISKUNIT FOR "ASFДICT.ASFDEFN"
ADEFNVOL	@DISKVOL@	OVERRIDE DISKVOL FOR "ASFДICT.ASFDEFN"
ADEFNXNTN	" "	DISK SPACE FOR "ASFДICT.ASFDEFN"
ADEFNASGN	ASFDEFN	DEFAULT DDNAME FOR "ASFDEFN"
ADEFNVSPA	" "	VSAM SPACE FOR DEFINING "ASFDEFN"
ADEFNVCAT	DEFAULT	VSAM CATALOG-DSN(/PASSWORD) FOR "ASFDEFN"
ADEFNVCID	@VSAMVCID@	VSE "// DLBL ...,VSAM,CAT=FILENAME"
ADEFNACCM	@DISKACCM@	DISK ACCESS METHOD "ASFDEFN"
ADEFNPGSZ	4276	PAGESIZE FOR AREA(S) IN "ADEFN "
ADEFNPAGS	1000	NUMBER OF PAGES (BLOCKS) IN "ADEFN "
ADEFNCISZ	4096	VSAM CONTROL-INTERVAL SIZE FOR "ADEFN "
ADEFNLOPAGE	83001	STARTING PAGE OF ASFДICT.ASFDEFN AREA

\*\*\*\*\*

\* SELECT \*  
 \*\*\*\* ASFДICT.ASFDATA \*\*\*\*  
 \* PARAMETERS \*  
 \* (ASF DATA AREA) \*

\*\*\*\*\*

ADATADSN	ASFДICT.ASFDATA	DATASET NAME FOR "ASFДICT.ASFDATA"
ADATAUNIT	" "	OVERRIDE DISKUNIT FOR "ASFДICT.ASFDATA"
ADATAVOL	@DISKVOL@	OVERRIDE DISKVOL FOR "ASFДICT.ASFDATA"
ADATAXTNT	" "	DISK SPACE FOR "ASFДICT.ASFDATA"
ADATAASGN	ASFDATA	DEFAULT DDNAME FOR "ASFDATA"
ADATAVSPA	" "	VSAM SPACE FOR DEFINING "ASFDATA"
ADATAVCAT	DEFAULT	VSAM CATALOG-DSN(/PASSWORD) FOR "ASFDATA"
ADATAVCID	@VSAMVCID@	VSE "// DLBL ...,VSAM,CAT=FILENAME"
ADATAACCM	@DISKACCM@	DISK ACCESS METHOD "ASFDATA"
ADATAPGSZ	4276	PAGESIZE FOR AREA(S) IN "ADATA "
ADATAPAGS	2000	NUMBER OF PAGES (BLOCKS) IN "ADATA "
ADATACISZ	4096	VSAM CONTROL-INTERVAL SIZE FOR "ADATA "
ADATALOPAGE	85001	STARTING PAGE OF ASF DATA AREA

```

*****
*          SELECT      *
****  ASFDICT.ASFLOD  ****
*          PARAMETERS   *
*          (ASF LOAD AREA)  *
*****
ADLODDSN    ASFDICT.ASFLOD  DATASET NAME FOR "ASFDICT.ASFLOD"
ADLODUNIT   ""           OVERRIDE DISKUNIT FOR "ASFDICT.ASFLOD"
ADLODVOL    @DISKVOL@    OVERRIDE DISKVOL FOR "ASFDICT.ASFLOD"
ADLODXTNT   ""           DISK SPACE FOR "ASFDICT.ASFLOD"
ADLODASGN   ASFLOD       DEFAULT DDNAME FOR "ASFLOD"
ADLODVSPA   ""           VSAM SPACE FOR DEFINING "ASFLOD"
ADLODVCAT   DEFAULT      VSAM CATALOG-DSN(/PASSWORD) FOR "ASFLOD"
ADLODVCID   @VSAMVCID@  VSE "// DLBL ...,VSAM,CAT=FILENAME"
ADLODACCM   @DISKACCM@  DISK ACCESS METHOD "ASFLOD"
ADLODPGSZ   4276         PAGESIZE FOR AREA(S) IN "ADLOD "
ADLODPAGS   2000         NUMBER OF PAGES (BLOCKS) IN "ADLOD "
ADLODCISZ   4096         VSAM CONTROL-INTERVAL SIZE FOR "ADLOD "
ADLODLOPAGE 88001        STARTING PAGE OF THE ASFDICT.ASFLOD AREA

*****
*          *
****  EMPDEMO SEGMENT PARAMETERS FOLLOW:  ****
*          *
*          USE THE FOLLOWING PARAMETERS TO DEFINE THE  *
*          FILES AND AREAS THAT COMPRIZE THE EMPDEMO   *
*          SEGMENT. THIS SEGMENT IS REQUIRED TO BUILD   *
*          THE EMPLOYEE SKILLS NETWORK DEMO DATABASE.  *
*          *
*****
EMPDSN     EMPDEMO.EMPDEMO "EMPDEMO" DATASET NAME
EMPUNIT    ""           OVERRIDE DISKUNIT FOR "EMPDEMO"
EMPVOL     @DISKVOL@    OVERRIDE DISKVOL FOR "EMPDEMO"
EMPXTNT    ""           DISK SPACE FOR "EMPDEMO" ALLOCATION
EMPASGN    EMPDEMO      DEFAULT DDNAME FOR "EMPDEMO"
EMPVSPA    ""           VSAM SPACE FOR DEFINING "EMPDEMO"
EMPVCAT    DEFAULT      VSAM CATALOG-DSN(/PASSWORD) FOR "EMPDEMO"
EMPVCID    @VSAMVCID@  VSE "// DLBL ...,VSAM,CAT=FILENAME"
EMPACCM    @DISKACCM@  DISK ACCESS METHOD "EMPDEMO"
EMPPGSZ   4276         PAGESIZE FOR AREA(S) IN "EMPDEMO"
EMPPAGS   50           NUMBER OF PAGES (BLOCKS) IN "EMPDEMO"
EMPCISZ   4096         VSAM CONTROL-INTERVAL SIZE FOR "EMPDEMO"
EMPLOPAGE 75001        STARTING PAGE OF EMPDEMO AREA

```

INSDSN	EMPDEMO.INSDEMO	"INSDEMO" DATASET NAME
INSUNIT	" "	OVERRIDE DISKUNIT FOR "INSDEMO"
INSVOL	@DISKVOL@	OVERRIDE DISKVOL FOR "INSDEMO"
INSXTNT	" "	DISK SPACE FOR "INSDEMO" ALLOCATION
INSASGN	INSDEMO	DEFAULT DDNAME FOR "INSDEMO"
INSVSPA	" "	VSAM SPACE FOR DEFINING "INSDEMO"
INSCVAT	DEFAULT	VSAM CATALOG-DSN(/PASSWORD) FOR "INSDEMO"
INSCVID	@VSAMVCID@	VSE "// DLBL ...,VSAM,CAT=FILENAME"
INSACCM	@DISKACCM@	DISK ACCESS METHOD "INSDEMO"
INSPGSZ	4276	PAGESIZE FOR AREA(S) IN "INSDEMO"
INSPAGS	25	NUMBER OF PAGES (BLOCKS) IN "INSDEMO"
INSCISZ	4096	VSAM CONTROL-INTERVAL SIZE FOR "INSDEMO"
INSLOPAGE	75101	STARTING PAGE OF INSDEMO AREA
ORGDSN	EMPDEMO.ORGDEMO	"ORGDEMO" DATASET NAME
ORGUNIT	" "	OVERRIDE DISKUNIT FOR "ORGDEMO"
ORGVOL	@DISKVOL@	OVERRIDE DISKVOL FOR "ORGDEMO"
ORGXTNT	" "	DISK SPACE FOR "ORGDEMO" ALLOCATION
ORGASGN	ORGDEMO	DEFAULT DDNAME FOR "ORGDEMO"
ORGVSPA	" "	VSAM SPACE FOR DEFINING "ORGDEMO"
ORGVCAT	DEFAULT	VSAM CATALOG-DSN(/PASSWORD) FOR "ORGDEMO"
ORGVCID	@VSAMVCID@	VSE "// DLBL ...,VSAM,CAT=FILENAME"
ORGACCM	@DISKACCM@	DISK ACCESS METHOD "ORGDEMO"
ORGPGSZ	4276	PAGESIZE FOR AREA(S) IN "ORGDEMO"
ORGPAGS	25	NUMBER OF PAGES (BLOCKS) IN "ORGDEMO"
ORGCSIZ	4096	VSAM CONTROL-INTERVAL SIZE FOR "ORGDEMO"
ORGLOPAGE	75151	STARTING PAGE OF ORGDEMO AREA

```
*****
*          SQLDEMO SEGMENT PARAMETERS FOLLOW:      ****
*
*      USE THE FOLLOWING PARAMETERS TO DEFINE THE    *
*      FILES AND AREAS THAT COMprise THE SQLDEMO    *
*      SEGMENT. THIS SEGMENT IS REQUIRED TO BUILD    *
*      THE SQL VERSION OF THE EMPLOYEE SKILLS       *
*      DEMO DATABASE.                                *
*
*****
```

EMPLDSN	SQLDEMO.EMPLDEMO	"EMPLDEMO" DATASET NAME
EMPLUNIT	"	OVERRIDE DISKUNIT FOR "EMPLDEMO"
EMPLVOL	@DISKVOL@	OVERRIDE DISKVOL FOR "EMPLDEMO"
EMPLXTNT	"	DISK SPACE FOR "EMPLDEMO" ALLOCATION
EMPLASGN	EMPLDEM	DEFAULT DDNAME FOR "EMPLDEMO"
EMPLVSPA	"	VSAM SPACE FOR DEFINING "EMPLDEMO"
EMPLVCAT	DEFAULT	VSAM CATALOG-DSN(/PASSWORD) FOR "EMPLDEMO"
EMPLVCID	@VSAMVCID@	VSE "// DLBL ...,VSAM,CAT=FILENAME"
EMPLACCM	@DISKACCM@	DISK ACCESS METHOD "EMPLDEMO"
EMPLPGSZ	4276	PAGESIZE FOR AREA(S) IN "EMPLDEMO"
EMPLPAGS	100	NUMBER OF PAGES (BLOCKS) IN "EMPLDEMO"
EMPLCISZ	4096	VSAM CONTROL-INTERVAL SIZE FOR "EMPLDEMO"
EMPLLOPAGE	77001	STARTING PAGE OF THE SQLDEMO.EMPLDEMO AREA
INFODSN	SQLDEMO.INFODEMO	"INFODEMO" DATASET NAME
INFOUNIT	"	OVERRIDE DISKUNIT FOR "INSDemo"
INFOVOL	@DISKVOL@	OVERRIDE DISKVOL FOR "INSDemo"
INFOXTNT	"	DISK SPACE FOR "INSDemo" ALLOCATION
INFOASGN	INFODEM	DEFAULT DDNAME FOR "INFODEMO"
INFOVSPA	"	VSAM SPACE FOR DEFINING "INFODEMO"
INFOVCAT	DEFAULT	VSAM CATALOG-DSN(/PASSWORD) FOR "INFODEMO"
INFOVCID	@VSAMVCID@	VSE "// DLBL ...,VSAM,CAT=FILENAME"
INFOACCM	@DISKACCM@	DISK ACCESS METHOD "INFODEMO"
INFOPGSZ	4276	PAGESIZE FOR AREA(S) IN "INFODEMO"
INFOPAGS	50	NUMBER OF PAGES (BLOCKS) IN "INFODEMO"
INFOCISZ	4096	VSAM CONTROL-INTERVAL SIZE FOR "INFODEMO"
INFOLOPAGE	77201	STARTING PAGE OF THE SQLDEMO.INFODEM AR EA
INDXDSN	SQLDEMO.INDXDEMO	"INDXDEMO" DATASET NAME
INDXUNIT	"	OVERRIDE DISKUNIT FOR "INDXDEMO"
INDXVOL	@DISKVOL@	OVERRIDE DISKVOL FOR "INDXDEMO"
INDXXTNT	"	DISK SPACE FOR "INDXDEMO" ALLOCATION
INDXASGN	INDXDEM	DEFAULT DDNAME FOR "INDXDEMO"
INDXVSPA	"	VSAM SPACE FOR DEFINING "INDXDEMO"
INDXVCAT	DEFAULT	VSAM CATALOG-DSN(/PASSWORD) FOR "INDXDEMO"
INDXVCID	@VSAMVCID@	VSE "// DLBL ...,VSAM,CAT=FILENAME"
INDXACCM	@DISKACCM@	DISK ACCESS METHOD "INDXDEMO"
INDXPGSZ	4276	PAGESIZE FOR AREA(S) IN "INDXDEMO"
INDXPAGS	50	NUMBER OF PAGES (BLOCKS) IN "INDXDEMO"
INDXCISZ	4096	VSAM CONTROL-INTERVAL SIZE FOR "INDXDEMO"
INDXLOPAGE	77301	STARTING PAGE FOR SQLDEMO.INDXDEMO

```

*****
*          *
**** PROJSEG SEGMENT PARAMETERS FOLLOW: ****
*          *
*   USE THE FOLLOWING PARAMETERS TO DEFINE THE  *
*   PROJSEG SEGMENT. THIS SEGMENT IS PART OF      *
*   THE SQL DEMO DATABASE.                         *
*          *
*****


PROJDSN    PROJSEG.PROJDemo "PROJDEMO" DATASET NAME
PROJUNIT   ""           OVERRIDE DISKUNIT FOR "PROJDEMO"
PROJVOL    @DISKVOL@    OVERRIDE DISKVOL FOR "PROJDEMO"
PROJXTNT   ""           DISK SPACE FOR "PROJDEMO" ALLOCATION
PROJASGN   PROJDEM     DEFAULT DDNAME FOR "PROJDEMO"
PROJVSPA   ""           VSAM SPACE FOR DEFINING "PROJDEMO"
PROJVCAT   DEFAULT     VSAM CATALOG-DSN(/PASSWORD) FOR "PROJDEMO"
PROJVCID   @VSAMCID@   VSE "// DLBL ...,VSAM,CAT=FILENAME"
PROJACCM   @DISKACCM@  DISK ACCESS METHOD "PROJDEMO"
PROPGPSZ   4276        PAGESIZE FOR AREA(S) IN "PROJDEMO"
PROJPAGS   50          NUMBER OF PAGES (BLOCKS) IN "PROJDEMO"
PROJCISZ   4096        VSAM CONTROL-INTERVAL SIZE FOR "PROJDEMO"
PROJLOPAGE 77401      STARTING PAGE FOR PROJSEG.PROJDemo

*****


*          *
**** DISK AND TAPE JOURNAL PARAMETERS ****
*          *
*   USE THE FOLLOWING PARAMETERS TO DEFINE THE  *
*   SYSTEM TAPE AND DISK JOURNALS.             *
*          *
*****


*          *
**** TAPE JOURNAL FILE ****
*          *
*   SELECT          *
*   PARAMETERS      *
*****


TJRNDSN   IDMSTAPE.DEMOJRN "TAPEJRN" DATASET NAME
TDMPDSN   IDMSTAPE.DUMP  "TAPEDUMP" DATASET NAME (FILE 2)
TJRNVOL   NO            VOLSER FOR "TAPEJRN"; NO WILL 'DUMMY' IT OUT
TJRNUINIT @TAPEUNIT@   OVERRIDE TAPEUNIT FOR "TAPEJRN"
TJRNASGN  SYS009        DD NAME FOR "TAPEJRN"
TJRNSYS   SYS009        DEF GUT SYS NUMBER FOR TAPE JOURNAL
TJRNBKSZ  8000          BLOCK SIZE FOR JOURNAL TAPE

```

```
*****
*          SELECT      *
***   DISK JOURNAL FILE  ***
*          PARAMETERS    *
*****
J1DSN      J1JRNL           DATASET NAME FOR "J1JRNL"
J1UNIT     ""                OVERRIDE DISKUNIT FOR "J1JRNL"
J1VOL      @DISKVOL@        OVERRIDE DISKVOL FOR "J1JRNL"
J1XTNT     ""                DISK SPACE FOR "J1JRNL"
J1ASGN    J1JRNL           DEFAULT DDNAME FOR "J1JRNL"
J1VSPA     ""                VSAM SPACE FOR DEFINING "J1JRNL"
J1VCAT    DEFAULT           VSAM CATALOG-DSN(/PASSWORD) FOR "J1JRNL"
J1VCID    @VSAMVCID@       VSE "// DLBL ...,VSAM,CAT=FILENAME"
J1ACCM    @DISKACCM@       DISK ACCESS METHOD "J1JRNL"
J1PGSZ    2004              PAGESIZE FOR AREA(S) IN "J1JRNL"
J1PAGS    5000              NUMBER OF PAGES (BLOCKS) IN "J1JRNL"
J1CISZ    2048              VSAM CONTROL-INTERVAL SIZE FOR "J1JRNL"

J2DSN      J2JRNL           DATASET NAME FOR "J2JRNL"
J2UNIT     ""                OVERRIDE DISKUNIT FOR "J2JRNL"
J2VOL      @DISKVOL@        OVERRIDE DISKVOL FOR "J2JRNL"
J2XTNT     ""                DISK SPACE FOR "J2JRNL"
J2ASGN    J2JRNL           DEFAULT DDNAME FOR "J2JRNL"
J2VSPA     ""                VSAM SPACE FOR DEFINING "J2JRNL"
J2VCAT    DEFAULT           VSAM CATALOG-DSN(/PASSWORD) FOR "J2JRNL"
J2VCID    @VSAMVCID@       VSE "// DLBL ...,VSAM,CAT=FILENAME"
J2ACCM    @DISKACCM@       DISK ACCESS METHOD "J2JRNL"
J2PAGS    @J1PAGS@         NUMBER OF PAGES(BLOCKS) IN "J2JRNL"
J2CISZ    @J1CISZ@         VSAM CONTROL-INTERVAL FOR "J2JRNL"

J3DSN      J3JRNL           DATASET NAME FOR "J3JRNL"
J3UNIT     ""                OVERRIDE DISKUNIT FOR "J3JRNL"
J3VOL      @DISKVOL@        OVERRIDE DISKVOL FOR "J3JRNL"
J3XTNT     ""                DISK SPACE FOR "J3JRNL"
J3ASGN    J3JRNL           DEFAULT DDNAME FOR "J3JRNL"
J3VSPA     ""                VSAM SPACE FOR DEFINING "J3JRNL"
J3VCAT    ""                VSAM CATALOG-DSN(/PASSWORD) FOR "J3JRNL"
J3VCID    @VSAMVCID@       VSE "// DLBL ...,VSAM,CAT=FILENAME"
J3ACCM    @DISKACCM@       DISK ACCESS METHOD "J3JRNL"
J3PAGS    @J1PAGS@         NUMBER OF PAGES(BLOCKS) IN "J3JRNL"
J3CISZ    @J1CISZ@         VSAM CONTROL-INTERVAL FOR "J3JRNL"
```

J4DSN	J4JRNL	DATASET NAME FOR "J4JRNL"
J4UNIT	"	OVERRIDE DISKUNIT FOR "J4JRNL"
J4VOL	@DISKVOL@	OVERRIDE DISKVOL FOR "J4JRNL"
J4XTNT	"	DISK SPACE FOR "J4JRNL"
J4ASGN	J4JRNL	DEFAULT DDNAME FOR "J4JRNL"
J4VSPA	"	VSAM SPACE FOR DEFINING "J4JRNL"
J4VCAT	"	VSAM CATALOG-DSN(/PASSWORD) FOR "J4JRNL"
J4VCID	@VSAMVCID@	VSE "// DLBL ...,VSAM,CAT=FILENAME"
J4ACCM	@DISKACCM@	DISK ACCESS METHOD "J4JRNL"
J4PAGS	@J1PAGS@	NUMBER OF PAGES(BLOCKS) IN "J4JRNL"
J4CISZ	@J1CISZ@	VSAM CONTROL-INTERVAL FOR "J4JRNL"

```
*****
*          **** SYCTL FILE ALLOCATION PARAMETERS      ****
*          *
*          USE THE FOLLOWING PARAMETERS TO DEFINE    *
*          AND ALLOCATE A SYCTL FILE.                  *
*          *
*****
```

SYSCTLDSN	SYCTL	DATASET NAME FOR "SYCTL"
SYSCTLUNIT	"	OVERRIDE DISKUNIT FOR "SYCTL"
SYSCTLVOL	@DISKVOL@	OVERRIDE DISKVOL FOR "SYCTL"
SYSCLXTNT	"	DISK SPACE FOR "SYCTL"
SYSCLASGN	SYCTL	DEFAULT FILE NAME FOR "SYCTL"
SYSCLTSYS	SYS000	SYCTL "// ASSGN SYMBOLIC-UNIT"

```
*****
*          **** SELECT BACK-UP PARAMETERS      ****
*          *
*****
```

BAK1ACTION	BACKUP	RUN A "BACKUP" OF SYSDIRL AFTER DIRECTORY LOAD
BAK1DSN	IDMSTAPE.BAK1DIRL	TAPE DATASET NAME FOR 1ST BACKUP
BAK1VOL	NO	VOLSER FOR "BAK1DICT"
BAK1UNIT	@TAPEUNIT@	OVERRIDE TAPEUNIT FOR "BAK1DICT"
BAK2ACTION	BACKUP	RUN A "BACKUP" AFTER RHDCSGEN OF SYSTEM 99 (JOB6)
BAK2DSN	IDMSTAPE.BAK2DICT	TAPE DATASET NAME FOR 2ND BACKUP
BAK2VOL	NO	VOLSER FOR "BAK2DICT"
BAK2UNIT	@TAPEUNIT@	OVERRIDE TAPEUNIT FOR "BAK2DICT"
BAK3ACTION	BACKUP	RUN THE FINAL "BACKUP" (JOB8)
BAK3DSN	IDMSTAPE.BAK3DICT	TAPE DATASET NAME FOR 3RD BACKUP
BAK3VOL	NO	VOLSER FOR "BAK3DICT"
BAK3UNIT	@TAPEUNIT@	OVERRIDE TAPEUNIT FOR "BAK3DICT"

```
*****
*          JOB AND RESTART PARAMETERS      ****
*
*      USE THE FOLLOWING PARAMETERS TO SPECIFY      *
*      WHICH INSTALL JOBS YOU WILL BE RUNNING.      *
*      CODING "YES" OR A JOBNOME FOR ANY OF THE    *
*      "JOB" PARAMETERS WILL GENERATE JCL.          *
*
*****
```

RESTART	""	RESTART GENERATED JOB WITH "JOBSTAGE"
JOB1	NO	JOB 1 DOES DATASET ALLOCATION
J1JOB1	DEFAULT	VSE JOBCARD1
J2JOB1	DEFAULT	VSE JOBCARD2
MSHP	DEFAULT	THIS JOBSTAGE ALLOCATES LIBRARIES AND DATABASE FILES
J1MSHP	DEFAULT	VSE JOBCARD1
J2MSHP	DEFAULT	VSE JOBCARD2
JOB2	NO	JOB 2 WILL PROCESS THE SVC ASSEMBLY
J1JOB2	DEFAULT	VSE JOBCARD1
J2JOB2	DEFAULT	VSE JOBCARD2
ASMSVC	DEFAULT	CUSTOMIZED ASSEMBLY OF THE IDMS SVC
J1ASMSVC	DEFAULT	VSE JOBCARD1
J2ASMSVC	DEFAULT	VSE JOBCARD2
JOB3	NO	JOB 3 CUSTOMED ASSEMBLIES AND LINKETS
J1JOB3	DEFAULT	VSE JOBCARD1
J2JOB3	DEFAULT	VSE JOBCARD2
ASMOPTI	DEFAULT	CUSTOMIZED ASSEMBLY OF IDMSOPTI
J1ASMOPTI	DEFAULT	VSE JOBCARD1
J2ASMOPTI	DEFAULT	VSE JOBCARD2
ASMFTAB	DEFAULT	CUSTOMIZED ASSEMBLY OF RHDCFTAB
J1ASMFTAB	DEFAULT	VSE JOBCARD1
J2ASMFTAB	DEFAULT	VSE JOBCARD2
ASMEVSAM	DEFAULT	CUSTOMIZED ASSEMBLY OF IDMS/VSAM/T
J1ASMEVSAM	DEFAULT	VSE JOBCARD1
J2ASMEVSAM	DEFAULT	VSE JOBCARD2

ASMCULP	DEFAULT	CUSTOMIZED ASSEMBLY OF CULMPROF MACRO
J1ASMCULP	DEFAULT	VSE JOBCARD1
J2ASMCULP	DEFAULT	VSE JOBCARD2
ASMPARM	DEFAULT	CUSTOMIZED ASSEMBLY OF RHDCPARM
J1ASMPARM	DEFAULT	VSE JOBCARD1
J2ASMPARM	DEFAULT	VSE JOBCARD2
ASMCICS	DEFAULT	CUSTOMIZED ASSEMBLIES FOR CICS SUPPORT
J1ASMCICS	DEFAULT	VSE JOBCARD1
J2ASMCICS	DEFAULT	VSE JOBCARD2
ASMPERF	DEFAULT	CUSTOMIZED ASSEMBLY OF THE #PMOPT MACRO
J1ASMPERF	DEFAULT	VSE JOBCARD1
J2ASMPERF	DEFAULT	VSE JOBCARD2
ASCMCSO	DEFAULT	CUSTOMIZED ASSEMBLY OF #SVCOPT MACRO AND LNKEDT
J1ASCMCSO	DEFAULT	VSE JOBCARD1
J2ASCMCSO	DEFAULT	VSE JOBCARD2
IDMSLBLS	DEFAULT	IDMS LABEL PROC TO GET GENERATED
J1IDMSLBLS	DEFAULT	VSE JOBCARD1
J2IDMSLBLS	DEFAULT	VSE JOBCARD2
VSAMLBLS	DEFAULT	VSAM DEFINES FOR IDMS DATASETS
J1VSAMLBLS	DEFAULT	VSE JOBCARD1
J2VSAMLBLS	DEFAULT	VSE JOBCARD2
JOB4	NO	JOB 4 WILL START THE DATABASE INSTALL
J1JOB4	DEFAULT	VSE JOBCARD1
J2JOB4	DEFAULT	VSE JOBCARD2
BUILDCAT	DEFAULT	THIS JOBSTAGE BUILDS THE IDMS SYSTEM CATALOG
J1BUILDCAT	DEFAULT	VSE JOBCARD1
J2BUILDCAT	DEFAULT	VSE JOBCARD2
LOADDML	DEFAULT	THIS JOBSTAGE LOADS THE IDMS SYSTEM SEGMENT
J1LOADDML	DEFAULT	VSE JOBCARD1
J2LOADDML	DEFAULT	VSE JOBCARD2
APPLDICT	DEFAULT	THIS JOBSTAGE BUILDS THE APPLDICT SEGMENT
J1APPLDICT	DEFAULT	VSE JOBCARD1
J2APPLDICT	DEFAULT	VSE JOBCARD2
ASF DICT	DEFAULT	THIS JOBSTAGE BUILDS THE ASF DICT SEGMENT
J1ASF DICT	DEFAULT	VSE JOBCARD1
J2ASF DICT	DEFAULT	VSE JOBCARD2

JOB5	NO	JOB 5 IS THE IDMS/DB DEMO
J1JOB5	DEFAULT	VSE JOBCARD1
J2JOB5	DEFAULT	VSE JOBCARD2
DBDEMO	DEFAULT	THIS JOBSTAGE BUILDS THE NETWORK DEMO DATABASE
J1DBDEMO	DEFAULT	VSE JOBCARD1
J2DBDEMO	DEFAULT	VSE JOBCARD2
JOB6	NO	JOB 6 IS THE IDMS/SQL DEMO
J1JOB6	DEFAULT	VSE JOBCARD1
J2JOB6	DEFAULT	VSE JOBCARD2
SQLDEMO	DEFAULT	THIS JOBSTAGE BUILDS THE SQL DEMO DATABASE
J1SQLDEMO	DEFAULT	VSE JOBCARD1
J2SQLDEMO	DEFAULT	VSE JOBCARD2
JOB7	NO	JOB 7 IS THE IDMS/DC DEMO
J1JOB7	DEFAULT	VSE JOBCARD1
J2JOB7	DEFAULT	VSE JOBCARD2
DCDEMO	DEFAULT	THIS JOBSTAGE WILL RUN THE CA-IDMS/DC DEMO
J1DCDEMO	DEFAULT	VSE JOBCARD1
J2DCDEMO	DEFAULT	VSE JOBCARD2
JOB8	NO	JOB 8 RUNS THE FINAL DATABASE BACKUP
J1JOB8	DEFAULT	VSE JOBCARD1
J2JOB8	DEFAULT	VSE JOBCARD2
BACKUP	DEFAULT	THIS STEP WILL BACKUP ALL INSTALLED DATABASE FILES
J1BACKUP	DEFAULT	VSE JOBCARD1
J2BACKUP	DEFAULT	VSE JOBCARD2
<hr/> **** FOR INTERNAL USE ONLY - DO NOT USE **** WORK FIELD PARAMETERS - DO NOT USE ****		
LOPAGE	@DICTLOPAGE@	WORKFIELD
MGLOPAGE	@DCMSGLOPAGE@	WORKFIELD
LDLOPAGE	@DCLODLOPAGE@	WORKFIELD
RNLOPAGE	@DCRUNLOPAGE@	WORKFIELD
SCLOPAGE	@DCSCRLOPAGE@	WORKFIELD
LGLOPAGE	@DCLOGLOPAGE@	WORKFIELD
VSE	NO	OPERATING SYSTEM VSE
DA	DA	DATABASE FILES DEFINED AS DA
PREFIX2	"	SET TO "." WHEN PREFIX PARM IN USE
FIWORK	"	SET TO "BLKSZ=OPT,LRECL=80" WHEN USING DYNAM/FI
TYPE	FILETYPE=DA	SET TO "FILETYPE=SD" FOR DYNAM/D FILES ON FBA DASD
FILEIND	"	SET TO "==" WHEN DISKMGGR. IS INSTALLED
TRK	TRK	SET TO "BLK" WHEN FBADASD IS EQUAL TO YES
DITTO	\$\$DITTO	WORK FIELD: RESETS DIITO FIELD FOR IJMP
TDMPBKZ	"	WORK FIELD: BLOCKSIZE OF DUMPTAPE
MAXPAGSZ	"	WORK FIELD: MAX. PAGE SIZE FOR GLBLDMCL
DEMPAGSZ	"	WORK FIELD: MAX. PAGE SIZE FOR DEMODMCL
VSAMCISZWORK	"	WORK FIELD: MAX. CISZ FOR VSAM GLBLDMCL
SVCLAP	"	WORK FIELD: LOW ADDRESS PROTECT. FOR SVC
*	"	COMMENT WORK FIELD

## **Appendix C. CA-IDMS Tools CAIIJMP Parameter List**

---



---

This appendix contains a listing of CAIJMP parameters, that are part of the CAIJMP job output. You can refer to this listing during the CA-IDMS Tools installation process.

```
*****
**** CA-IDMS/TOOLS RELEASE 15 ****
*****
**** THIS TAPE CONTAINS RELEASE 15 OF THE CA-IDMS/TOOLS. ****
**** THIS TAPE CAN BE INSTALLED ONLY IN A VSE ENVIRONMENT. ****
*****
*****
```

```
*****
*          PRODUCT PARAMETERS ***
*
*      SPECIFY THE PRODUCTS TO BE INSTALLED BY *
*      CODING THE APPROPRIATE PARAMETER(S) AS *
*      INPUT TO IJMP WITH A VALUE OF - INSTALL *
*
*****
```

ADS-ALIVE	NO	PRODUCT: CA-IDMS/ADS-ALIVE 05
ADS-TRACE	NO	PRODUCT: CA-IDMS/ADS-TRACE ME
DB-ANALYZER	NO	PRODUCT: CA-IDMS/DB-ANALYZER H4
DB-AUDIT	NO	PRODUCT: CA-IDMS/DB-AUDIT H7
DB-EXTRACTOR	NO	PRODUCT: CA-IDMS/DATABASE EXTRACTOR OT
DB-REORG	NO	PRODUCT: CA-IDMS/DB-REORG IR
DC-SORT	NO	PRODUCT: CA-IDMS/DC-SORT 02

---

DICT-MIGRATOR	NO	PRODUCT: CA-IDMS/DICTIONARY MIGRATOR MV
DICT-MOD-EDITOR	NO	PRODUCT: CA-IDMS/DICTIONARY MODULE EDITOR M3
DICT-QUERY-FACIL	NO	PRODUCT: CA-IDMS/DICTIONARY QUERY FACILITY M4
DML-ONLINE	NO	PRODUCT: CA-IDMS/DML-ONLINE KJ
ENFORCER	NO	PRODUCT: CA-IDMS/ENFORCER 03
JOURNAL-ANALYZER	NO	PRODUCT: CA-IDMS/JOURNAL ANALYZER FP
LOG-ANALYZER	NO	PRODUCT: CA-IDMS/LOG ANALYZER F7
MASTERKEY	NO	PRODUCT: CA-IDMS/MASTERKEY F8
ONLINE-LOG-DSPLY	NO	PRODUCT: CA-IDMS/ONLINE LOG DISPLAY F9
SASO	NO	PRODUCT: CA-IDMS/SASO 04
SCHEMA-MAPPER	NO	PRODUCT: CA-IDMS/SCHEMA MAPPER GI
TASK-ANALYZER	NO	PRODUCT: CA-IDMS/TASK ANALYZER 06
DICT-MIG-ASSIST	NO	PRODUCT: CA-IDMS/DICTIONARY MIGRATOR ASSISTANT MU
GENERAL-COMPARE	NO	PRODUCT: CA-IDMS/GENERAL COMPARE N4
GENERAL-DBIO	NO	PRODUCT: CA-IDMS/GENERAL DBIO IV
GENERAL-EDITOR	NO	PRODUCT: CA-IDMS/GENERAL EDITOR N2

---

GENERAL-IDMS	NO	PRODUCT: CA-IDMS/GENERAL IDMS 07
GENERAL-MAPPER	NO	PRODUCT: CA-IDMS/GENERAL MAPPER N3
GENERAL-PASCAL	NO	PRODUCT: CA-IDMS/GENERAL PASCAL KB
GENERAL-SERVICE	NO	PRODUCT: CA-IDMS/GENERAL SERVICE J8
GENERAL-SORT	NO	PRODUCT: CA-IDMS/GENERAL SORT

\*\*\*\*\*
\* \*
\*\*\*\* PASSWORD PARAMETERS \*\*\*\*
\*
\* SPECIFY THE PRODUCTS TO BE INSTALLED BY \*
\* CODING THE APPROPRIATE PASSWORDS. TO BYPASS \*
\* THE INSTALLATION OF A PRODUCT SET THE SKIP \*
\* PARAMETER TO YES. THESE PARAMETERS AS USED \*
\* AS INPUT TO THE CAPRDSEL PROGRAM. \*
\* \*
\*\*\*\*\*

FPPASS	""	JOURNAL ANALYZER PRODUCT PASSWORD
FPPROD	JRNALYZR	JOURNAL ANALYZER PRODUCT NAME
FPREL	15	JOURNAL ANALYZER RELEASE
FPSKIP	NO	SKIP INSTALLATION YES/NO
F7PASS	""	LOG ANALYZER PRODUCT PASSWORD
F7PROD	LOGALYZR	LOG ANALYZER PRODUCT NAME
F7REL	15	LOG ANALYZER RELEASE
F7SKIP	NO	SKIP INSTALLATION YES/NO
F8PASS	""	MASTERKEY PRODUCT PASSWORD
F8PROD	MASTRKEY	MASTERKEY PRODUCT NAME
F8REL	15	MASTERKEY RELEASE
F8SKIP	NO	SKIP INSTALLATION YES/NO
F9PASS	""	ONLINE LOG DISPLAY PRODUCT PASSWORD
F9PROD	LOGDSPLY	ONLINE LOG DISPLAY PRODUCT NAME
F9REL	15	ONLINE LOG DISPLAY RELEASE
F9SKIP	NO	SKIP INSTALLATION YES/NO

---

GIPASS	""	SCHEMA MAPPER PRODUCT PASSWORD
GIROD	SCHMAPPR	SCHEMA MAPPER PRODUCT NAME
GIREL	15	SCHEMA MAPPER RELEASE
GISKIP	NO	SKIP INSTALLATION YES/NO
H4PASS	""	DB/ANALYZER PRODUCT PASSWORD
H4PROD	DBANLYZR	DB/ANALYZER PRODUCT NAME
H4REL	15	DB/ANALYZER RELEASE
H4SKIP	NO	SKIP INSTALLATION YES/NO
H7PASS	""	DB/AUDIT PRODUCT PASSWORD
H7PROD	DBAUDIT	DB/AUDIT PRODUCT NAME
H7REL	15	DB/AUDIT RELEASE
H7SKIP	NO	SKIP INSTALLATION YES/NO
IRPASS	""	DB/REORG PRODUCT PASSWORD
IRPROD	DBREORG	DB/REORG PRODUCT NAME
IRREL	15	DB/REORG RELEASE
IRSKIP	NO	SKIP INSTALLATION YES/NO
KJPASS	""	DML/ONLINE PRODUCT PASSWORD
KJPROD	DMLO	DML/ONLINE PRODUCT NAME
KJREL	15	DML/ONLINE RELEASE
KJSKIP	NO	SKIP INSTALLATION YES/NO
MEPASS	""	ADS/TRACE PRODUCT PASSWORD
MEPROD	ADSTRACE	ADS/TRACE PRODUCT NAME
MEREL	15	ADS/TRACE RELEASE
MESKIP	NO	SKIP INSTALLATION YES/NO
MVPASS	""	DICTIONARY MIGRATOR PRODUCT PASSWORD
MVPROD	DICTMIGR	DICTIONARY MIGRATOR PRODUCT NAME
MVREL	15	DICTIONARY MIGRATOR RELEASE
MVSKIP	NO	SKIP INSTALLATION YES/NO
M3PASS	""	DICTIONARY EDITOR PRODUCT PASSWORD
M3PROD	DICTEDIT	DICTIONARY EDITOR PRODUCT NAME
M3REL	15	DICTIONARY EDITOR RELEASE
M3SKIP	NO	SKIP INSTALLATION YES/NO
M4PASS	""	DICTIONARY QUERY PRODUCT PASSWORD
M4PROD	DICTQERY	DICTIONARY QUERY PRODUCT NAME
M4REL	15	DICTIONARY QUERY RELEASE
M4SKIP	NO	SKIP INSTALLATION YES/NO

---

OTPASS	""	DB/EXTRACTOR PRODUCT PASSWORD
OTPROD	EXTRACTR	DB/EXTRACTOR PRODUCT NAME
OTREL	15	DB/EXTRACTOR RELEASE
OTSKIP	NO	SKIP INSTALLATION YES/NO
02PASS	""	DC-SORT PRODUCT PASSWORD
02PROD	DCSORT	DC-SORT PRODUCT NAME
02REL	15	DC-SORT RELEASE
02SKIP	NO	SKIP INSTALLATION YES/NO
03PASS	""	ENFORCER PRODUCT PASSWORD
03PROD	ENFORCER	ENFORCER PRODUCT NAME
03REL	15	ENFORCER RELEASE
03SKIP	NO	SKIP INSTALLATION YES/NO
04PASS	""	SASO PRODUCT PASSWORD
04PROD	SASO	SASO PRODUCT NAME
04REL	15	SASO RELEASE
04SKIP	NO	SKIP INSTALLATION YES/NO
05PASS	""	ADS/ALIVE PRODUCT PASSWORD
05PROD	ADSALIVE	ADS/ALIVE PRODUCT NAME
05REL	15	ADS/ALIVE RELEASE
05SKIP	NO	SKIP INSTALLATION YES/NO
06PASS	""	TASK ANALYZER PRODUCT PASSWORD
06PROD	TASKALZR	TASK ANALYZER PRODUCT NAME
06REL	15	TASK ANALYZER RELEASE
06SKIP	NO	SKIP INSTALLATION YES/NO

\*\*\*\*\*
\* \*
\*\*\*\* FOR AN UPGRADE INSTALL \*\*\*\*
\* \*
\* USE THE FOLLOWING PARAMETER IF YOU ALREADY \*
\* HAVE CA-TOOLS RELEASE 12.0 INSTALLED \*
\* AND WANT TO RETAIN YOUR EXISTING DATABASE \*
\* ENVIRONMENT. IF YOU SPECIFY 'YES' FOR THE \*
\* TOOLUPGRADE PARAMETER, THE JOB CONTROL WHICH\*
\* IS GENERATED WILL ONLY CONTAIN THE STEPS \*
\* REQUIRED TO UPGRADE YOUR 14.X ENVIRONMENT \*
\* TO 15. THE DEFAULT IS 'NO'. \*
\* \*
\*\*\*\*\*

---

TOOLUPGRADE "NO" UPGRADING FROM CA-TOOLS 12.0? VALID VALUES ARE YES AND NO

```
*****
*          *
****      PRODUCT COMPONENTS      ****
*          *
*      COMPONENTS ARE SET BY PRODUCT SELECTION      *
*      AND SHOULD NOT BE CODED AS INPUT TO IJMP      *
*          *
*****
```

FP	DEFAULT	COMPONENT CA-IDMS/JOURNAL ANALYZER
F7	DEFAULT	COMPONENT CA-IDMS/LOG ANALYZER
F8	DEFAULT	COMPONENT CA-IDMS/MASTERKEY
F9	DEFAULT	COMPONENT CA-IDMS/ONLINE LOG DISPLAY
GI	DEFAULT	COMPONENT CA-IDMS/SCHEMA MAPPER
H4	DEFAULT	COMPONENT CA-IDMS/DB-ANALYZER
H7	DEFAULT	COMPONENT CA-IDMS/DB-AUDIT
IR	DEFAULT	COMPONENT CA-IDMS/DB-REORG
IV	DEFAULT	COMPONENT CA-IDMS/GENERAL DBIO
J8	DEFAULT	COMPONENT CA-IDMS/GENERAL SERVICE
KB	DEFAULT	COMPONENT CA-IDMS/GENERAL PASCAL
KJ	DEFAULT	COMPONENT CA-IDMS/DML-ONLINE
KP	DEFAULT	COMPONENT CA-IDMS/GENERAL SORT
ME	DEFAULT	COMPONENT CA-IDMS/ADS-TRACE
MU	DEFAULT	COMPONENT CA-IDMS/DICTIONARY MIGRATOR ASSISTANT
MV	DEFAULT	COMPONENT CA-IDMS/DICTIONARY MIGRATOR
M3	DEFAULT	COMPONENT CA-IDMS/DICTIONARY MODULE EDITOR
M4	DEFAULT	COMPONENT CA-IDMS/DICTIONARY QUERY FACILITY
N2	DEFAULT	COMPONENT CA-IDMS/GENERAL EDITOR
N3	DEFAULT	COMPONENT CA-IDMS/GENERAL MAPPER
N4	DEFAULT	COMPONENT CA-IDMS/GENERAL COMPARE
OL	DEFAULT	COMPONENT CA-IDMS/GENERAL OLTEST
OT	DEFAULT	COMPONENT CA-IDMS/DATABASE EXTRACTOR
O2	DEFAULT	COMPONENT CA-IDMS/DC-SORT
O3	DEFAULT	COMPONENT CA-IDMS/ENFORCER
O4	DEFAULT	COMPONENT CA-IDMS/SASO
O5	DEFAULT	COMPONENT CA-IDMS/ADS-ALIVE
O6	DEFAULT	COMPONENT CA-IDMS/TASK ANALYZER
O7	DEFAULT	COMPONENT CA-IDMS/GENERAL IDMS

---

```

*****
*          NEW STORPROT PARAMETER
*
*          THE FOLLOWING PARAMETER DETERMINES IF YOU WANT
*          PROTECT OR NOPROTECT ON YOUR PROGRAM STATEMENTS.
*
*          STORPROT YES MEANS THAT THE PROGRAM STATEMENT
*          SPECIFIES PROTECT AND THE SYSTEM STATEMENT
*          SPECIFIES NOPROTECT.
*
*          STORPROT NO MEANS THAT THE PROGRAM STATEMENT
*          SPECIFIES NOPROTECT AND THE SYSTEM STATEMENT
*          SPECIFIES PROTECT.
*****

```

STORPROT     "YES"

```

*****
*          PRODUCT INSTALLATION
****      AND RUN-TIME PARAMETERS ****
*
*          USE THE FOLLOWING PARAMETERS TO SPECIFY
*          THE INSTALLATION ENVIRONMENT AND RUN-TIME
*          OPTIONS FOR THE PRODUCTS SELECTED
*
*****
*          COMMON PRODUCT
***        RUN-TIME
*          PARAMETERS
*****

```

HLPDICT	@TDICTNAME@	ALTERNATE DICTIONARY USED FOR HELP MODULES
HLPNODE	" "	ALTERNATE NODE USED FOR HELP MODULES
HLPVERS	1	VERSION NUMBER OF HELP MODULES
CASE-MODE	UPLOW	TERMINALS SUPPORT UPPER OR MIXED CASE? (UPLOW/UPPER)
PDETYPE	DYNAMIC	(DYNAMIC/STATIC) DYNAMIC WILL ALLOW THE CENTRAL VERSION TO USE NULL PDE(S)

---

```

*****
*          DBIO          *
***      RUN-TIME      ***
*          PARAMETERS    *
*****
```

DBIOSIZE	CYL	HOW DATA IS READ CYL/TRK/BLK
DBIOMBUF	2	MAX BUFFERS PER READ
DBIODEBUF	1	AVERAGE BUFFERS PER READ
DBIOENT	NO	SNAP INFORMATION UPON ENTERING GSDIDIO
DBIOXIT	NO	SNAP INFORMATION PRIOR TO EXITING
DBIOOPN	NO	SNAP INFORMATION PRIOR TO OPENING A FILE
DBIOCCLS	NO	SNAP INFORMATION PRIOR TO CLOSING A FILE
DBIOFS	NO	SNAP INFORMATION FOR FASTSCAN PROCESSING
DBIOXCP	NO	SNAP INFORMATION FOR EXCP PROCESSING
DBIOPRQ	NO	SNAP INFORMATION FOR A PAGE REQUEST
DBIOERR	NO	SNAP INFO. UPON ANY NON-ZERO MINOR ERROR-STATUS
DBIOTRACE	NO	SAVE ROUTINE NAMES IN TRACE TABLE
DBIODEBUG	NO	DISPLAY DEBUG INFORMATION

  

```

*****
*          DML-ONLINE     *
***      INSTALLATION    ***
*          PARAMETERS     *
*****
```

UDDATASTPG	0360000	START PAGE FOR USD-DATA-AREA
UDDATANMPG	600	NUMBER OF PAGES/BLOCKS FOR USD-DATA-AREA
UDF1XTNT	" "	DISK SPACE FOR FILE "USDFIL1"
DMLOPGSZ	3476	BLOCK/PAGE SIZE FOR DMLO DATABASE
DMLOHLQ	@PREFIX@	DSN HIGH LEVEL QUALIFIER FOR DMLO DB FILE
DMLOLLQ	DMLO.PROFILE	DSN LOW LEVEL QUALIFIER FOR DMLO DB FILE
DMLOUNIT	@DISKUNIT@	DISK UNIT FOR DMLO DATABASE FILE
DMLOVOL	@DISKVOL@	DISK VOLUMN FOR DMLO DATABASE FILE
DMLOVCAT	DEFAULT	VSAM CATALOG-DSN(/PASSWORD) FOR "DMLO"
DMLOVCID	@VSAMVCID@	VSE "// DLBL ...,VSAM,CAT=FILENAME"
DMLOVSPA	" "	VSAM SPACE FOR DEFINING "DMLO"
DMLOACCM	@DISKACCM@	DISK ACCESS METHOD "DMLO"
DMLOCISZ	4096	VSAM CONTROL INTERVAL SIZE FOR "DMLO"

---

```

*****
*          DML-ONLINE      *
***          RUN-TIME      ***
*          PARAMETERS      *
*****
LOWCASE      N      LOWER CASE OPTION (Y/N)
DPRTCL       1      DC PRINT CLASS
CPRTCL       A      CICS PRINT CLASS
DISPLAY      COBOL  DISPLAY FMT (COBOL/VERTICAL)
AUTOHEX      ON     AUTOHEX OPTION (ON/OFF)
AUTOBND      ON     AUTO-BIND OPTION (ON/OFF)
MAPIN        FAST   DATA/COMMAND INP (FAST/STEP)
CLIST         FAST   CLIST EXECUTION (FAST/STEP)
DSPCMND      INPUT  COMMAND DISPLAY (INPUT/USED)
LRFSCRN      NORM   LRF SCREEN FMT (NORM/MAX)
MODE         EXPERT  SESSION MODE (EXPERT/MENU)
USERXIT      (DYNAM,OFF) USER EXIT OPTION
GLOBID        DMLOSYS  SYS. PROF/CLIST OWNER ID
ADMIN         USERID01 DMLO ADMINISTRATOR SIGNON
ADMIN2        USERID02 DMLO ADMINISTRATOR SIGNON
USERID        INPUT   CHG USERID ? (INPUT/PROT)
NONDSPLY     C'-'    NONDISPLAY TRANSLATION
DEFDICT      ""-     DEFAULT SIGNON DICTIONARY
DEFNODE      ""     DEFAULT SIGNON DICT. NODE
PRFDBNM      DMLO   PROFILE SEGMENT (DB) NAME
PRFDBND     ""     PROFILE SEGMENT (DB) NODE
SBUFNM       SBUF   DEFAULT SCR REC NAME PFX
QBUFNM       QBUF   DEFAULT QUE REC NAME PFX
SQBUFL      4096   DEFAULT S/Q REC MAX LEN
ATTNKEY      PA1    ATTENTION/INTERRUPT
SNONKEY     (PF2,PF14) SIGNON HELP (P)
PROFKEY      (PF4,PF16) PROFILE LIST (P)
HELPKEY      (PF1,PF13) SESSION HELP
SHOWKEY      (PF2,PF14) SHOW PFKEYS
PENDKEY     (PF3,PF15) END
DISPKEY      (PF4,PF16) REDISPLAY
PGUPKEY     (PF7,PF19) SCROLL UP
PGDNKEY     (PF8,PF20) SCROLL DOWN

```

---

```

*****
*      MASTERKEY      *
***    INSTALLATION    ***
*      PARAMETERS      *
*****
```

SKDATASTPG	0330000	START PAGE FOR SSK-DATA-AREA
SKDATANMPG	600	NUMBER OF PAGES/BLOCKS FOR SSK-DATA-AREA
SKF1XTNT	"	DISK SPACE FOR FILE "SSKF11"
MKEYPGSZ	3476	BLOCK/PAGE SIZE FOR MASTERKEY DATABASE
MKEYHLQ	@PREFIX@	DSN HIGH LEVEL QUALIFIER FOR MASTERKEY DB FILE
MKEYLLQ	MSTRKEY.DATASEG	DSN LOW LVL QUALFR FOR MASTERKEY DB FILE
MKEYUNIT	@DISKUNIT@	DISK UNIT FOR MASTERKEY DATABASE FILE
MKEYVOL	@DISKVOL@	DISK VOLUMN FOR MASTERKEY DATABASE FILE
MKEYVCAT	DEFAULT	VSAM CATALOG-DSN(/PASSWORD) FOR "MKEY"
MKEYVCID	@VSAMVCID@	VSE "// DLBL ...,VSAM,CAT=FILENAME"
MKEYVSPA	"	VSAM SPACE FOR DEFINING "MKEY"
MKEYACCM	@DISKACCM@	DISK ACCESS METHOD "MKEY"
MKEYCISZ	4096	VSAM CONTROL INTERVAL SIZE FOR "MKEY"

  

```

*****
*      MASTERKEY      *
***    RUN-TIME       ***
*      PARAMETERS      *
*****
```

CLTDICT	@TDICTNAME@	DICTNAME FOR TRANSIENT CLISTS
CLTNODE	"	CLTNODE FOR TRANSIENT CLISTS

  

```

*****
*      ADS-ALIVE      *
***    RUN-TIME       ***
*      PARAMETERS      *
*****
```

USGTSK	ADSALIVE	TASK CODE TO INVOKE ADS-ALIVE
PCHOFF	3800	OFFSET FOR IMPLANT
SWEEP	Y	AREA SWEEP FOR DIALOG WILD CARDS (Y/N)
AUTO	Y	NON-INTERRUPT MODE ALLOWED (Y/N)
QKEEP	3	NUMBER OF DAYS TO RETAIN DEBUG QUEUE RECORDS
PROKEEP	10	NUMBER OF DAYS TO RETAIN PROFILE QUEUE RECORDS
DICTDEF	D	USE DEFAULT DICTNAME OR PROFILE DICTNAME (D/P)

---

```
*****
*           IDMS          *
***      RUN-TIME      ***
*           PARAMETERS     *
*****
```

SVCNUM	235	SVC NUMBER THAT WAS CHOSEN DURING THE IDMS 15 INSTALLATION
--------	-----	---

```
*****
*           DATABASE EXTRACTOR    *
***      INSTALLATION      ***
*           PARAMETERS        *
*****
```

UVDATASTPG	0370000	START PAGE FOR USV-DATA-AREA
UVDATANMPG	3000	NUMBER OF PAGES/BLOCKS FOR USV-DATA-AREA
UVF1XTNT	" "	DISK SPACE FOR FILE "USVFIL1"
DBXPGSZ	3476	BLOCK/PAGE SIZE FOR DBX DATABASE
DBXHLLQ	@PREFIX@	DSN HIGH LEVEL QUALIFIER FOR DBX DB FILE
DBXLLQ	DBX.USVFIL1	DSN LOW LEVEL QUALIFIER FOR DBX DB FILE
DBXUNIT	@DISKUNIT@	DISK UNIT FOR DBX DATABASE FILE
DBXVOL	@DISKVOL@	DISK VOLUMN FOR DBX DATABASE FILE
DBXVCAT	DEFAULT	VSAM CATALOG-DSN(/PASSWORD) FOR "DBX"
DBXVCID	@VSAMVCID@	VSE "// DLBL ...,VSAM,CAT=FILENAME"
DBXVSPA	" "	VSAM SPACE FOR DEFINING "DBX"
DBXACCM	@DISKACCM@	DISK ACCESS METHOD "DBX"
DBXCISZ	4096	VSAM CONTROL INTERVAL SIZE FOR "DBX"

```
*****
*           DATABASE EXTRACTOR    *
***      RUN-TIME      ***
*           PARAMETERS        *
*****
```

DBXTSK	DBX	TASK CODE TO INVOKE DBX
STKENTS	50	NUMBER OF ENTRIES IN DBX STACK (30 TO 1000)
COPY	ANYONE	WHO USER CAN COPY FROM (ANYONE/DBXADMIN/USER)
RETSEQ	YES	RETAIN PHYSICAL SEQ OF MEMBER RECORDS (YES/NO)
XRECURO	YES	EXTRACT OWNER OF RECURSIVE RECORDS (YES/NO)
BGINMID	NO	BEGIN VIEW/EDIT IN MIDDLE OF PATH (YES/NO)
NLYZ008	WARNING	HAVE NLYZ008 WARNING/ERROR MSG (WARNING/ERROR)

---

```

*****
*      DC-SORT          *
***    RUN-TIME        ***
*      PARAMETERS       *
*****
```

MAIN	10000	AMOUNT OF IN-CORE SORT STORAGE (0 THRU N)
AUX	10000	AMOUNT OF SECONDARY SORT STORAGE (0 THRU N)
MINRBUF	100	NUMBER OF RECORDS PER PAGE (0 THRU N)
LIMLOCK	N	PREVENT USERS FROM SETLIMIT FACILITY (Y/N)
EXITKEY	PF24	ADS PREPROCESSOR EXIT KEY (PA1...PF24)
DCSORTDEMO	N	INSTALL DC-SORT DEMO DIALOG AND PROGRAM (Y/N)

  

```

*****
*      DC-SORT FOR CICS   *
***    INSTALLATION     ***
*      PARAMETERS        *
*****
```

DCSORT-CICS	NO	INSTALL DC-SORT FOR CICS (YES/NO)
-------------	----	-----------------------------------

  

* DC-SORT FOR CICS INSTALLATION LIBRARY DEFINITION *		
DCSRVOL	@DISKVOL@	VOLUME ID FOR PRODUCTION DC/SORT CICS LIBRARY
DCSRXTNT	" "	NUMBER OF TRACKS/BLOCKS FOR DC/SORT CICS PROD LIBRARY
DCSRDSN	" "	DSN FOR PRODUCTION DC/SORT CICS 15 LIBRARY
DCSRLIBNME	" "	PRODUCTION DC/SORT CICS 15 LIBRARY NAME
DCSRSUBNME	" "	PRODUCTION DC/SORT CICS 15 SUBLIBRARY NAME
DCSRVCAT	DEFAULT	VSAM CATALOG NAME FOR THE PRODUCTION LIBRARY
DCSRVCID	@VSAMVCID@	VSE "// DLBL ...,VSAM,CAT=FILENAME"
DCSRVSPA	" "	VSAM SPACE FOR DEFINING "DCSORT"

  

SKIPDCSRLIB	NO	SKIP THE CREATION OF THE DC/SORT CICS LIBRARY
SKIPDCRSUB	NO	SKIP THE CREATION OF THE DC/SORT CICS SUBLIBRARY

  

```

*****
*      ONLINE LOG DISPLAY  *
***    RUN-TIME        ***
*      PARAMETERS       *
*****
```

LOGDTSK	LOGD	TASK CODE TO INVOKE ONLINE LOG DISPLAY
---------	------	--

---

```

*****
*      JOURNAL ANALYZER      *
***      RUN-TIME      ***
*      PARAMETERS      *
*****
```

DEVICE1	DISK	DEVICE FOR EXTRACT & DISPLAY (TAPE/DISK)
DEVICE2	DISK	DEVICE FOR MANAGEMENT RANKING (TAPE/DISK)
FILABL	STD	LABEL TYPE FOR TAPE (STD/NSTD/NO)

  

```

*****
*      DICTIONARY MIGRATOR      *
***      RUN-TIME      ***
*      PARAMETERS      *
*****
```

XPICOVF	N	EXCLUDE PICTURE OVERRIDES
XSUBEL	N	EXCLUDE SUBORDINATE ELEMENTS
MAPDCMP	N	MAP DECOMPILE OPTION
SHARRDY	N	READY IN SHARED UPDATE (OBJECT DICT)
EXCLRDY	N	READY IN EXCLUSIVE UPDATE " "
DFLTOFF	N	DEFAULT IS OFF
PROGALL	N	DISPLAY PROGRAMS WITH ALL
XCLIST	N	EXCLUDE CLIST (DCMT V NEW COPIES)
XCLIMM	N	EXCLUDE IMMEDIATE IN CLIST
XCLDBN	N	EXCLUDE DICTIONARY NAME IN CLIST
XCLVER	N	EXCLUDE VERSION IN CLIST
NOUDC	N	NO UDC COMMENT SYNTAX
XUDNREF	N	EXCLUDE ALL UDN REFERENCES
XUDNREL	N	EXCLUDE ELEMENT UDN REFERENCES
XUDNRAT	N	EXCLUDE ATTRIBUTE UDN REFERENCES
XUDNRSY	N	EXCLUDE SYSTEM UDN REFERENCES
XUDNRRC	N	EXCLUDE RECORD UDN REFERENCES
XUDNRMD	N	EXCLUDE MODULE UDN REFERENCES
XUDNRPG	N	EXCLUDE PROGRAM UDN REFERENCES
XUDNRUS	N	EXCLUDE USER UDN REFERENCES
DBQUOTE	N	DOUBLE QUOTE
EXNTWK	N	EXTRACT IDMSNTWK COMPONENTS
XELEMNT	N	OMIT ELEMENTS FROM EXTRACTION
XELECOB	N	OMIT ELE FROM EXTRACT WHEN COBOLFMT
EXSYREC	N	EXTRACT SYSTEM RECORDS
XUDNXRT	N	SKIP ALL UDN EXTRACTION
XUDNXEL	N	SKIP ELEMENT UDN EXTRACTION
XUDNXRC	N	SKIP RECORD UDN EXTRACTION
XUDNXMD	N	SKIP MODULE UDN EXTRACTION
XUDNXUS	N	SKIP USER UDN EXTRACTION

---

XUDNXAT	N	SKIP ATTRIBUTE UDN EXTRACTION
XUDNXSY	N	SKIP SYSTEM UDN EXTRACTION
XIMSYNR	N	OMIT SYNTAX FILE DISPLAY RPT ON IMP
DELADDS	N	USE DELETE/ADD SYNTAX (NOT MODIFY)
EXTSAME	N	EXTRACT SAME AS ENTITIES
DBABEND	N	ABEND ON DATABASE ERROR
NOEXATT	N	OMIT EXTRACTION OF CLASS-ATTRIBUTES
NOEXCLS	N	OMIT EXTRACTION OF CLASS
NOEXSYS	N	OMIT EXTRACTION OF SYSTEMS
STOPVER	N	STOP AFTER VALD IF ERRORS (CC=8)
NOATRXP	N	LEVEL=ONLY NO ATTR EXPLOSION
NOSAUTH	N	BYPASS SOURCE DICT SECURITY CHECKING
NOTAUTH	N	BYPASS TARGET DICT SECURITY CHECKING
ENTLAB	N	PUT ENTITY TYPE LABELS IN DDDLUPD
ABGNSRC	N	CREATE ADSOBCOM SOURCE GEN KEYFILE
XSIGNON	N	OMIT SIGNON FROM SYNTAX FILES
XSIGMAP	N	OMIT SIGNON FROM MAP SYNTAX FILES RHDCDEL/UPD
XEQUDAT	N	SKIP EXTRACTION OF ENTITIES WITH EQUAL DATES

\*\*\*\*\*
\* DICT MIGRATOR ASSIST \*
\*\*\* INSTALLATION \*\*\*
\* PARAMETERS \*
\*\*\*\*\*

XMDATASTPG	0300000	START PAGE FOR XDM-DATA-AREA
XMDATANMPG	600	NUMBER OF PAGES/BLOCKS FOR XDM-DATA-AREA
XMF1XTNT	" "	DISK SPACE FOR FILE "XDMFIL1"
DMAPGSZ	3476	BLOCK/PAGE SIZE FOR DMA DATABASE
DMAHLQ	@PREFIX@	DSN HIGH LEVEL QUALIFIER FOR DMA DB FILE
DMAILQ	DMA.XDMFIL1	DSN LOW LEVEL QUALIFIER FOR DMA DB FILE
DMAUNIT	@DISKUNIT@	DISK UNIT FOR DMA DATABASE FILE
DMAVOL	@DISKVOL@	DISK VOLUMN FOR DMA DATABASE FILE
DMAVCAT	DEFAULT	VSAM CATALOG-DSN(/PASSWORD) FOR "DMA"
DMAVCID	@VSAMVCID@	VSE "// DLBL ...,VSAM,CAT=FILENAME"
DMAVSPA	" "	VSAM SPACE FOR DEFINING "DMA"
DMAACCM	@DISKACCM@	DISK ACCESS METHOD "DMA"
DMACISZ	4096	VSAM CONTROL INTERVAL SIZE FOR "DMA"

\*\*\*\*\*
\* DICT MIGRATOR ASSIST \*
\*\*\* RUN-TIME \*\*\*
\* PARAMETERS \*
\*\*\*\*\*

DMATSK	DMA	TASK CODE TO INVOKE DMA
--------	-----	-------------------------

---

```

*****
*      DICT MODULE EDITOR      *
***      RUN-TIME      ***
*      PARAMETERS      *
*****
```

LOCK	Y	SET LONGTERM DBKEY LOCKS (Y/N)
SCROLL	PAGE	SCROLL AMOUNT (PAGE/HALF/CSR)
DELIMITER	;	COMMAND DELIMITER
PAD	N	PAD CHARACTER (DEFAULT SPACE)
VERSION	HIGHEST	DEFAULT IDD VERSION (HIGHEST/LOWEST)
SECURITY	I	SECURITY SYSTEM (I=IDD, D=DBMS, B=DBMS+IDD)
USERID	INPUT	USERID CHANGES (INPUT=ALLOW, PROT=NOT ALLOW)
MODSORT	Y	MODULE SORT PERFORMED (Y/N)
SETDB	Y	RESET DATABASE/NODE TO DME ENTRY VALUE (Y/N)
CLRKEND	Y	CLEAR KEY FUNCTION (Y=END, N=RESHOW)

  

```

*****
*      SASO      *
***      INSTALLATION      ***
*      PARAMETERS      *
*****
```

ESCTRLSTPG	8100001	START PAGE FOR ESS-CTRL-AREA
ESCTRLSTBK	1	START BLOCK FOR ESS-CTRL-AREA
ESCTRLNMPG	95	NUMBER OF PAGES/BLOCKS FOR ESS-CTRL-AREA
ESTEXTSTPG	8100101	START PAGE FOR ESS-TEXT-AREA
ESTEXTSTBK	96	START BLOCK FOR ESS-TEXT-AREA
ESTEXTNMPG	760	NUMBER OF PAGES/BLOCKS FOR ESS-TEXT-AREA
ESINDEXSTPG	8100901	START PAGE FOR ESS-INDEX-AREA
ESINDEXSTBK	856	START BLOCK FOR ESS-INDEX-AREA
ESINDEXNMPG	95	NUMBER OF PAGES/BLOCKS FOR ESS-INDEX-AREA
ESRELSESTPG	8101001	START PAGE FOR ESS-RELSE-AREA
ESSFIL1NMPG	950	TOTAL PAGES FOR ESS CTRL/TEXT/INDEX (3) AREAS
ESRELSESTBK	1	START BLOCK FOR ESS-RELSE-AREA
ESRELSENMPG	240	NUMBER OF PAGES/BLOCKS FOR ESS-RELSE-AREA
ESRTEXTSTPG	8101301	START PAGE FOR ESS-RTEXT-AREA
ESRTEXTSTBK	241	START BLOCK FOR ESS-RTEXT-AREA
ESRTEXTNMPG	235	NUMBER OF PAGES/BLOCKS FOR ESS-RTEXT-AREA
ESSFIL2NMPG	475	TOTAL PAGES FOR ESS RELSE/RTEXT (2) AREAS
ESCTRLDSTPG	8101601	START PAGE FOR ESS-CTRLD-AREA
ESCTRLDSTBK	1	START BLOCK FOR ESS-CTRLD-AREA
ESCTRLDNMPG	3	NUMBER OF PAGES FOR ESS-CTRLD-AREA
ESF1XTNT	" "	DISK SPACE FOR FILE "ESSFIL1"

---

ESF2XTNT	""	DISK SPACE FOR FILE "ESSFIL2"
ESF3XTNT	""	DISK SPACE FOR FILE "ESSFIL3"
SASOPGSZ	9076	BLOCK/PAGE SIZE FOR SASO DATABASE
SASOHLQ	@PREFIX@	DSN HIGH LEVEL QUALIFIER FOR SASO DB FILES
SASOLLQ1	SASO.PRIMARY	DSN LOW LEVEL QUALIFIER FOR SASO DB FILES
SASOLLQ2	SASO.RELEASE	DSN LOW LEVEL QUALIFIER FOR SASO DB FILES
SASOLLQ3	SASO.DOCUMENT	DSN LOW LEVEL QUALIFIER FOR SASO DB FILES
SASOUNIT1	@DISKUNIT@	DISK UNIT FOR FILE "ESSFIL1"
SASOUNIT2	@DISKUNIT@	DISK UNIT FOR FILE "ESSFIL2"
SASOUNIT3	@DISKUNIT@	DISK UNIT FOR FILE "ESSFIL3"
SASOVOL1	@DISKVOL@	DISK VOLUMNE FOR FILE "ESSFIL1"
SASOVOL2	@DISKVOL@	DISK VOLUMNE FOR FILE "ESSFIL2"
SASOVOL3	@DISKVOL@	DISK VOLUMNE FOR FILE "ESSFIL3"
SASOINTID	254	UNIQUE INTERNAL SASO DOCUMENT ID (36 TO 255)
SASODOCID	SPG	DBNAME FOR SASO IN DATABASE NAME TABLE
SASODOCHLQ	@PREFIX@	DSN HIGH LEVEL QUALIFIER FOR SASO DOCUMENT FILE
SASODOCLQ	SASO.SPGTEXT	DSN LOW LVL QUALIFIER FOR SASO DOCUMENT FILE
SASODOCVOL	@DISKVOL@	DISK VOLUME FOR SASO DOCUMENT FILE
SASODOCXTNT	""	EXTENT INFORMATION FOR SASO DOCUMENT FILE
SASOVCAT1	DEFAULT	VSAM CATALOG-DSN(/PASSWORD) FOR "ESSFIL1"
SASOVCAT2	DEFAULT	VSAM CATALOG-DSN(/PASSWORD) FOR "ESSFIL2"
SASOVCAT3	DEFAULT	VSAM CATALOG-DSN(/PASSWORD) FOR "ESSFIL3"
SASOVCID1	@VSAMVCID@	VSE "// DLBL ...,VSAM,CAT=FILENAME"
SASOVCID2	@VSAMVCID@	VSE "// DLBL ...,VSAM,CAT=FILENAME"
SASOVCID3	@VSAMVCID@	VSE "// DLBL ...,VSAM,CAT=FILENAME"
SASOVSPA1	""	VSAM SPACE FOR DEFINING FILE "ESSFIL1"
SASOVSPA2	""	VSAM SPACE FOR DEFINING FILE "ESSFIL2"
SASOVSPA3	""	VSAM SPACE FOR DEFINING FILE "ESSFIL3"
SASOACCM	@DISKACCM@	DISK ACCESS METHOD "SASO" FILES
SASOCISZ	4096	VSAM CONTROL INTERVAL SIZE FOR "SASO" FILES

\*\*\*\*\*
\* SASO \*
\*\*\* RUN-TIME \*\*\*
\* PARAMETERS \*
\*\*\*\*\*

SASOTSK	SASO	TASK CODE TO INVOKE SASO
DEFDOC	SPG	DEFAULT DOCUMENT DBNAME TABLE ENTRY
JCL1	""	DEFAULT JOB CARD LINE FOR INITIAL USER PROFILES
JCL2	""	DEFAULT JOB CARD LINE FOR INITIAL USER PROFILES
JCL3	""	DEFAULT JOB CARD LINE FOR INITIAL USER PROFILES

---

```

*****
*          ENFORCER      *
***        INSTALLATION    ***
*          PARAMETERS      *
*****


* ENFORCER DATABASE FILES DEFINITION *
EXCTRLSTPG 0310001   START PAGE FOR ESX-CTRL-AREA
EXCTRLNMPG 500        NUMBER OF PAGES/BLOCKS FOR ESX-CTRL-AREA
EXLOADSTPG 0310751   START PAGE FOR ESX-LOAD-AREA
EXLOADNMPG 200        NUMBER OF PAGES/BLOCKS FOR ESX-LOAD-AREA
EXINDEXSTPG 0311001   START PAGE FOR ESX-INDEX-AREA
EXINDEXNMPG 100        NUMBER OF PAGES/BLOCKS FOR ESX-INDEX-AREA
EXF1XTNT   "          DISK SPACE FOR FILE "ESXFIL1"
EXF2XTNT   "          DISK SPACE FOR FILE "ESXFIL2"
EXF3XTNT   "          DISK SPACE FOR FILE "ESXFIL3"
ENFRPGSZ   9076       BLOCK/PAGE SIZE FOR ENFORCER DATABASE
ENFRHLQ    @PREFIX@    DSN HIGH LEVEL QUALIFIER FOR ENFORCER DB FILES
ENFRLLQ1   ENFORCER.CTRL  DSN LOW LVL QUALIFIER FOR ENFORCER DB FILE
ENFRLLQ2   ENFORCER.LOAD  DSN LOW LVL QUALIFIER FOR ENFORCER DB FILE
ENFRLLQ3   ENFORCER.INDEX DSN LOW LVL QUALIFIER FOR ENFORCER DB FILE
ENFRUNIT1  @DISKUNIT@  DISK UNIT FOR ENFORCER FILE "ESXFIL1"
ENFRUNIT2  @DISKUNIT@  DISK UNIT FOR ENFORCER FILE "ESXFIL2"
ENFRUNIT3  @DISKUNIT@  DISK UNIT FOR ENFORCER FILE "ESXFIL3"
ENFRVOL1   @DISKVOL@   DISK VOLUME FOR ENFORCER FILE "ESXFIL1"
ENFRVOL2   @DISKVOL@   DISK VOLUME FOR ENFORCER FILE "ESXFIL2"
ENFRVOL3   @DISKVOL@   DISK VOLUME FOR ENFORCER FILE "ESXFIL3"
ENFRVCAT1  DEFAULT     VSAM CATALOG-DSN(/PASSWORD) FOR "ESXFIL1"
ENFRVCAT2  DEFAULT     VSAM CATALOG-DSN(/PASSWORD) FOR "ESXFIL2"
ENFRVCAT3  DEFAULT     VSAM CATALOG-DSN(/PASSWORD) FOR "ESXFIL3"
ENFRVCID1  @VSAMVCID@  VSE "// DLBL ...,VSAM,CAT=FILENAME"
ENFRVCID2  @VSAMVCID@  VSE "// DLBL ...,VSAM,CAT=FILENAME"
ENFRVCID3  @VSAMVCID@  VSE "// DLBL ...,VSAM,CAT=FILENAME"
ENFRVSPA1  "           VSAM SPACE FOR DEFINING FILE "ESXFIL1"
ENFRVSPA2  "           VSAM SPACE FOR DEFINING FILE "ESXFIL2"
ENFRVSPA3  "           VSAM SPACE FOR DEFINING FILE "ESXFIL3"
ENFRACCM   @DISKACCM@  DISK ACCESS METHOD "ENFR"
ENFRCISZ   4096        VSAM CONTROL INTERVAL SIZE FOR "ENFR"

*****
*          ENFORCER      *
***        RUN-TIME        ***
*          PARAMETERS      *
*****
```

---

ENFTSK	ENFORCER	TASK CODE TO INVOKE ENFORCER
LOKMODE	D	DEADLOCK PROCESS (D=DEADLOCK, B=BATCH, M=IDDM)
DSPACE	Y	SPACE DELIMITED WORDS ALLOWED (Y=YES, N=NO)
DDASH	Y	DASH(-) DELIMITED WORDS ALLOWED (Y=YES, N=NO)
DULINE	Y	ULINE(_) DELIMITED WORDS ALLOWED (Y=YES, N=NO)

\*\*\*\*\*  
\*        TASK ANALYZER        \*  
\*\*\*        RUN-TIME        \*\*\*  
\*        PARAMETERS        \*  
\*\*\*\*\*

BASESTOR	4K	STORAGE TO BE SET FOR BASE CULL PHASE
WORKSTOR	540000	STORAGE TO BE SET FOR CULLWORK PHASE

\*\*\*\*\*  
\*        \*  
\*\*\*\*        OPERATING SYSTEM & SITE SPECIFIC        \*\*\*\*  
\*            PARAMETERS        \*  
\*        \*  
\*        USE THE FOLLOWING PARAMETERS TO DEFINE YOUR \*  
\*        ENVIRONMENT TO CAIIJMP (SUCH AS OPERATING \*  
\*        SYSTEM DATASET NAMES, DEVICE TYPES, UTILITY \*  
\*        NAMES, PRODUCTS PREVIOUSLY INSTALLED, ETC). \*  
\*        \*  
\*\*\*\*\*

OPSYS	VSE	OPERATING SYSTEM
OPSYSREL	ESA13	SP FOR 24 BIT AND ESA13 FOR 31 BIT
VSEJCARD1	""	VSE JOBCARD
VSEJCARD2	""	OPTIONAL CONTINUATION
VSEJCARD3	""	JCL CARD AFTER JOBCARD 2
VSEJCARD4	""	JCL CARD AFTER JOBCARD 3
VSEJCARD5	""	JCL CARD AFTER JOBCARD 4
VSEJCARD6	""	JCL CARD AFTER JOBCARD 5
VSEEXPDATE	,99/365	VSE EXPIRATION DATE FOR PERMANENT DATASETS
VSESIZE	,SIZE=1024K	VSE "EXEC...SIZE="
SYSPCH	00D	DEFAULT DEVICE FOR SYSPCH
IDMSLABELS	IDMSLBL'S	NAME GIVEN TO PROC FOR IDMS 15 DLBL/EXT'S
TOOLLABELS	TOOLLBL'S	NAME GIVEN TO PROC FOR TOOL 15 DLBL/EXT'S
SYSCTLBLS	SYSCTL	NAME GIVEN TO PROC FOR 15 SYSCTL LABEL
DISKMGR	NO	ALLOCATE WORK FILES WITH DYNAM INSTALLED YES/NO
DYNAM/D	NO	ALLOCATE DATABASE FILES TO DYNAM CATALOG YES/NO
DYNAM/FI	NO	ALLOCATE WORK FILES USING DYNAM/FI SYSTEM WORK FILES
FBADASD	NO	ALLOCATE DATABASE FILES AS SD ON FBA DASD YES/NO
TAPEUNIT	""	TAPE DRIVE ADDRESS FOR INSTALL TAPE

---

DISKUNIT	DEFAULT	DEFAULT UNIT TYPE FOR ALL DISK DATASETS
DISKVOL	"	DEFAULT VOLSER FOR ALL DISK DATASETS
DISKACCM	"	DISK ACCESS METHOD.
VSAMVCAT	"	VSAM CATALOG-DSNAME(/PASSWORD)
VSAMVCID	IJSYSCT	VSE "// DLBL ...,VSAM,CAT=FILENAME"
WORKUNIT	DEFAULT	OVERRIDE DISKUNIT TYPE FOR WORKFILES
WORKVOL	@DISKVOL@	OVERRIDE DISKVOL FOR WORKFILES
WRKACCM	"	WORK DISK DEVICE TYPE
WORKXTNT	DEFAULT	SPACE FOR ALL TEMPORARY WORK DATASETS
ECHO	ON	USED TO DISPLAY THE SYSIDMS PARAMETERS ON/OFF

\*\*\*\*\*
\* IDMS 15 INSTALL PARAMETERS
\* \*\*\*\*
\* THE FOLLOWING PARAMETERS WERE USED DURING THE
\* INITIAL INSTALL OF THE IDMS 15 BASE PRODUCTS.
\* PLEASE PROVIDE IJMP WITH THE SAME PARAMETERS USED
\* FOR THAT INITIAL INSTALL. THE ONLY NEW PARAMETER
\* IN THIS GROUP IS THE TSUBNME PARM. THIS IS THE
\* IDMS/TOOLS SUBLIBRARY NAME.
\* \*\*\*\*
\*\*\*\*\*

DLIBVOL	@DISKVOL@	VOLUME ID FOR PRODUCTION IDMS 15 LIBRARY
DLIBXTNT	"	NUMBER OF TRACKS/BLOCKS FOR PRODUCTION LIBRARY
DLIBDSN	"	DSN FOR PRODUCTION IDMS 15 LIBRARY
DLIBNME	INS15	PRODUCTION IDMS 15 LIBRARY NAME
DSUBNME	"	PRODUCTION IDMS 15 SUBLIBRARY NAME
DLIBVCAT	DEFAULT	VSAM CATALOG NAME FOR THE PRODUCTION LIBRARY
DLIBVCID	@VSAMVCID@	VSE "// DLBL ...,VSAM,CAT=FILENAME"
TLIBVOL	@DISKVOL@	VOLUME ID FOR PRODUCTION TOOLS 15 LIBRARY
TLIBXTNT	"	NUMBER OF TRACKS/BLOCKS FOR TOOLS PROD LIBRARY
TLIBDSN	"	DSN FOR PRODUCTION TOOLS 15 LIBRARY
TLIBNME	INS15	PRODUCTION TOOLS 15 LIBRARY NAME
TSUBNME	"	PRODUCTION TOOLS 15 SUBLIBRARY NAME
TLIBVCAT	DEFAULT	VSAM CATALOG NAME FOR THE TOOLS PROD LIBRARY
TLIBVCID	@VSAMVCID@	VSE "// DLBL ...,VSAM,CAT=FILENAME"
LIBRVSAM	NO	SELECT YES TO DEFINE LIBR SUBLIB USING VSAM
SKIPTOLLIB	NO	SKIP THE CREATION OF THE IDMS/TOOLS LIBRARY
SKIPTOLSUB	NO	SKIP THE CREATION OF THE IDMS/TOOLS SUBLIBRARY
SAMPLIB	INS15	LIBRARY CONTAINING IDMS 15 SAMPJCL
SAMP SUB	SAMPJCL	SUBLIB CONTAINING IDMS 15 SAMPJCL
REUSE	IMMEDIATE	DEFAULT REUSE OPTION FOR SUBLIB(S)
REPLACE	YES	DEFAULT REPLACE OPTION FOR SUBLIB(S)

---

```
*****
*          VSE/SP MSHP PARAMETERS
*
*****
```

\* THE FOLLOWING PARAMETERS ARE REQUIRED IF YOU ARE  
 \* INSTALLING THE ENFORCER PRODUCT. THIS INFORMATION  
 \* WILL RESIDE IN THE CA-IDMS ENFORCER HISTORY FILE.  
 \* THE AUXILIARY HISTORY FILE INFORMATION IS OPTIONAL  
 \* ONLY IF A LABEL FOR IJSYS02 IS IN STD LABELS. FOR  
 \* MORE INFORMATION OF THESE PARAMETERS PLEASE  
 \* REFERENCE THE VSE/AF MSHP REFERENCE GUIDE.

---

CUSTNME	""	CUSTOMER NAME
CUSTADD	""	CUSTOMER ADDRESS
CUSTPHN	""	CUSTOMER PHONE NUMBER
PROGNME	""	PROGRAMMER NAME
ENVRMNT	""	DESCRIPTION OF ENVIRONMENT
ENFHISTVOL	@DISKVOL@	VOLUME ID FOR ENFORCER HISTORY FILE
ENFHISTXTNT	""	NUMBER OF TRACKS/BLOCKS FOR ENFORCER HISTORY
ENFHISTDSN	""	DSN FOR ENFORCER HISTORY FILE
ENFHISTUNIT	""	SYS NUMBER FOR ENFORCER HISTORY FILE
ELIBVOL	@DISKVOL@	VOLUME ID FOR PRODUCTION ENFORCER 14.1 LIBRARY
ELIBXTNT	""	NUMBER OF TRACKS/BLOCKS FOR ENFORCER PROD LIBRARY
ELIBDSN	""	DSN FOR PRODUCTION ENFORCER 15 LIBRARY
ELIBNME	INS15	PRODUCTION IDMS ENFORCER 15 LIBRARY NAME
ESUBNME	""	PRODUCTION IDMS ENFORCER 15 SUBLIBRARY NAME
ELIBVCAT	DEFAULT	VSAM CATALOG NAME FOR THE PRODUCTION LIBRARY
ELIBVCID	@VSAMVCID@	VSE "// DLBL ...,VSAM,CAT=FILENAME"
SKIPHIST	NO	SKIP THE CREATION OF THE ENFORCER HISTORY FILE
SKIPENFLIB	NO	SKIP THE CREATION OF THE ENFORCER LIBRARY
SKIPENFSUB	NO	SKIP THE CREATION OF THE ENFORCER SUBLIBRARY
AUXVOL	@DISKVOL@	VOLUME ID FOR AUXILIARY HISTORY FILE
AUXXTNT	""	NUMBER OF TRACKS/BLOCKS FOR AUXILIARY HISTORY
AUXDSN	""	DSN FOR AUXILIARY HISTORY FILE

```
*****
*          *
****      SELECT GENERAL IDMS-DB PARAMETERS      ***
*          *
*****
```

SYSVERNUM	90	IDMS SYSTEM VERSION NUMBER
GLBLDMCL	R150DMCL	NAME OF YOUR GLOBAL DMCL LOAD MODULE
BUFSTRGTYP	IDMS	STORAGE TYPE FOR DMCL BUFFERS (IDMS/OPSYS)
DBNAMETB	R150DBTB	NAME OF YOUR DB NAME TABLE LOAD MODULE
FREESTG	512	FREESTG VALUE FOR ASSEMBLY OF #DCPARM
IDMS-CICS	NO	HAS CA-IDMS/CICS BEEN INSTALLED (YES/NO)
PRESS-PACK	NO	IS CA-IDMS/PRESS PACK INSTALLED (YES/NO)
CVMODE	YES	RUN DBTBLE, DMCL AND SYSGEN UNDER CV (YES/NO)
NEW-INSTALL	YES	INITIAL R15 CA-IDMS/TOOLS INSTALL (YES/NO)
NEW-TDICT	YES	ALLOCATE TOOLDICT SEGMENT (YES/NO)

```
*****
*          *
****      SYSCTL FILE ALLOCATION PARAMETERS      ***
*          *
*      USE THE FOLLOWING PARAMETERS TO DEFINE      *
*      AND ALOCATE A SYSCTL FILE.                  *
*          *
*****
```

SYSCTLASGN	SYSCTL	DEFAULT DDNAME FOR "SYSCTL" FILE
SYSCTLHQ	@PREFIX@	DSN HIGH LEVEL QUALIFIER FOR "SYSCTL" FILE
SYSCTLLQ	SYSCTL	DSN LOW LEVEL QUALIFIER FOR "SYSCTL" FILE
SYSCTLUNIT	" "	OVERRIDE DISKUNIT FOR "SYSCTL" FILE
SYSCTLVOL	@DISKVOL@	OVERRIDE DISKVOL FOR "SYSCTL" FILE
SYSCTLXTNT	" "	DISK SPACE FOR "SYSCTL" FILE

```
*****
*          *
****      LIBRARY PARAMETERS FOLLOW      ***
*          *
*      USE THE FOLLOWING PARAMETERS TO CONTROL      *
*      THE ALLOCATION AND NAMING CONVENTION OF      *
*      LIBRARIES REQUIRED FOR CA-IDMS/DB.           *
*          *
*****
```

PREFIX	" "	PREFIX FOR ALL NON-SMP/E DATASETS
--------	-----	-----------------------------------

```

*****
*          OPTIMAL PAGE SIZES BY DEVICE TYPE
* THE FOLLOWING CHART CAN BE USED TO DETERMINE PAGE
* SIZES BASED ON THE DISK DEVICE TYPE AT YOUR SITE.
* NOTE: VSAM USERS SHOULD INSURE THAT THEIR SPECIFIED
* PAGE SIZE DOES NOT EXCEED THE CONTROL INTERVAL SIZE.
* -----
* FILE      | 3350 | 3375 | 3380 | 3390 | FBA   | CISZ *
*****
* TDICTDB   | 4628 | 4096 | 4276 | 5064 | 4088 | 4096 *
* -----
* TDLODDB    | 4628 | 4096 | 4276 | 5064 | 4088 | 4096 *
* -----
* DMLODB    | 4628 | 4096 | 4276 | 5064 | 4088 | 4096 *
* -----
* MKEYDB    | 4628 | 4096 | 4276 | 5064 | 4088 | 4096 *
* -----
* DBXDB     | 4628 | 4096 | 4276 | 5064 | 4088 | 4096 *
* -----
* DMADB     | 4628 | 4096 | 4276 | 5064 | 4088 | 4096 *
* -----
* SASODB    | 9428 | 8896 | 9076 | 9864 | 9208 | 9216 *
* -----
* ENFRDB    | 9428 | 8896 | 9076 | 9864 | 9208 | 9216 *
*****

```

```
*****
*          SYSTEM SEGMENT PARAMETERS FOLLOW:      ****
*
*      USE THE FOLLOWING PARAMETERS TO DEFINE THE *
*      FILES AND AREAS THAT COMprise THE SYSTEM   *
*      SEGMENT. THE FILES IN THE SYSTEM SEGMENT   *
*      DEFINE THE RUNTIME SYSTEM AS WELL AS THE   *
*      PHYSICAL DATABASE.                         *
*
*****
```

---

```

*****
*          SELECT      *
***      SYSTEM.DDLDML    ***
*          PARAMETERS     *
*****


DCDM LDSN   SYSTEM.DDLDML  LOW LEVEL QUALIFIER FOR "SYSTEM.DDLDML"
DCDML ASGN  DCDML        DEFAULT DDNAME FOR "DCDML"
AUTHUSER    ""           AUTHORIZED USER ID FOR DICTIONARY SIGNON
AUTHUSERPW  ""           AUTHORIZED USER PASSWORD FOR DICT SIGNON


*****
*          SELECT      *
***      SYSTEM.DDLDCLOD   ***
*          PARAMETERS     *
*****


DCLO DSN    SYSTEM.DDLDCLOD LOW LEVEL QUALIFIER FOR "SYSTEM.DDLDCLOD"
DCLO DSGN   DCLOD         DEFAULT DDNAME FOR "DCLOD"


*****
*          CATSYS SEGMENT PARAMETERS FOLLOW:      *
*          USE THE FOLLOWING PARAMETERS TO DEFINE THE   *
*          FILES AND AREAS THAT COMPRIZE THE CATSYS      *
*          SEGMENT. THIS SEGMENT IS REQUIRED FOR A       *
*          CA-IDMS/DB INSTALL.                         *
*****


*****
*          SELECT      *
***      CATSYS.DCCAT     ***
*          PARAMETERS     *
*****


DCCAT DSN   CATSYS.DCCAT   LOW LEVEL QUALIFIER FOR "CATSYS.DCCAT"
DCCAT ASGN  DCCAT        DEFAULT DDNAME FOR "DCCAT"

```

---

```

*****
*          SELECT      *
***      CATSYS.DCCATLOD    ***
*          PARAMETERS     *
*****
DCCATLDSN   CATSYS.DCCATLOD LOW LEVEL QUALIFIER FOR "CATSYS.DCCATLOD"
DCCATLASGN  DCCATL        DEFAULT DDNAME FOR "DCCATL"

*****
*          SELECT      *
***      CATSYS.DCCATX     ***
*          PARAMETERS     *
*****
DCCATXDSN   CATSYS.DCCATX  LOW LEVEL QUALIFIER FOR "CATSYS.DCCATX"
DCCATXASGN  DCCATX        DEFAULT DDNAME FOR "DCCATX"

*****
*          *****          *
****  SYSMSG SEGMENT PARAMETERS FOLLOW:  ****
*          *****          *
*  USE THE FOLLOWING PARAMETERS TO DEFINE      *
*  THE SYSMSG.DDLDCMSG AREA. THE SYSMSG       *
*  SEGMENT WILL CONATIN ALL THE RELEASE        *
*  15 MESSAGES. THIS SEGMENT IS REQUIRED      *
*  FOR A CA-IDMS/DB INSTALL.                   *
*          *****          *
*****
*          SELECT      *
***      SYSMSG.DDLDCMSG    ***
*          PARAMETERS     *
*****
DCMSGDSN    SYSMSG.DDLDCMSG LOW LEVEL QUALIFIER FOR "SYSMSG.DDLDCMSG"
DCMSGASGN   DCMSG         DEFAULT DDNAME FOR "DCMSG"

```

```

*****
*          ***** DEFAULT DICTIONARY PARAMETERS FOLLOW: *****
*
*          USE THE FOLLOWING PARAMETERS TO SPECIFY      *
*          THE FILES THAT COMPRIZE THE DEFAULT           *
*          DICTIONARY. THIS IS THE SEGMENT WHERE        *
*          WHERE SCHEMAS, SUBSCHEMAS, WORK RECORDS,     *
*          AND APPLICATION DEFINITIONS ARE STORED.      *
*
*****
```

DDICTNAME	APPLDICT	DBNAME FOR DEFAULT DICTIONARY
DDICTASGN	DICTDB	DDNAME FOR DEFAULT DICTIONARY DDLDML
DDICTHLQ	@PREFIX@	HIGH LEVEL QUALIFIER FOR DEFAULT DDLDML
DDICTLLQ	APPLDICT.DDLDML	LOW LEVEL QUALIFIER FOR DEFAULT DDLDML
DDLODASGN	DLODB	DDNAME FOR DEFAULT DICTIONARY DDLCLOD
DDLODHLP	@PREFIX@	HIGH LEVEL QUALIFIER FOR DEFAULT DDLCLOD
DDLODLLQ	APPLDICT.DDLCLOD	LOW LVL QUALIFIER FOR DEFAULT DDLCLOD

```

*****
*          ***** TOOLDICT SEGMENT PARAMETERS FOLLOW: *****
*
*          USE THE FOLLOWING PARAMETERS TO DEFINE THE   *
*          FILES THAT COMPRIZE THE TOOLDICT SEGMENT.    *
*          THIS SEGMENT IS THE CA-IDMS/TOOLS            *
*          DICTIONARY WHERE THE SCHEMAS, SUBSCHEMAS,    *
*          MAPS, DIALOGS, WORK RECORDS, APPLICATIONS,   *
*          AND TUTORIAL MODULES REQUIRED FOR THOSE       *
*          PRODUCTS ARE INSTALLED.                      *
*
*****
```

NEWDICT	YES	ALLOCATE TOOLDICT SEGMENT (YES/NO)
---------	-----	------------------------------------

```

*****
*          ***** SELECT *****
***      TOOLDICT.DDLDML      ***
*          PARAMETERS          *
*****

```

TDICTNAME	TOOLDICT	DBNAME FOR "TOOLDICT.DDLDML"
TDICTASGN	TDICTDB	DEFAULT DDNAME FOR "TDICTDB"
TDICTHLQ	@PREFIX@	HIGH LEVEL QUALIFIER FOR "TOOLDICT.DDLDML"
TDICTLLQ	TOOLDICT.DDLDML	LOW LEVEL QUALIFIER FOR "TOOLDICT.DDLDML"
TDICTUNIT	" "	OVERRIDE DISKUNIT FOR "TOOLDICT.DDLDML"
TDICTVOL	@DISKVOL@	OVERRIDE DISKVOL FOR "TOOLDICT.DDLDML"

---

TDICTXTNT	""	DISK SPACE FOR "TOOLDICT.DDLDML"
TDICTVSPA	""	VSAM SPACE FOR DEFINING "TDICTDB"
TDICTVCAT	DEFAULT	VSAM CATALOG-DSN(/PASSWORD) FOR "TDICTDB"
TDICTPGSZ	4276	PAGESIZE FOR AREA(S) IN "TDICTDB"
TDICTPAGS	2000	NUMBER OF PAGES (BLOCKS) IN "TDICTDB"
TDICTCISZ	4096	VSAM CONTROL-INTERVAL SIZE FOR "TDICTDB"
TDICTLOPG	95001	STARTING PAGE OF "TOOLDICT.DDLDML" AREA
TDICTVCID	@VSAMVCID@	VSE "// DLBL ...,VSAM,CAT=FILENAME"
TDICTACCM	@DISKACCM@	DISK ACCESS METHOD "TDICT"

```
*****
*          SELECT      *
***    TOOLDICT.DDLDCLOD  ***
*          PARAMETERS   *
*****
```

TDLODASGN	TDLODDB	DEFAULT DDNAME FOR "TDLODDB"
TDLODHQ	@PREFIX@	HIGH LVL QUALIFIER FOR "TOOLDICT.DDLDCLOD"
TDLODLQ	TOOLDICT.DDLDCLOD	LOW LVL QUALIFIER FOR "TOOLDICT.DDLDCLOD"
TDLODUNIT	""	OVERRIDE DISKUNIT FOR "TOOLDICT.DDLDCLOD"
TDLODVOL	@DISKVOL@	OVERRIDE DISKVOL FOR "TOOLDICT.DDLDCLOD"
TDLODXNT	""	DISK SPACE FOR "TOOLDICT.DDLDCLOD"
TDLODVSPA	""	VSAM SPACE FOR DEFINING "TDLODDB"
TDLODVCAT	DEFAULT	VSAM CATALOG-DSN(/PASSWORD) FOR "TDLODDB"
TDLODPGSZ	4276	PAGESIZE FOR AREA(S) IN "TDLODDB"
TDLODPAGS	100	NUMBER OF PAGES (BLOCKS) IN "TDLODDB"
TDLODCISZ	4096	VSAM CONTROL-INTERVAL SIZE FOR "TDLODDB"
TDLODLOPG	98001	STARTING PAGE OF "TOOLDICT.DDLDCLOD"
TDLODVCID	@VSAMVCID@	VSE "// DLBL ...,VSAM,CAT=FILENAME"
TDLODACCM	@DISKACCM@	DISK ACCESS METHOD "TDLOD"

```
*****
*          *
****  DISK AND TAPE JOURNAL PARAMETERS  ****
*          *
*          USE THE FOLLOWING PARAMETERS TO SPECIFY  *
*          THE SYSTEM TAPE AND DISK JOURNALS.        *
*          *
*****
```

TJRNASGN	SYS009	DD NAME FOR "TAPEJRNL"
J1ASGN	J1JRN1	DEFAULT DDNAME FOR "J1JRN1"
J2ASGN	J2JRN1	DEFAULT DDNAME FOR "J2JRN1"
J3ASGN	J3JRN1	DEFAULT DDNAME FOR "J3JRN1"
J4ASGN	J4JRN1	DEFAULT DDNAME FOR "J4JRN1"

---

```

*****
*          *
****      TEMPORARY WORK DATASET PARAMETERS      ****
*          *
*      USE THE FOLLOWING PARAMETERS TO DEFINE      *
*      TEMPORARY WORK DATASETS. PLEASE SELECT      *
*      ALLOCATIONS FOR WRK1-WRK4 ANYTIME YOU      *
*      SELECT JOB2 OR ABOVE. SELECT WRKA-WRKE      *
*      ONLY IF WORK FILES ARE NOT IN STD LABELS.   *
*      THIS WILL GENERATE LABELS FOR SYSLNK AND    *
*      SYS001-SYS004 WHICH ARE NEEDED FOR LINKS,    *
*      COMPILES AND ASSEMBLIES.                    *
*****

```

WRK1DSN	WRK1WORK	DATASET NAME FOR "WRK1WORK"
WRK1UNIT	" "	OVERRIDE WORKUNIT FOR "WRK1WORK"
WRK1VOL	@WORKVOL@	OVERRIDE WORKVOL FOR "WRK1WORK"
WRK1XTNT	" "	WORK SPACE FOR "WRK1WORK"
WRK2DSN	WRK2WORK	DATASET NAME FOR "WRK2WORK"
WRK2UNIT	" "	OVERRIDE WORKUNIT FOR "WRK2WORK"
WRK2VOL	@WORKVOL@	OVERRIDE WORKVOL FOR "WRK2WORK"
WRK2XTNT	" "	WORK SPACE FOR "WRK2WORK"
WRK3DSN	WRK3WORK	DATASET NAME FOR "WRK3WORK"
WRK3UNIT	" "	OVERRIDE WORKUNIT FOR "WRK3WORK"
WRK3VOL	@WORKVOL@	OVERRIDE WORKVOL FOR "WRK3WORK"
WRK3XTNT	" "	WORK SPACE FOR "WRK3WORK"
WRK4DSN	WRK4WORK	DATASET NAME FOR "WRK4WORK"
WRK4UNIT	" "	OVERRIDE WORKUNIT FOR "WRK4WORK"
WRK4VOL	@WORKVOL@	OVERRIDE WORKVOL FOR "WRK4WORK"
WRK4XTNT	" "	WORK SPACE FOR "WRK4WORK"
WRKADSN	WRKAWORK	DATASET NAME FOR "WRKAWORK"
WRKAUNIT	" "	OVERRIDE WORKUNIT FOR "WRKAWORK"
WRKAVOL	@WORKVOL@	OVERRIDE WORKVOL FOR "WRKAWORK"
WRKAXTNT	" "	WORK SPACE FOR "WRKAWORK"
WRKBDSN	WRKBBWORK	DATASET NAME FOR "WRKBBWORK"
WRKBUNIT	" "	OVERRIDE WORKUNIT FOR "WRKBBWORK"
WRKBVOL	@WORKVOL@	OVERRIDE WORKVOL FOR "WRKBBWORK"
WRKBTXTNT	" "	WORK SPACE FOR "WRKBBWORK"
WRKCDSN	WRKCCWORK	DATASET NAME FOR "WRKCCWORK"
WRKCUNIT	" "	OVERRIDE WORKUNIT FOR "WRKCCWORK"
WRKCVOL	@WORKVOL@	OVERRIDE WORKVOL FOR "WRKCCWORK"
WRKCTXTNT	" "	WORK SPACE FOR "WRKCCWORK"

---

WRKDDSN	WRKDWORK	DATASET NAME FOR "WRKDWORK"
WRKDUNIT	" "	OVERRIDE WORKUNIT FOR "WRKDWORK"
WRKDVOL	@WORKVOL@	OVERRIDE WORKVOL FOR "WRKDWORK"
WRKDXTNT	" "	WORK SPACE FOR "WRKDWORK"
WRKEDSN	WRKEWORK	DATASET NAME FOR "WRKEWORK"
WRKEUNIT	" "	OVERRIDE WORKUNIT FOR "WRKEWORK"
WRKEVOL	@WORKVOL@	OVERRIDE WORKVOL FOR "WRKEWORK"
WRKEXTNT	" "	WORK SPACE FOR "WRKEWORK"
<pre>***** *          **** JOB AND RESTART PARAMETERS **** *          * *      USE THE FOLLOWING PARAMETERS TO SPECIFY    * *      WHICH INSTALL JOBS YOU WILL BE RUNNING.    * *      CODING "YES" OR A JOBNAME FOR ANY OF THE   * *      "JOB" PARAMETERS WILL CAUSE JCL TO BE       * *      GENERATED.                                * *****</pre>		
RESTART	" "	RESTART GENERATED JOB WITH "JOBSTAGE"
JOB1	NO	JOB 1 DOES DATASET ALLOCATION
J1JOB1	DEFAULT	VSE JOBCARD1
J2JOB1	DEFAULT	VSE JOBCARD2
MSHP	DEFAULT	THIS JOBSTAGE ALLOCATES LIBRARIES AND DB FILES
J1MSHP	DEFAULT	VSE JOBCARD1
J2MSHP	DEFAULT	VSE JOBCARD2
JOB2	NO	JOB 2 DOES DATASET OFFLOAD FROM TAPE TO DISK
J1JOB2	DEFAULT	VSE JOBCARD1
J2JOB2	DEFAULT	VSE JOBCARD2
TOO LLBLS	DEFAULT	THIS JOBSTAGE CATALOGS A PROC OF DLBLS/EXTENTS
J1TOO LLBLS	DEFAULT	VSE JOBCARD1
J2TOO LLBLS	DEFAULT	VSE JOBCARD2
VSAM LBLS	DEFAULT	THIS JOBSTAGE CREATES IDCAMS DEFINES FOR DB FILES
J1VSAM LBLS	DEFAULT	VSE JOBCARD1
J2VSAM LBLS	DEFAULT	VSE JOBCARD2

---

JDNLDSPG	DEFAULT	THIS JOBSTAGE OFFLOADS SASO TEXT FROM TAPE
J1JDNLDSPG	DEFAULT	VSE JOBCARD1
J2JDNLDSPG	DEFAULT	VSE JOBCARD2
JOB3	NO	JOB 3 PERFORMS CUSTOMIZED ASSEMBLES
J1JOB3	DEFAULT	VSE JOBCARD1
J2JOB3	DEFAULT	VSE JOBCARD2
ASMFPPRM	DEFAULT	THIS STEP ASSEMBLES JOURNAL ANALYZER MODULE M\$UJDTF
J1ASMFPPRM	DEFAULT	VSE JOBCARD1
J2ASMFPPRM	DEFAULT	VSE JOBCARD2
ASMF8PRM	DEFAULT	THIS STEP ASSEMBLES MASTERKEY MODULE SSKTPARM
J1ASMF8PRM	DEFAULT	VSE JOBCARD1
J2ASMF8PRM	DEFAULT	VSE JOBCARD2
ASMF9PRM	DEFAULT	THIS STEP ASSEMBLES LOG-DSPLY MODULE USKTPARM
J1ASMF9PRM	DEFAULT	VSE JOBCARD1
J2ASMF9PRM	DEFAULT	VSE JOBCARD2
ASMIVPRM	DEFAULT	THIS STEP ASSEMBLES DBIO MODULE GS DTPARM
J1ASMIVPRM	DEFAULT	VSE JOBCARD1
J2ASMIVPRM	DEFAULT	VSE JOBCARD2
ASMKJPRM	DEFAULT	THIS STEP ASSEMBLES DML-ONLINE MODULE US DTPARM
J1ASMKJPRM	DEFAULT	VSE JOBCARD1
J2ASMKJPRM	DEFAULT	VSE JOBCARD2
ASMKPPRM	DEFAULT	THIS STEP ASSEMBLES DC-SORT MODULE TPS DTPARM
J1ASMKPPRM	DEFAULT	VSE JOBCARD1
J2ASMKPPRM	DEFAULT	VSE JOBCARD2
ASMMUPRM	DEFAULT	THIS STEP ASSEMBLES DMA MODULE XDM TPARM
J1ASMMUPRM	DEFAULT	VSE JOBCARD1
J2ASMMUPRM	DEFAULT	VSE JOBCARD2
ASMMVPRM	DEFAULT	THIS STEP ASSEMBLES DICT MIGRATOR MODULE USM TPARM
J1ASMMVPRM	DEFAULT	VSE JOBCARD1
J2ASMMVPRM	DEFAULT	VSE JOBCARD2
ASMM3PRM	DEFAULT	THIS STEP ASSEMBLES DME MODULE USE TPARM
J1ASMM3PRM	DEFAULT	VSE JOBCARD1
J2ASMM3PRM	DEFAULT	VSE JOBCARD2
ASMM4PRM	DEFAULT	THIS STEP ASSEMBLES QUERY FACILITY DAD TPARM
J1ASMM4PRM	DEFAULT	VSE JOBCARD1
J2ASMM4PRM	DEFAULT	VSE JOBCARD2

---

ASMOTPRM	DEFAULT	THIS STEP ASSEMBLES DBX MODULE USVTPARM
J1ASMOTPRM	DEFAULT	VSE JOBCARD1
J2ASMOTPRM	DEFAULT	VSE JOBCARD2
ASMO3PRM	DEFAULT	THIS STEP ASSEMBLES ENFORCER MODULE ESXTPARM
J1ASMO3PRM	DEFAULT	VSE JOBCARD1
J2ASMO3PRM	DEFAULT	VSE JOBCARD2
ASMO4PRM	DEFAULT	THIS STEP ASSEMBLES SASO MODULE ESSTPARM
J1ASMO4PRM	DEFAULT	VSE JOBCARD1
J2ASMO4PRM	DEFAULT	VSE JOBCARD2
ASMO5PRM	DEFAULT	THIS STEP ASSEMBLES ADS-ALIVE MODULE USGTPARM
J1ASMO5PRM	DEFAULT	VSE JOBCARD1
J2ASMO5PRM	DEFAULT	VSE JOBCARD2
ASMO6PRM	DEFAULT	THIS STEP LINKS THE MODULE CULL
J1ASMO6PRM	DEFAULT	VSE JOBCARD1
J2ASMO6PRM	DEFAULT	VSE JOBCARD2
ASMO7PRM	DEFAULT	THIS STEP ASSEMBLE THE IDMS MODULE GSITPARM
J1ASMO7PRM	DEFAULT	VSE JOBCARD1
J2ASMO7PRM	DEFAULT	VSE JOBCARD2
JOB4	NO	JOB 4 BUILDS THE IDMS RUNTIME ENVIRONMENT
J1JOB4	DEFAULT	VSE JOBCARD1
J2JOB4	DEFAULT	VSE JOBCARD2
UPDDMCL	DEFAULT	THIS JOBSTAGE UPDATES THE GLBLDMCL
J1UPDDMCL	DEFAULT	VSE JOBCARD1
J2UPDDMCL	DEFAULT	VSE JOBCARD2
UPDBDTB	DEFAULT	THIS JOBSTAGE UPDATES THE DBNAME TABLE
J1UPDBDTB	DEFAULT	VSE JOBCARD1
J2UPDBDTB	DEFAULT	VSE JOBCARD2
TOOLDICT	DEFAULT	THIS JOBSTAGE CREATES THE CA-IDMS/TOOLS DICT
J1TOOLDICT	DEFAULT	VSE JOBCARD1
J2TOOLDICT	DEFAULT	VSE JOBCARD2
LOADDML	DEFAULT	THIS JOBSTAGE LOADS THE IDMS SYSTEM SEGMENT
J1LOADDML	DEFAULT	VSE JOBCARD1
J2LOADDML	DEFAULT	VSE JOBCARD2
DBXDB	DEFAULT	THIS JOBSTAGE BUILDS THE DBX DATABASE
J1DBXDB	DEFAULT	VSE JOBCARD1
J2DBXDB	DEFAULT	VSE JOBCARD2

---

DMADB	DEFAULT	THIS JOBSTAGE BUILDS THE DMA DATABASE
J1DMADB	DEFAULT	VSE JOBCARD1
J2DMADB	DEFAULT	VSE JOBCARD2
DMLODB	DEFAULT	THIS JOBSTAGE BUILDS THE DMLO DATABASE
J1DMLODB	DEFAULT	VSE JOBCARD1
J2DMLODB	DEFAULT	VSE JOBCARD2
ENFRDB	DEFAULT	THIS JOBSTAGE BUILDS AND LOADS ENFORCER DATABASE
J1ENFRDB	DEFAULT	VSE JOBCARD1
J2ENFRDB	DEFAULT	VSE JOBCARD2
MKEYDB	DEFAULT	THIS JOBSTAGE BUILDS THE MASTERKEY DATABASE
J1MKEYDB	DEFAULT	VSE JOBCARD1
J2MKEYDB	DEFAULT	VSE JOBCARD2
SASODB	DEFAULT	THIS JOBSTAGE BUILDS AND LOADS THE SASO DATABASE
J1SASODB	DEFAULT	VSE JOBCARD1
J2SASODB	DEFAULT	VSE JOBCARD2

\*\*\*\*\*
\* \* \*
\*\*\*\* \* \* \*
\* FOR INTERNAL USE ONLY - DO NOT USE \*
\* WORK FIELD PARAMETERS - DO NOT USE \*
\* \* \*
\*\*\*\*\*

SAMELIB	" "	WORK FIELD: ARE IDMS AND TOOLS LIB SAME?
MAXPAGSZ	" "	WORK FIELD MAXIMUM PAGE SIZE FOR GLBLDMCL
VSAMCISZWORK	" "	WORK FIELD: MAX. CISZ FOR VSAM GLBLDMCL
DITTO	\$\$DITTO	WORK FIELD: RESETS DITTO FIELD FOR IJMP
VSE	NO	OPERATING SYSTEM VSE
FIWORK	" "	SET TO "BLKSZ=OPT,LRECL=80" WHEN USING DYNAM/FI
TYPE	FILETYPE=DA	SET TO "FILETYPE=SD" FOR DYNAMD FILES ON FBA DASD
DA	DA	DATABASE FILES DEFINED AS DA
FILEIND	" "	SET TO "====" WHEN DISKMGRL IS INSTALLED
TRK	TRK	SET TO "BLK" WHEN FBADASD IS EQUAL TO YES
*	" "	COMMENT WORK FIELD IN IJMP



## **Appendix D. CA-IDMS Tools Runtime Options**

---

D.1	CA-IDMS/ADS Alive Runtime Parameters . . . . .	D-4
D.2	CA-IDMS/Database Extractor Runtime Parameters . . . . .	D-5
D.3	CA-IDMS/Dictionary Migrator Runtime Parameters . . . . .	D-7
D.4	CA-IDMS/Dictionary Migrator Assistant Runtime Parameters . . . . .	D-22
D.5	CA-IDMS/Dictionary Module Editor Runtime Parameters . . . . .	D-23
D.6	CA-IDMS/Dictionary Query Facility Runtime Parameters . . . . .	D-25
D.7	CA-IDMS/DML Online Runtime Parameters . . . . .	D-26
D.8	CA-IDMS/Enforcer Runtime Parameters . . . . .	D-37
D.9	CA-IDMS/Master Key Runtime Parameters . . . . .	D-38
D.10	CA-IDMS/Online Log Display Runtime Parameters . . . . .	D-39
D.11	CA-IDMS/SASO Runtime Parameters . . . . .	D-40
D.12	General Sort Runtime Parameters . . . . .	D-41



---

This appendix describes the CA-IDMS Tools runtime parameters. These parameters are supplied with default values and can be modified at installation time by changing the VARBLIST member.

These runtime parameters can also be modified after initial installation by changing selected macro parameters in a particular customization module (xxxTPARM), and re-assembling and re-linking that module.

**Note:** The installation procedure defines, initializes, and loads a dictionary with various product modules. This is the dictionary that is referred to by the HLPDICT and HLPNODE parameters that appear in most of the xxxTPARM modules.

See TOOLJCL member UMOD1 for a USERMOD example of how to change xxxTPARM values.

## D.1 CA-IDMS/ADS Alive Runtime Parameters

```

*-----*
* CA-IDMS/ADS-ALIVE RUNTIME PARAMETERS
*-----*
*
*USGTPARM THIS IS THE INSTALLATION TAILORING MACRO USED BY THE
*USG SYSTEM TO PROVIDE RUN-TIME VALUES.
*OPERANDS:
*          USGTSK='1-8 CHAR'      TASK USED TO INVOKE USG.
*          HLPDICT='1-8 CHAR'    ALTERNATE DICTIONARY USED
*                                FOR GSIEHELP.
*          HLPNODE='1-8 CHAR'    ALTERNATE NODE USED
*                                FOR GSIEHELP.
*
*          HLPVERS=INTEGER       VERSION NUMBER OF HELP
*                                MODULES.
*          PCHOFF= INTEGER        OFFSET FOR IMPLANT
*
*          SWEEP= (Y OR N)       YES OR NO - AREA SWEEP FOR
*                                DIALOG WILD CARDS
*          AUTO= (Y OR N)         YES OR NO - NON-INTERRUPT
*                                MODE ALLOWED
*
*          QKEEP=INTEGER          NUMBER OF DAYS TO RETAIN
*                                DEBUGQUEUE RECORDS
*
*          PROKEEP=INTEGER        NUMBER OF DAYS TO RETAIN
*                                ADSALIVE
*                                PROFILE QUEUE RECORDS
*                                MUST BE NUMERIC INTEGER
*                                BETWEEN 0 AND 255
*
*          DICTDEF= (D OR P)      D = DICTNAME WILL BE FROM
*                                DEFAULT DICTNAME
*                                P = DICTNAME WILL BE FROM
*                                PROFILE.
*                                (DEFAULT = P)
*                                NOTE: FIRST TIME WILL
*                                ALWAYS COME FROM DEFAULT
*                                DICTNAME
*
*ASSEMBLED VALUES AT INSTALLATION:
*          USGTPARM USGTSK='ADSALIVE',
*          HLPDICT='          ',
*          HLPNODE='          ',
*          HLPVERS=1,
*          PCHOFF=3800,
*          SWEEP=Y,
*          AUTO=Y,
*          QKEEP=3,
*          PROKEEP=255,
*          DICTDEF=P
*-----*

```

## **D.2 CA-IDMS/Database Extractor Runtime Parameters**

```

*-----*
*CA-IDMS/DATABASE EXTRACTOR RUNTIME PARAMETERS
*-----*
*      MODIFY PRODUCT TUNING PARAMETERS
*
*USVTPARM — THIS MEMBER IS USED TO SPECIFY THE RUNTIME VALUES TO
*BE USED AS INPUT TO THE INSTALLATION TAILORING MACRO,
*USVCPARM.
*
*      RUNTIME VARIABLES
*
*      TASK='1-8 CHAR'      TASK USED TO INVOKE DBX.
*
*      HLPDICT='1-8 CHAR'   DICTNAME OF DICTIONARY INTO WHICH
*                           USVTUTOR MODULES WERE ADDED. NULL FOR
*                           DEFAULT DICTIONARY.
*
*      HLPNODE='1-8 CHAR'   DICTNODE FOR "HLPDICT" - NULL IF NO DDS.
*
*      HLPVERS=INTEGER      VERSION NUMBER AT WHICH USVTUTOR MODULES
*                           WERE ADDED: MUST BE 1 - 9999
*
*      STKENTS=INTEGER      # OF 8 BYTE ENTRIES TO ALLOCATE FOR DBX
*                           SET STACK: MUST BE 30 - 1000
*                           THE NUMBER OF SETS THAT WILL BE TRAVERSED
*                           IN YOUR EXTRACT PATH BEGINNING AT THE
*                           DATABASE ENTRY POINT. A SAFE NUMBER WOULD
*                           BE ONE FOR EACH SET IN YOUR SUBSCHEMA. FOR
*                           EXAMPLE, 200 IS A SUITABLE VALUE FOR IDMSNWKA.
*
*      COPY='1-8 CHAR'      WHO A USER CAN COPY OTHER JCL MEMBERS
*                           AND SPECIFICATIONS FROM:
*                           'USER' — FROM ONLY HIM/HERSELF;
*                           'DBXADMIN' - FROM HIM/HERSELF PLUS ANY
*                           GLOBAL MEMBERS UNDER THE
*                           'DBXADMIN' USER-ID;
*                           'ANYONE' — FROM ANYONE ON THE DBX
*                           DATABASE.
*
*      RETSEQ=Y|YES|N|NO    DEFAULT 'RETAIN PHYSICAL SEQUENCE OF
*                           MEMBER RECORDS IN THE SET?' VALUE ON
*                           THE RECORD LEVEL SELECTION CRITERIA SCREEN.
*
*      XRECURO=Y|YES|N|NO   DEFAULT 'EXTRACT ALL OWNERS FOR
*                           EXTRACTED RECURSIVE RECORDS?' VALUE ON
*                           THE RECORD LEVEL SELECTION CRITERIA SCREEN.
*
*      BGINMID=Y|YES|N|NO   DEFAULT 'BEGIN VIEWING/EDITING IN THE
*                           MIDDLE OF A PATH DEFINITION' VALUE ON THE
*                           SPECIFY DATABASE EXTRACT SPECIFICATION SCREEN.
*
*      NLYZ008=W|WARNING|E|ERROR HAVE MESSAGE NLYZ008 AS A WARNING OR
*                           ERROR MESSAGE. NLYZ008 IS DISPLAYED
*                           AT EXTRACT TIME WHEN A MANDATORY MEMBER
*                           IS BEING EXTRACTED WITHOUT ITS OWNER.
*                           AN ERROR MESSAGE PREVENTS THE
*                           SPECIFICATION FROM BEING USED.
*-----*
*      DEFAULT VALUES AS SUPPLIED WITH INSTALLATION:
*      USVCPARM TASK=DBX,
*                  HLPDICT=,        NULL
*                  HLPNODE=,       NULL
*                  HLPVERS=1,
*                  STKENTS=50,
*                  COPY=ANYONE,
*                  RETSEQ=YES,
*                  XRECURO=YES,
*                  BGINMID=YES,
*                  NLYZ008=WARNING
*-----*

```

## D.3 CA-IDMS/Dictionary Migrator Runtime Parameters

```
*-----  
* CA-IDMS/DICTIONARY MIGRATOR RUNTIME PARAMETERS  
*-----  
* DICTIONARY MIGRATOR  
* RELEASE 15.0  
* PRODUCT CUSTOMIZATION INSTRUCTIONS  
*  
* THE FOLLOWING INSTRUCTIONS EXPLAIN WHAT CUSTOMIZATION OPTIONS ARE  
* AVAILABLE FOR DICTIONARY MIGRATOR AND HOW TO IMPLEMENT ANY OPTION  
* CHOSEN.  
*  
* NOTE: THESE CUSTOMIZATION OPTIONS ARE NOT REQUIRED FOR THE PROPER  
* EXECUTION OF DICTIONARY MIGRATOR. IF THE MODULE PROVIDED ON THE  
* INSTALLATION TAPE OR ALL DEFAULT VALUES ARE USED, DICTIONARY  
* MIGRATOR WILL EXECUTE A CORRECT MIGRATION FOR THE ENTITY(S) NAMED IN  
* THE PARAMETER STATEMENTS. THESE OPTIONS ARE PROVIDED FOR USERS  
* WHOSE SHOP STANDARDS MANDATE SOME DEVIATION FROM THE BASIC MIGRATION  
* STRATEGY.  
*  
* GENERAL:  
*  
* THE CUSTOMIZATION OPTIONS FOR DICTIONARY MIGRATOR ARE FOUND IN THIS  
* MODULE. A VERSION OF THIS MODULE WITH ALL DEFAULT VALUES SPECIFIED  
* IS PROVIDED IN LOAD MODULE FORM IN THE INSTALLATION. IN THIS  
* MEMBER, EACH OPTION IS LISTED WITH ITS DEFAULT VALUE. TO CHANGE AN  
* OPTION, CHANGE THE VALUE OF THE RELEVANT PARAMETER. SMP/E WILL  
* ASSEMBLE AND LINK THIS MODULE. THE ONLY VALID VALUES FOR ANY  
* PARAMETER IN USMTPARM ARE LISTED IN THIS SUPPLEMENT; ANY OTHER  
* VALUE WILL RESULT IN A LEVEL 8 ERROR DURING ASSEMBLY.  
*  
* ASSEMBLY AND LINKAGE:  
* ANY LEVEL OF IBM ASSEMBLER AND LINKAGE EDITOR CAN BE USED TO CREATE  
* THE USMTPARM MODULE.  
*-----
```

```
*-----  
* A NOTE ON NUMBERING IN THESE INSTRUCTIONS:  
*  
* THE NUMBERS WHICH PRECEDE THE OPTIONS LISTED IN THESE INSTRUCTIONS  
* CAN ALSO BE USED AS THE OFFSET TO THE RELEVANT BYTE WITHIN THE  
* LOAD MODULE. THIS IS USEFUL WHEN VERIFYING WHICH OPTIONS ARE IN  
* EFFECT.  
*  
* WHEN AN OPTION HAS NO NUMBER PRECEDING IT, THE OPTION DOES NOT  
* AFFECT A SINGLE BYTE, BUT RATHER AFFECTS THE VALUES OF SEVERAL  
* BYTES. XUDNREF AND XUDNXRT ARE THE PRIMARY OCCURRENCES OF SUCH  
* "GROUP" OPTIONS.  
*  
*-----  
* INDIVIDUAL OPTIONS  
*  
* 1. XPICOVR (EXCLUDE PICTURE OVERRIDES)  
* - PURPOSE: PRODUCE ADD RECORD SYNTAX WITHOUT PICTURE OVERRIDE  
* CLAUSES FOR RECORD ELEMENTS.  
* - DEFAULT: RECORD SYNTAX IS CREATED INCLUDING PICTURE OVERRIDE  
* CLAUSES FOR ALL RECORD ELEMENTS.  
* - TO INVOKE THIS OPTION, CODE: XPICOVR=Y  
* - TO USE THE DEFAULT, CODE: XPICOVR=N  
* - COMMENTS: PICTURE OVERRIDES ARE NEEDED FOR CORRECT MIGRATION ANY  
* TIME THAT THE ELEMENT PICTURE AND THE PICTURE AS USED IN THE  
* RECORD ARE NOT IDENTICAL. USING THE DEFAULT VALUE INSURES THAT  
* THE RECORD ADDED TO THE OBJECT DICTIONARY WILL BE IDENTICAL TO  
* THE SOURCE DICTIONARY WITHOUT AN ADDED STEP OF MANUAL  
* VERIFICATION.  
*-----  
*  
* 2. XSUBEL (EXCLUDE SUBORDINATE ELEMENTS)  
* - PURPOSE: PRODUCE ADD RECORD SYNTAX WITHOUT SUBORDINATE ELEMENT  
* IS CLAUSE.  
* - DEFAULT: RECORD SYNTAX IS CREATED INCLUDING SUBORDINATE  
* ELEMENTS CLAUSES FOR ALL RECORD ELEMENTS.  
* - TO INVOKE THIS OPTION, CODE: EXSUBEL=Y  
* - TO USE THE DEFAULT, CODE: EXSUBEL=N  
* - COMMENTS: THE SUBORDINATE ELEMENT CLAUSE PROVIDES MORE COMPLETE  
* DOCUMENTATION OF THE STRUCTURE OF THE RECORD AND ALSO VERIFIES  
* THAT GROUP ELEMENTS DEFINITIONS ARE IDENTICAL TO THE USE OF  
* THE GROUP ELEMENT WITHIN THE RECORD.  
*-----
```

```

*-----
* 3.      MAPDCMP   (MAP DECOMPILE)
* - PURPOSE: USE THE BATCH MAPPING FACILITY OPTION PROCESS=DECOMPILE
* WHEN PRODUCING MAP (RHDCUPD) SYNTAX.
* - DEFAULT: MAP SYNTAX IS CREATED USING THE PROCESS=TERSE UNLESS
* EITHER 1) NEWVERSION OR 2) CHANGEONLY AND RUN=AUDIT ARE ELECTED,
* IN WHICH CASE PROCESS=DECOMPILE IS AUTOMATICALLY USED.
* - TO INVOKE THIS OPTION, CODE: MAPDCMP=Y
* - TO USE THE DEFAULT, CODE: MAPDCMP=N
* - COMMENTS: PROCESS=TERSE PRODUCES MAP SYNTAX WHICH IS MUCH MORE
* CONCISE THAN PROCESS=DECOMPILE. NORMALLY, THAT OPTION SHOULD BE
* USED. HOWEVER, PROCESS=TERSE OMITS ALL PARAMETERS WHERE THE
* VALUE IS THE DEFAULT, THUS ERRORS MAY BE INTRODUCED WHEN
* MIGRATING BETWEEN UNLIKE ENVIRONMENTS. LIKEWISE, MIGRATION
* BETWEEN DIFFERENT RELEASE LEVELS OF IDMS MAY BE UNPREDICTABLE
* USING PROCESS=TERSE.
*-----
* 4.      SHARRDY   (READY IN SHARED UPDATE)
* 5.      EXCLRDY   (READY IN EXCLUSIVE UPDATE)
* - PURPOSE: DEFINE THE USAGE MODE TO BE USED IN THE UPLOAD STEPS
* OF DICTIONARY MIGRATOR.
* - DEFAULT: DICTIONARY AREAS ARE READIED IN PROTECTED UPDATE.
* - SHARRDY AND EXCLRDY ARE MUTUALLY EXCLUSIVE, AT MOST, ONLY ONE
* CAN BE CODED AS 'Y'.
* - TO READY IN PROTECTED UPDATE (DEFAULT): SHARRDY=N,EXCLRDY=N
* - TO READY IN SHARED UPDATE: SHARRDY=N,EXCLRDY=Y
* - TO READY IN EXCLUSIVE UPDATE: SHARRDY=N,EXCLRDY=Y
* - COMMENTS: REFER TO CA-IDMS PROGRAMMER'S GUIDE FOR AN OVERVIEW OF
* USAGE MODES. BECAUSE MIGRATION USUALLY INVOLVES UPDATES TO A
* LARGE NUMBER OF DICTIONARY RECORDS, PROTECTED UPDATE IS
* RECOMMENDED.
*-----
* 6.      DFLTOFF   (DEFAULT IS OFF)
* - PURPOSE: SET OPTIONS FOR SESSIONS FOR THE UPLOAD STEPS
* OF DICTIONARY MIGRATOR TO 'DEFAULT IS OFF'
* - DEFAULT: 'DEFAULT IS ON' IS USED.
* - TO INVOKE THIS OPTION, CODE: DFLTOFF=Y
* - TO USE THE DEFAULT, CODE: DFLTOFF=N
* - COMMENTS: THIS OPTION AFFECTS THE DISPOSITION OF ADD STATEMENTS
* DURING THE UPLOAD STEPS. WHEN THE DEFAULT IS USED, IF AN ADD
* STATEMENT IS ENCOUNTERED FOR AN ENTITY OCCURRENCE ALREADY IN
* THE DICTIONARY, THE ADD WILL BE CHANGED TO A MODIFY. WITH THE
* OPTION DFLTOFF=Y, THE ADD WILL BE TREATED AS AN ERROR, AND NO
* UPDATE WILL OCCUR.
* - NOTE: DEFAULT IS OFF IS ALWAYS USED FOR RECORDS AS THE ADD
* RECORD SYNTAX IS NOT COMPATIBLE WITH THE MODIFY COMMAND.
*-----
```

```
*  
* 7. PROGALL (DISPLAY PROGRAM WITH ALL)  
* - PURPOSE: CREATE DDDLPGM STATEMENTS IN WHICH PROGRAM ENTITIES  
* ARE DISPLAYED WITH ALL RELATIONSHIPS.  
* - DEFAULT: PROGRAMS ARE DISPLAYED WITH A LIMITED RANGE OF  
RELATIONSHIPS.  
* - TO INVOKE THIS OPTION, CODE: PROGALL=Y  
* - TO USE THE DEFAULT, CODE: PROGALL=N  
* - COMMENTS: IN AN ADSO ENVIRONMENT, THE DDDLPGM PROGRAM STATEMENTS  
ARE PRIMARY FOR DOCUMENTATIONAL ENTRIES. THE ADSOBN STEP  
ESTABLISHED A MAJORITY OF THE PROGRAM'S RELATIONSHIPS AND THEY  
NEED NOT BE REPEATED IN THIS STEP.  
*  
* IN OTHER ENVIRONMENTS, THIS OPTION CAN BE USEFUL IN ELIMINATING  
THE NEED TO RERUN THE IDMSDMLX PREPROCESSOR TO REESTABLISH  
PROGRAM STATISTICS.  
*-----  
* 8. XCLIST (OMIT CLIST CREATION)  
* - PURPOSE: ELIMINATE THE CREATION OF THE DCMT VARY NEW COPY CLIST  
* - DEFAULT: THE CLIST IS CREATED  
* - TO INVOKE THIS OPTION, CODE: XCLIST=Y  
* - TO USE THE DEFAULT, CODE: XCLIST=N  
* - COMMENTS: THE CLIST FEATURE OF DICTIONARY MIGRATOR IS A VERY  
CONVENIENT METHOD OF IMMEDIATELY IMPLEMENTING A MIGRATED CHANGE.  
IN SOME ENVIRONMENTS, HOWEVER, CHANGES ARE NOT SCHEDULED TO TAKE  
EFFECT UNTIL THE SYSTEM IS RECYCLED. IN SUCH CASES, THE CLIST  
IS NOT NEEDED AND CAN BE OMITTED.  
*-----  
* THE NEXT 3 PARAMETERS ALL MAKE MODIFICATIONS TO THE STANDARD CLIST  
* FORMAT OF "DCMT VARY PROGRAM PROGRAM-NAME N C I".  
*-----  
* 9. XCLIMM (OMIT IMMEDIATE OPTION FROM CLIST SYNTAX)  
* - PURPOSE: CREATE THE CLIST SYNTAX WITHOUT IMMEDIATE OPTION  
* - DEFAULT: THE CLIST IS CREATED WITH COMPLETE SYNTAX  
* - TO INVOKE THIS OPTION, CODE: XCLIMM=Y  
* - TO USE THE DEFAULT, CODE: XCLIMM=N  
* - TO USE QUIESCE RATHER THAN IMMEDIATE, CODE: XCLIMM=Q  
* - COMMENTS: THE IMMEDIATE OPTION IN VARY NEW COPY CAUSES THE  
UPDATED LOAD MODULE TO BE LOADED IMMEDIATELY AFTER EXECUTION OF  
THE COMMAND. IF AN APPLICATION IS IN USE AT THIS TIME, SOME  
UNEXPECTED RESULTS MAY OCCUR, INCLUDING ABNORMAL TERMINATION OF  
USERS' SESSIONS. OMITTING THE IMMEDIATE PARAMETER WILL CAUSE  
THE UPDATE LOAD MODULE TO BE LOADED AT THE FIRST OPPORTUNITY  
WHEN NO ONE IS USING THE MODULE.  
*  
* THE QUIESCE OPTION FORMATS THE VARY PRO ... N C QUIESCE. IN  
THIS CASE ACTIVITY USING THE PROGRAM NAMED WILL BE QUIESCED.  
* WHEN NO ONE IS USING THE PROGRAM, A NEW COPY WILL BE LOADED.  
*-----
```

```
*-----  
* 10. XCLDBN      (OMIT DICTNAME FROM CLIST SYNTAX)  
* - PURPOSE: CREATE THE CLIST SYNTAX WITHOUT DICTNAME ENTRY  
* - DEFAULT: THE CLIST IS CREATED WITH COMPLETE SYNTAX  
* - TO INVOKE THIS OPTION, CODE: XCLDBN=Y  
* - TO USE THE DEFAULT, CODE: XCLDBN=N  
* - COMMENTS: THE DICTNAME ENTRY IN THE CLIST IS THE ONE NAMED AS  
*   OBJECT DICTIONARY IN THE DICTIONARY MIGRATOR RUN. HENCE, IT IS  
*   ALSO THE DICTIONARY INTO WHICH THE CHANGED LOAD MODULES WERE  
*   MOVED OR GENERATED. OMITTING THIS PARAMETER ALLOWS ANOTHER SET  
*   OF LOAD MODULES TO BE NEW COPIED, OR THE USE OF THE DCUF COMMAND  
*   TO CONTROL THE DICTNAME USED.  
*-----  
* 11. XCLVER      (OMIT VERSION FROM CLIST SYNTAX)  
* - PURPOSE: CREATE THE CLIST SYNTAX WITHOUT VERSION ENTRY  
* - DEFAULT: THE CLIST IS CREATED WITH COMPLETE SYNTAX  
* - TO INVOKE THIS OPTION, CODE: XCLVER=Y  
* - TO USE THE DEFAULT, CODE: XCLVER=N  
* - COMMENTS: THE VERSION ENTRY IN THE CLIST IS THE SPECIFIC VERSION  
*   OF THE LOAD MODULE MOVED OR GENERATED IN THE OBJECT DICTIONARY.  
*   IT IS NOT RECOMMENDED TO CHANGE THE VALUE OF THE OPTION.  
*-----  
*  
* 12. NOUDC      (EXCLUDE USER DEFINED COMMENTS)  
* - PURPOSE: CREATE DDLUPD AND DDLPGM FILE SYNTAX WITHOUT ANY USER  
*   DEFINED COMMENTS.  
* - DEFAULT: THE SYNTAX IS CREATED INCLUDING ANY USER DEFINED  
*   COMMENT TEXT THAT IS PRESENT IN THE SOURCE DICTIONARY.  
* - TO INVOKE THIS OPTION, CODE: NOUDC=Y  
* - TO USE THE DEFAULT, CODE: NOUDC=N  
* - COMMENTS: USER DEFINED COMMENTS ARE COMMENTS WITH HEADERS OTHER  
*   THAN THOSE DEFINED IN THE IDD AS DELIVERED. THIS OPTION CREATES  
*   UPLOAD SYNTAX WHICH DOES NOT INCLUDE THIS CATEGORY OF COMMENTS.  
*   REFER TO TECHNICAL BULLETIN UM-9002-0004 FOR ADDITIONAL  
*   INFORMATION REGARDING THE SUCCESSFUL MIGRATION OF USER DEFINED  
*   COMMENTS.  
*-----
```

```
*-----  
*   XUDNREF  (EXCLUDE ALL USER DEFINED NEST REFERENCES)  
*  
*   - PURPOSE: CREATE UPLOAD SYNTAX WITHOUT ANY REFERENCES TO USER  
*   DEFINED NESTS.  
*   - DEFAULT: THE SYNTAX IS CREATED INCLUDING ALL REFERENCES TO USER  
*   DEFINED NESTS WHICH ARE PRESENT.  
*   - TO INVOKE THIS OPTION, CODE: XUDNREF=Y  
*   - TO USE THE DEFAULT, CODE: XUDNREF=N  
*   COMMENTS:  
*   THIS OPTION SERVES AS A GROUP ELECTION FOR ALL OF THE OPTIONS  
*   RELATED TO INCLUDING REFERENCES TO USER DEFINED NESTS IN THE  
*   SYNTAX CREATED. IF THIS OPTION IS 'Y' ALL OF THE FLAGS BEGINNING  
*   XUDNR ARE SET TO 'Y'. IT IS NOT POSSIBLE TO OVERRIDE THIS  
*   OPTION ON AN INDIVIDUAL ENTITY BASIS. IF USER DEFINED NESTS  
*   REFERENCES ARE DESIRED FOR SOME ENTITY TYPES, BUT NOT OTHERS,  
*   CODE XUDNREF=N AND CODE 'Y' FOR THE PARTICULAR ENTITY TYPES  
*   DESIRED.  
*   USER DEFINED NESTS ARE NORMALLY DOCUMENTATIONAL ENTRIES WHICH  
*   ARE NOT NEEDED FOR AN EXECUTABLE DIALOG OR APPLICATION. SOME  
*   USERS WISH TO ELIMINATE SUCH ENTRIES WHEN MIGRATING. REVIEW THE  
*   OPTIONS TAKEN FOR THE EXTRACTION OF USER DEFINED NESTS (XUDNXRT  
*   AND ASSOCIATED PARAMETERS). IF USER DEFINED NEST FOR AN ENTITY  
*   TYPE ARE EXCLUDED FROM EXTRACTION, THEN REFER TO TECHNICAL  
*   BULLETIN UM-9002-0003 FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION REGARDING THE  
*   SUCCESSFUL MIGRATION OF USER DEFINED COMMENTS.  
*-----  
*  
* 13. XUDNREL  (EXCLUDE USER DEFINED NEST REFERENCES FOR ELEMENTS)  
*   - PURPOSE: CREATE UPLOAD SYNTAX WITHOUT REFERENCES TO USER DEFINED  
*   NESTS FOR ELEMENTS.  
*   - DEFAULT: THE SYNTAX IS CREATED INCLUDING REFERENCES TO USER  
*   DEFINED NESTS FOR ELEMENTS  
*   - TO INVOKE THIS OPTION, CODE: XUDNREL=Y  
*   - TO USE THE DEFAULT, CODE: XUDNREL=N  
*   - COMMENTS: SEE COMMENTS UNDER XUDNREF.  
*-----  
*  
* 14. XUDN RAT  (EXCLUDE USER DEFINED NEST REFERENCES FOR ATTRIBUTES)  
*   - PURPOSE: CREATE UPLOAD SYNTAX WITHOUT REFERENCES TO  
*   USER DEFINED NESTS FOR ATTRIBUTES.  
*   - DEFAULT: THE SYNTAX IS CREATED INCLUDING REFERENCES TO USER  
*   DEFINED NESTS FOR ATTRIBUTES  
*   - TO INVOKE THIS OPTION, CODE: XUDN RAT=Y  
*   - TO USE THE DEFAULT, CODE: XUDN RAT=N  
*   - COMMENTS: SEE COMMENTS UNDER XUDNREF.  
*-----
```

```
*-----  
*  
* 15. XUDNRSY      (EXCLUDE USER DEFINED NEST REFERENCES FOR SYSTEMS)  
* - PURPOSE: CREATE UPLOAD SYNTAX WITHOUT REFERENCES TO USER DEFINED  
*   NESTS FOR SYSTEMS.  
* - DEFAULT: THE SYNTAX IS CREATED INCLUDING REFERENCES TO USER  
*   DEFINED NESTS FOR SYSTEMS  
* - TO INVOKE THIS OPTION, CODE: XUDNRSY=Y  
* - TO USE THE DEFAULT, CODE: XUDNRSY=N  
* - COMMENTS: SEE COMMENTS UNDER XUDNREF.  
*-----  
*  
* 16. XUDNRRC      (EXCLUDE USER DEFINED NEST REFERENCES FOR RECORDS)  
* - PURPOSE: CREATE UPLOAD SYNTAX WITHOUT REFERENCES TO USER DEFINED  
*   NESTS FOR RECORDS.  
* - DEFAULT: THE SYNTAX IS CREATED INCLUDING REFERENCES TO USER  
*   DEFINED NESTS FOR RECORDS  
* - TO INVOKE THIS OPTION, CODE: XUDNRRC=Y  
* - TO USE THE DEFAULT, CODE: XUDNRRC=N  
* - COMMENTS: SEE COMMENTS UNDER XUDNREF.  
*-----  
*  
* 17. XUDNRMD      (EXCLUDE USER DEFINED NEST REFERENCES FOR MODULES)  
* - PURPOSE: CREATE UPLOAD SYNTAX WITHOUT REFERENCES TO USER DEFINED  
*   NESTS FOR MODULES.  
* - DEFAULT: THE SYNTAX IS CREATED INCLUDING REFERENCES TO USER  
*   DEFINED NESTS FOR MODULES  
* - TO INVOKE THIS OPTION, CODE: XUDNRMD=Y  
* - TO USE THE DEFAULT, CODE: XUDNRMD=N  
* - COMMENTS: SEE COMMENTS UNDER XUDNREF.  
*-----  
*  
* 18. XUDNRPG      (EXCLUDE USER DEFINED NEST REFERENCES FOR PROGRAMS)  
* - PURPOSE: CREATE UPLOAD SYNTAX WITHOUT REFERENCES TO USER DEFINED  
*   NESTS FOR PROGRAMS.  
* - DEFAULT: THE SYNTAX IS CREATED INCLUDING REFERENCES TO USER  
*   DEFINED NESTS FOR PROGRAMS  
* - TO INVOKE THIS OPTION, CODE: XUDNRPG=Y  
* - TO USE THE DEFAULT, CODE: XUDNRPG=N  
* - COMMENTS: SEE COMMENTS UNDER XUDNREF.  
*-----  
*  
* 19. XUDNRUS      (EXCLUDE USER DEFINED NEST REFERENCES FOR USERS)  
* - PURPOSE: CREATE UPLOAD SYNTAX WITHOUT REFERENCES TO USER DEFINED  
*   NESTS FOR USERS.  
* - DEFAULT: THE SYNTAX IS CREATED INCLUDING REFERENCES TO USER  
*   DEFINED NESTS FOR USERS  
* - TO INVOKE THIS OPTION, CODE: XUDNRUS=Y  
* - TO USE THE DEFAULT, CODE: XUDNRUS=N  
* - COMMENTS: SEE COMMENTS UNDER XUDNREF.  
*-----
```

```
*-----  
*  
* 20. DBQUOTE      (DOUBLE QUOTE)  
* - PURPOSE: USE A DOUBLE QUOTE ("") THROUGHOUT IDD SYNTAX.  
* - DEFAULT: A SINGLE QUOTE ('') IS USED FOR ALL IDD SYNTAX.  
* - TO INVOKE THIS OPTION, CODE: DBQUOTE=Y  
* - TO USE THE DEFAULT, CODE: DBQUOTE=N  
* - COMMENTS: THIS OPTION SHOULD BE USED AT SITES WHERE THE  
*   DICTIONARY STANDARD IS A DOUBLE QUOTE.  
*-----  
*  
* 21. EXNTWK       (EXTRACT IDMSNTWK)  
* - PURPOSE: EXTRACT THE IDMSNTWK SCHEMA AND RELATED COMPONENT.  
* - DEFAULT: NO PORTION OF THE IDMSNTWK SCHEMA IS MIGRATED.  
* - TO INVOKE THIS OPTION, CODE: EXNTWK=Y  
* - TO USE THE DEFAULT, CODE: EXNTWK=N  
* - COMMENTS: THIS OPTION SHOULD ONLY BE USED IN VERY SPECIAL  
*   CIRCUMSTANCES. NORMALLY, EXTRACTION OF THE IDMSNTWK SCHEMA AND  
*   ITS COMPONENTS WOULD CAUSE INCREASED PROCESSING TIME WITH NO  
*   TANGIBLE RESULTS. THE IDMSNTWK SCHEMA IS AVAILABLE TO EVERY  
*   DICTIONARY. MANY OF THE COMPONENTS CANNOT BE UPLOADED USING  
*   IDMS UTILITIES.  
*-----  
*  
* 22. XELEMNT      (EXCLUDE ELEMENTS)  
* - PURPOSE: OMIT ALL ELEMENTS FROM MIGRATION.  
* - DEFAULT: RELEVANT ELEMENTS ARE MIGRATED.  
* - TO INVOKE THIS OPTION, CODE: XELEMNT=Y  
* - TO USE THE DEFAULT, CODE: XELEMNT=N  
*-----  
*  
* 23. XELECOB      (EXCLUDE ELEMENTS WHEN COBOLFORMAT IS USED)  
* - PURPOSE: OMIT ALL ELEMENTS FROM MIGRATION WHEN COBOLFORMAT IS  
*   USED FOR RECORDS.  
* - DEFAULT: RELEVANT ELEMENTS ARE MIGRATED.  
* - TO INVOKE THIS OPTION, CODE: XELECOB=Y  
* - TO USE THE DEFAULT, CODE: XELECOB=N  
* - COMMENTS: WHEN COBOLFORMAT IS USED, ELEMENTS REFERENCED IN THE  
*   RECORDS ARE AUTOMATICALLY DEFINED WHEN THE RECORDS ARE ADDED.  
*   THE MIGRATION OF ELEMENTS IS NOT NECESSARY. HOWEVER, IF  
*   ADDITIONAL DOCUMENTATION HAS BEEN ADDED TO ELEMENTS, SUCH  
*   DOCUMENTATION WOULD BE LOST UNLESS ELEMENTS ARE EXPLICITLY  
*   MIGRATED. IN SUCH CASES, THIS OPTION SHOULD NOT BE USED.  
*-----
```

```
*-----  
*  
* 24. EXSYREC      (EXTRACT SYSTEM RECORDS)  
* - PURPOSE: EXTRACT CERTAIN SYSTEM RECORDS.  
* - DEFAULT: THE RECORDS IN QUESTION ARE OMITTED FROM MIGRATION.  
* - TO INVOKE THIS OPTION, CODE: EXSYREC=Y  
* - TO USE THE DEFAULT, CODE: EXSYREC=N  
* - SYSTEM RECORDS ARE:  
*     ADSO-APPLICATION-GLOBAL-RECORD  
*     ADSO-APPLICATION-MENU-RECORD  
*     ADSO-STAT-DEF-REC  
*     SUBSCHEMA-CTRL  
* - COMMENTS: THE SYSTEM RECORDS ARE NORMALLY OMITTED FROM  
* MIGRATION. THESE RECORDS ARE IN EVERY DICTIONARY AND USUALLY  
* HAVE NO CHANGES. BECAUSE MIGRATION WITHOUT CHANGONLY WOULD  
* CREATE DELETE RECORD SYNTAX FOR THESE RECORDS AND THUS  
* DISCONNECT THE RECORDS FROM ALL DIALOGS CURRENTLY USING THEM IN  
* THE TARGET DICTIONARY, THEY SHOULD BE OMITTED FROM MIGRATION.  
* THIS OPTION SHOULD ONLY BE USED FOR SPECIAL MIGRATIONS WHEN ONE  
* OF THESE RECORDS HAS CHANGED AND PROCESSING IS PLANNED TO  
* REGENERATE ALL AFFECTED DIALOGS IN THE TARGET DICTIONARY.  
*-----  
*  
* XUDNXRT      (EXCLUDE ALL USER DEFINED NEST FROM EXTRACTION)  
* - PURPOSE: OMIT ENTITIES RELATED BY USER DEFINED NESTS.  
* - DEFAULT: ENTITIES RELATED BY USER DEFINED NESTS ARE EXTRACTED.  
* - TO INVOKE THIS OPTION, CODE: XUDNXRT=Y  
* - TO USE THE DEFAULT, CODE: XUDNXRT=N  
* - COMMENTS: IF THIS OPTION IS 'Y' ALL OF THE FLAGS BEGINNING XUDNX  
* ARE SET TO 'Y'. IT IS NOT POSSIBLE TO OVERRIDE THIS OPTION ON AN  
* INDIVIDUAL ENTITY BASIS. IF USER DEFINED NESTS EXTRACTION IS  
* DESIRED FOR SOME ENTITY TYPES, BUT NOT OTHERS, CODE XUDNXRT=N  
* AND CODE 'Y' FOR THE PARTICULAR ENTITY TYPES DESIRED.  
*  
* DURING THE EXTRACTION PHASE OF MIGRATION, DICTIONARY MIGRATOR  
* FOLLOWS USER DEFINED NESTS AS WELL AS SYSTEM DEFINED NESTS TO  
* FIND ALL ENTITIES RELATED TO THE ENTITY NAMED ON THE EXTRACT  
* STATEMENT. IN SOME CASES, THE RELATIONSHIPS FOUND ARE TENUOUS  
* OR DOCUMENTATION NOT RELATED TO THE PURPOSE OF THE MIGRATION.  
* IN SUCH CASES, USER DEFINED NESTS MAY BE EXCLUDED FROM  
* EXTRACTION IN ORDER TO LIMIT THE NUMBER OF ENTITIES MIGRATED.  
* FURTHERMORE, OCCASIONALLY A SYSTEM NEST AND A USER DEFINED NEST  
* MAY RELATE THE SAME ENTITIES BY DIFFERENT PATHS. DICTIONARY  
* MIGRATOR MAY THEN PRODUCE A MESSAGE 'ES00514E - ENTIY NEST  
* EXPLOSION TABLE SIZE EXCEEDED'. THESE OPTIONS MAY BE USED TO  
* CIRCUMVENT THIS CONDITION.  
*-----
```

```
*-----  
*  
* 25. XUDNXEL      (EXCLUDE EXTRACTION OF USER DEFINED NEST - ELEMENTS)  
* - PURPOSE: OMIT ELEMENTS RELATED BY USER DEFINED NESTS.  
* - DEFAULT: ELEMENTS RELATED BY USER DEFINED NESTS ARE EXTRACTED.  
* - TO INVOKE THIS OPTION, CODE: XUDNXEL=Y  
* - TO USE THE DEFAULT, CODE: XUDNXEL=N  
* - COMMENTS: SEE COMMENTS UNDER XUDNXRT.  
*-----  
*  
* 26. XUDNXRC  
* - PURPOSE: RESERVED BYTE  
* - CODE: XUDNXRC=N  
* - COMMENTS: THIS OPTION IS RESERVED FOR FUTURE USE.  
*-----  
*  
* 27. XUDNXMD      (EXCLUDE EXTRACTION OF USER DEFINED NEST - MODULES)  
* - PURPOSE: OMIT MODULES RELATED BY USER DEFINED NESTS.  
* - DEFAULT: MODULES RELATED BY USER DEFINED NESTS ARE EXTRACTED.  
* - TO INVOKE THIS OPTION, CODE: XUDNXMD=Y  
* - TO USE THE DEFAULT, CODE: XUDNXMD=N  
* - COMMENTS: SEE COMMENTS UNDER XUDNXRT.  
*-----  
*  
* 28. XUDNXUS      (EXCLUDE EXTRACTION OF USER DEFINED NEST - USERS)  
* - PURPOSE: OMIT USERS RELATED BY USER DEFINED NESTS.  
* - DEFAULT: USERS RELATED BY USER DEFINED NESTS ARE EXTRACTED.  
* - TO INVOKE THIS OPTION, CODE: XUDNXUS=Y  
* - TO USE THE DEFAULT, CODE: XUDNXUS=N  
* - COMMENTS: SEE COMMENTS UNDER XUDNXRT.  
*-----  
*  
* 29. XUDNXAT      (EXCLUDE EXTRACTION OF USER DEFINED NEST - ATTRIBUTES)  
* - PURPOSE: OMIT ATTRIBUTES RELATED BY USER DEFINED NESTS.  
* - DEFAULT: ATTRIBUTES RELATED BY USER DEFINED NESTS ARE EXTRACTED.  
* - TO INVOKE THIS OPTION, CODE: XUDNXAT=Y  
* - TO USE THE DEFAULT, CODE: XUDNXAT=N  
* - COMMENTS: SEE COMMENTS UNDER XUDNXRT.  
*-----  
*  
* 30. XUDNXSY      (EXCLUDE EXTRACTION OF USER DEFINED NEST - SYSTEMS)  
* - PURPOSE: OMIT SYSTEMS RELATED BY USER DEFINED NESTS.  
* - DEFAULT: SYSTEMS RELATED BY USER DEFINED NESTS ARE EXTRACTED.  
* - TO INVOKE THIS OPTION, CODE: XUDNXSY=Y  
* - TO USE THE DEFAULT, CODE: XUDNXSY=N  
* - COMMENTS: SEE COMMENTS UNDER XUDNXRT.  
*-----
```

```

*-----*
* 31. XIMSYNR      (SUPPRESS THE SYNTAX FILE DISPLAY REPORT)
* - PURPOSE: SUPPRESS THE SYNTAX FILE DISPLAY REPORT WHEN RUN=IMPORT
* - DEFAULT: THE SYNTAX FILE DISPLAY REPORT IS PRODUCED WHEN
* RUN=IMPORT OR RUN=AUDIT.
* - TO INVOKE THIS OPTION, CODE: XIMSYNR=Y
* - TO USE THE DEFAULT, CODE: XIMSYNR=N
* - COMMENTS: THE SYNTAX FILE DISPLAY REPORT PRINTS THE CONTENTS OF
* ALL SYNTAX FILES. WHEN RUN=IMPORT, AND PARTICULARLY WITH
* CHANGEONLY THIS REPORT IS USEFUL, BUT NOT ESSENTIAL. IF THE
* USER BELIEVES THAT THE REPORT IS NOT NEEDED, THIS OPTION MAY BE
* USED. THE OPTION DOES NOT APPLY TO RUN=MIGRATE AS THE ONLY
* DIFFERENCE BETWEEN RUN=MIGRATE AND RUN=AUDIT IS THE CREATION OF
* THIS REPORT.
*-----*
* 32. DELADDS      (USE DELETE AND ADD VERBS FOR SYNTAX)
* - PURPOSE: INSTEAD OF MODIFYING ENTITIES IN THE OBJECT DICTIONARY,
* DELETE THE ENTITY AND ADD IT LATER.
* - DEFAULT: ENTITIES WILL BE MODIFIED WHENEVER POSSIBLE.
* - TO INVOKE THIS OPTION, CODE: DELADDS=Y
* - TO USE THE DEFAULT, CODE: DELADDS=N
* - COMMENTS: THE MODIFY VERB INSURES THAT EXISTING RELATIONSHIPS IN
* THE OBJECT DICTIONARY WILL NOT BE LOST WHEN A MIGRATION UPDATES
* AN ENTITY. IN SOME CIRCUMSTANCES, A USER MAY WISH TO STILL USE
* DELETE/ADD. IF THIS OPTION IS USED, SYNTAX IS CREATED WITHOUT
* ACCESSING THE TARGET DICTIONARY; ALSO, THE DDDLDEL FILE
* CONTAINS VALID SYNTAX AND SHOULD BE PART OF THE UPLOAD PROCESS.
* NOTE: THIS OPTION INVOKES PROCESSING THAT IS THE SAME AS
* NON-CHANGEONLY PROCESSING PRIOR TO RELEASE 12.0.
*-----*
* 33. EXTSAME      (EXTRACT SAME AS RELATIONSHIPS)
* - PURPOSE: INCLUDE IN THE EXTRACTION PHASE ENTITIES WHICH ARE
* RELATED TO EXTRACTED ENTITIES BY A SAME AS RELATIONSHIP.
* - DEFAULT: SAME AS RELATIONSHIPS ARE IGNORED.
* - TO INVOKE THIS OPTION, CODE: EXTSAME=Y
* - TO USE THE DEFAULT, CODE: EXTSAME=N
* - COMMENTS: USING THE DEFAULT VALUE LIMITS THE SCOPE OF THE
* MIGRATION AND ALSO CAN AVOID TABLE OVERFLOW DUE TO MULTIPLE
* RELATIONSHIPS BETWEEN TWO ENTITIES.
*-----*
* 34. DBABEND      (ABEND ON DATABASE ERROR)
* - PURPOSE: FORCE AN ABEND (AND A DUMP) IF AN UNEXPECTED ERROR
* STATUS IS RETURNED FROM A DATABASE CALL.
* - DEFAULT: UNEXPECTED ERROR STATUS RESULT IN PROGRAM TERMINATION
* WITH USER CONDITION CODE 2222.
* - TO INVOKE THIS OPTION, CODE: DBABEND=Y
* - TO USE THE DEFAULT, CODE: DBABEND=N
* - COMMENTS: IF THIS OPTION IS TAKEN, THE SYSTEM COMPLETION CODE
* WILL BE S0C1.
* REGARDLESS OF THE VALUE OF THIS OPTION, THE RELEVANT CONTENTS OF
* SUBSCHEMA-CTRL WILL BE DISPLAYED IN THE AUDIT FILE.
* IN MOST CASES, THIS INFORMATION IS SUFFICIENT FOR PROBLEM
* DETERMINATION.
* THIS OPTION IS ONLY AVAILABLE FOR OS AND VM. IN A DOS
* ENVIRONMENT, A UNEXPECTED DATABASE ERROR STATUS WILL ALWAYS
* PRODUCE AN OPERATION EXCEPTION.
*-----*

```

```
*  
* 35. NOEXATT      (OMIT EXTRACTION OF CLASS-ATTRIBUTES)  
* - PURPOSE: MIGRATE ENTITIES INCLUDING ANY REFERENCE TO ATTRIBUTES  
* BUT DO NOT MIGRATE ANY CLASS-ATTRIBUTE STRUCTURES.  
* - DEFAULT: ALL ENTITY TYPES ARE MIGRATED  
* - TO INVOKE THIS OPTION, CODE: EXNOATT=Y  
* - TO USE THE DEFAULT, CODE: EXNOATT=N  
* - COMMENTS: THIS OPTION SHOULD ONLY BE CONSIDERED WHEN THE  
* CHANGEONLY PARAMETER CANNOT BE USED. THE EXTRACTION OF  
* CLASS-ATTRIBUTE STRUCTURES MAY SIGNIFICANTLY LENGTHEN RUN TIMES  
* OF MIGRATION. AS ATTRIBUTES ARE A DOCUMENTATIONAL ENTITIES,  
* THEY TEND TO HAVE A LOW VOLATILITY. HENCE, IT IS NOT NECESSARY  
* TO MIGRATE THEM ON EVERY MIGRATION. THIS OPTION ELIMINATES THE  
* EXTRACTION OF ATTRIBUTES, BUT ALL REFERENCES TO THE ATTRIBUTES  
* ARE RETAINED IN ALL OTHER ENTITY OCCURRENCES. IF THE TARGET  
* DICTIONARY CONTAINS THE SAME CLASS-ATTRIBUTE STRUCTURES, ALL  
* DOCUMENTATION WILL BE PRESERVED.  
* WHEN USING THIS OPTION, THE USER MUST INSURE THAT ALL CLASSES  
* TO BE REFERENCED EXIST IN THE TARGET DICTIONARY AND THAT ALL  
* ATTRIBUTES TO BE REFERENCED EITHER EXIST OR WILL BE ADDED  
* AUTOMATICALLY TO THE TARGET DICTIONARY.  
* FOR RELEASE 3.5 USERS, TECHNICAL BULLETIN UM-9012-0014 MUST BE  
* APPLIED.  
*-----
```

```
-----  
*  
* 36. NOEXCLS      (OMIT EXTRACTION OF CLASS)  
* - PURPOSE: MIGRATE ATTRIBUTES BUT DO NOT MIGRATE CLASSES.  
* (THE CLASS WILL STILL BE REFERENCED IN THE ATTRIBUTE STATEMENT.)  
* - DEFAULT: ALL ENTITY TYPES ARE MIGRATED  
* - TO INVOKE THIS OPTION, CODE: EXNOCLS=Y  
* - TO USE THE DEFAULT, CODE: EXNOCLS=N  
* - COMMENTS: THIS OPTION SHOULD ONLY BE CONSIDERED WHEN THE  
* CHANGEONLY PARAMETER CANNOT BE USED.  
* AS CLASS ENTITIES ARE CHANGED INFREQUENTLY, IT MAY NOT BE  
* NECESSARY TO INCLUDE THEM IN EVERY MIGRATION. USING THIS  
* OPTION WILL CAUSE EXTRACTION OF ATTRIBUTE STRUCTURES, BUT NO  
* CLASSES WILL BE MIGRATED.  
* WHEN USING THIS OPTION, THE USER MUST INSURE THAT ALL CLASSES  
* TO BE REFERENCED EXIST IN THE TARGET DICTIONARY.  
* FOR RELEASE 3.5 USERS, TECHNICAL BULLETIN UM-9012-0014 MUST BE  
* APPLIED.  
*-----  
*  
* 37. NOEXSYS      (OMIT EXTRACTION OF SYSTEMS)  
* - PURPOSE: MIGRATE ENTITIES INCLUDING REFERENCES TO SYSTEMS  
* BUT DO NOT MIGRATE SYSTEM ENTITY OCCURRENCES.  
* - DEFAULT: ALL ENTITY TYPES ARE MIGRATED  
* - TO INVOKE THIS OPTION, CODE: EXNOSYS=Y  
* - TO USE THE DEFAULT, CODE: EXNOSYS=N  
* - COMMENTS: THIS OPTION SHOULD ONLY BE CONSIDERED WHEN THE  
* CHANGEONLY PARAMETER CANNOT BE USED.  
* AS SYSTEM ENTITIES ARE CHANGED INFREQUENTLY, IT MAY NOT BE  
* NECESSARY TO INCLUDE THEM IN EVERY MIGRATION. USING THIS  
* OPTION WILL ALL REFERENCES TO SYSTEMS TO BE PRESERVED IN ANY  
* ENTITY OCCURRENCE, BUT NO SYSTEM ENTITIES OCCURRENCES WILL BE  
* MIGRATED.  
* WHEN USING THIS OPTION, THE USER MUST INSURE THAT ALL SYSTEMS  
* TO BE REFERENCED EXIST IN THE TARGET DICTIONARY.  
* FOR RELEASE 3.5 USERS, TECHNICAL BULLETIN UM-9012-0014 MUST BE  
* APPLIED.  
*-----
```

```
*-----  
*  
* 38. STOPVER      (STOP AFTER VALIDATION ERROR)  
* - PURPOSE: WHEN A CRITICAL LEVEL ERROR IS ENCOUNTERED DURING  
*   VALIDATION, STOP EXECUTION AT THE END OF THE VALIDATION PROCESS.  
* - DEFAULT: EXECUTION CONTINUES UNTIL ALL PROCESSING DEFINED BY THE  
*   RUN TYPE IS COMPLETED.  
* - TO INVOKE THIS OPTION, CODE: STOPVER=Y  
* - TO USE THE DEFAULT, CODE: STOPVER=N  
* - COMMENTS: THIS OPTION IS ONLY RELEVANT WHEN THE RUN TYPE IS  
*   MIGRATE, AUDIT, OR IMPORT.  
*   IF THIS OPTION IS USED, A CRITICAL ERROR WILL TERMINATE  
*   PROCESSING BEFORE THE SYNTAX IS CREATED, AND A CONDITION CODE OF  
*   8 WILL ALSO BE SET IN MVS. IF NO ERRORS ARE DETECTED DURING  
*   VALIDATION, THE SYNTAX WILL BE CREATED. THE SAME JOB CAN  
*   CONTAIN THE UPLOAD STEPS USING CONDITIONAL PROCESSING WHICH  
*   CHECKS THE CC OF THE MIGRATOR STEP. THE UPLOAD STEPS WOULD ONLY  
*   BE RUN WHEN THERE ARE NO ERRORS REQUIRING REVIEW.  
*   NOTE: NO MESSAGES HAVE A DEFAULT SEVERITY OF CRITICAL. THE USER  
*   MUST DECIDE WHICH ERRORS SHOULD BE CONSIDERED CRITICAL AND  
*   UPDATE THE MESSAGE SEVERITY TABLE ACCORDINGLY.  
*-----  
*  
* 39. NOATTRXP      (DO NOT EXPLODE ATTRIBUTE NETWORK IF LEVEL=ONLY)  
* - PURPOSE: IF LEVEL=ONLY MIGRATION IS SPECIFIED FOR CLASS, CLSATTR  
*   OR ATTRIBUTES THE ATTRIBUTE EXPLOSION SET IS FOLLOWED WHICH CAN  
*   RESULT IN THE MIGRATION OF A NETWORK OF ATTRIBUTES.  
* - DEFAULT: EXPLOSION SETS ARE FOLLOWED  
* - TO INVOKE THIS OPTION, CODE: NOATTRXP=Y  
* - TO USE THE DEFAULT, CODE: NOATTRXP=N  
* - COMMENTS: THIS OPTION ONLY APPLIES IN THE CASE OF A LEVEL=ONLY  
*   MIGRATION.  
*   IF THIS OPTION IS APPLIED THEN ONLY THE REFERENCED ATTRIBUTE  
*   (ATTRIBUTE MIGRATION) OR ATTRIBUTES WITHIN THE CLASS (CLASS  
*   MIGRATION) WILL BE EXTRACTED FROM THE SOURCE DICTIONARY.  
*-----  
*  
* 40. NOSAUTH       (BYPASS SOURCE DICTIONARY SECURITY CHECKING)  
* - PURPOSE: USERID/PASSWORD ARE VERIFIED AS HAVING DISPLAY  
*   AUTHORITY IN THE SOURCE DICTIONARY, FOR SIGNON, OVERRIDE  
*   AUTHORIZATION (IF SPECIFIED) AND FOR EACH EXTRACTED ENTITY TYPE.  
*   IF THIS AUTHORIZATION CHECK FAILS MIGRATOR WILL ABORT.  
* - DEFAULT: SECURITY CHECKING WILL BE PERFORMED  
* - TO INVOKE THIS OPTION, CODE: NOSAUTH=Y  
* - TO USE THE DEFAULT, CODE: NOSAUTH=N  
*-----
```

```
*-----  
* 41. NOTAUTH      (BYPASS TARGET DICTIONARY SECURITY CHECKING)  
* - PURPOSE: USERID/PASSWORD ARE VERIFIED AS HAVING UPDATE AUTHORITY  
* IN THE TARGET DICTIONARY, FOR SIGNON, OVERRIDE AUTHORIZATION (IF  
* SPECIFIED) AND FOR EACH EXTRACTED ENTITY TYPE. IF THIS  
* AUTHORIZATION CHECK FAILS MIGRATOR WILL ABORT.  
* - DEFAULT: SECURITY CHECKING WILL BE PERFORMED  
* - TO INVOKE THIS OPTION, CODE: NOTAUTH=Y  
* - TO USE THE DEFAULT, CODE: NOTAUTH=N  
*-----  
*-----  
* 43. ABGNSRC      (ADSOBGEN SOURCE FOR DIALOGS)  
* - PURPOSE: FORMAT THE ADSOBN FILE SO IT MAY BE USED AS INPUT TO A  
* CULPRIT REPORT WHICH CREATES SYNTAX FOR 'GENERATE FROM SOURCE'  
* FOR THE ADSOBCOM UTILITY.  
* - DEFAULT: 'GENERATE FROM LOAD ' SYNTAX IS CREATED.  
* - TO INVOKE THIS OPTION, CODE: ABGNSRC=Y  
* - TO USE THE DEFAULT, CODE: ABGNSRC=N  
* - COMMENTS: THIS OPTION IS PRIMARILY FOR CASES WHERE ADSOGEN  
* SOURCE STATEMENT ARE USEFUL.  
*-----  
*-----  
* 44. XSIGNON       (OMIT SIGNON FROM SYNTAX FILES)  
* - PURPOSE: FORMAT ALL SYNTAX FILES WITHOUT A SIGNON STATEMENT.  
* - DEFAULT: SIGNON STATEMENTS USING DATA FROM RUN TIME PARAMETERS  
* IS GENERATED FOR AS APPROPRIATE FOR EACH SYNTAX FILE.  
* - TO INVOKE THIS OPTION, CODE: XSIGNON=Y  
* - TO USE THE DEFAULT, CODE: XSIGNON=N  
* - COMMENTS: THIS OPTION ALLOWS A SEPARATE FILE WITH SIGNON  
* INFORMATION TO BE CONCATENATED TO THE SYNTAX FILE AT UPLOAD  
* TIME.  
* WARNING: CERTAIN FILES MAY BE EMPTY IF THIS OPTION IS USED WHEN  
* NO SEPARATE SIGNON STATEMENT FILE IS CONCATENATED AND NO  
* OCCURRENCES OF A GIVEN ENTITY TYPE ARE MIGRATED. EMPTY FILES  
* WILL CAUSE THE UPLOAD UTILITIES TO ABEND.  
*-----
```

```
*-----  
*  
* 45. XSIGMAP      (OMIT SIGNON FROM MAP SYNTAX FILES RHDCDEL/RHDCUPD  
* - PURPOSE: FORMAT MAP COMPILER SYNTAX FILES WITHOUT A SIGNON.  
* DEFAULT: SIGNON STATEMENTS USING DATA FROM RUN TIME PARAMETERS  
*           IS GENERATED FOR AS APPROPRIATE FOR MAP SYNTAX FILE.  
* - TO INVOKE THIS OPTION, CODE:      XSIGMAP=N  
* - COMMENTS: THE BATCH MAPPING COMPILER RHDCMAP1 HAS BEEN ENHANCED  
* TO ALLOW ACCESS TO A SIGNON-REQUIRED DICTIONARY WHEN NO SIGNON  
* CARD IS PROVIDED IF THE USER-ID OF THE PERSON WHO SUBMITTED THE  
* JOB HAS ACCESS TO THE DICTIONARY. THIS ALLOWS DICTIONARY  
* MIGRATOR USERS TO UTILIZE THIS FACILITY REGARDLESS OF THE FORMAT  
* OF THE OTHER SYNTAX FILES.  
* WARNING: MAP SYNTAX FILES MAY BE EMPTY IF THIS OPTION IS USED  
* WHEN NO SEPARATE SIGNON STATEMENT FILE IS CONCATENATED AND NO  
* OCCURRENCES OF A GIVEN ENTITY TYPE ARE MIGRATED. EMPTY FILES  
* WILL CAUSE THE UPLOAD UTILITIES TO ABEND.  
*-----  
*  
* 46. XEQUDAT      (SKIP EXTRACTION OF ENTITIES WITH EQUAL DATES)  
* - PURPOSE: TO AVOID EXTRACTION OF ENTITIES WITH EQUAL DATES WHERE  
*           TIMESTAMPS ARE NOT SUPPORTED IN CHANGEONLY MIGRATION.  
* - DEFAULT: ENTITIES WITH EQUAL DATES AND NO TIME STAMPS WILL BE  
*           MARKED FOR EXTRACTION IN A CHANGEONLY MIGRATION.  
* - TO INVOKE THIS OPTION, CODE:      XEQUDAT=Y  
* - TO USE THE DEFAULT, CODE; XEQUDAT=N  
* - COMMENTS: DATE AND TIMESTAMPS ARE USED ARE THE BASIS FOR  
* COMPARISON IN A CHANGEONLY MIGRATION. WHERE DATES ARE EQUAL AND  
* NO TIMESTAMP IS SUPPORTED, THE ENTITY WILL BE MARKED FOR  
* EXTRACTION. THIS CAN RESULT IN UNNECESSARY MIGRATION OF MANY  
* ENTITIES. ELEMENTS ARE AN EXAMPLE. BY SETTING XEQUDAT=Y YOU WILL  
* AVOID THE MIGRATION OF SUCH ENTITIES.  
*-----
```

## D.4 CA-IDMS/Dictionary Migrator Assistant Runtime Parameters

```
*-----  
* DICTIONARY MIGRATOR ASSISTANT RUNTIME PARAMETERS  
*-----  
*  
*XDMCPARM THIS IS THE INSTALLATION TAILORING MACRO USED BY THE DMA  
*SYSTEM TO PROVIDE RUNTIME VALUES.  
*OPERANDS:  
* DMATSK='1-8 CHAR' TASK USED TO INVOKE DMA.  
* HLPDICT='1-8 CHAR' ALTERNATE DICTIONARY USED FOR  
* GSIHELP.  
* HLPNODE='1-8 CHAR' ALTERNATE NODE USED FOR GSIHELP.  
* HLPVERS=INTEGER VERSION NUMBER OF HELP MODULES.  
*  
*ASSEMBLED VALUES AT INSTALLATION:  
* XDMCPARM DMATSK='DMA' ,  
* HLPDICT=' ' ,  
* HLPNODE=' ' ,  
* HLPVERS=0  
*-----
```

## D.5 CA-IDMS/Dictionary Module Editor Runtime Parameters

```

*-----*
* CA-IDMS/DICTIONARY MODULE EDITOR RUNTIME PARAMETERS
*-----*
*      PRINT OFF
*      COPY USECPARM
*      PRINT ON
USETPARM CSECT           CONTROL TABLE FOR DME
*-----*
*      LEAVE IN UPPER CASE, MACRO PARAMETERS ARE CASE SENSITIVE MUST USE
*      UPPER CASE.
*-----*
*      MODIFY PRODUCT TUNING PARAMETERS
*-----*
*USETPARM -- THIS MEMBER IS USED TO SPECIFY THE RUN-TIME VALUES TO BE
*      USED AS INPUT TO THE INSTALLATION TAILORING MACRO,
*      USECPARM, WHICH IS DYNAMICALLY LOADED BY ONLINE MENU
*      USEAMEN, AND THE ACTIVE AND PASSIVE D.M.E. MODULES.
*
*      RUN-TIME VARIABLES
*-----*
*
*      HLPDICT=(1-8 CHAR)   ALTERNATE DICT FOR ONLINE HELP
*      HLPNODE=(1-8 CHAR)   ALTERNATE NODE FOR ONLINE HELP
*      HLPVERS=(1-9999 NUM) VERSION NUMBER OF HELP MODULES.
*
*      LOCK=(Y/N)          IDD DB LOCKING (YES OR NO)
*                          Y = LONGTERM DBKEY LOCKS ARE SET ON A
*                          MODULE WHEN AN EDIT SESSION IS
*                          STARTED
*
*                          N = LONGTERM DBKEY LOCKS ARE NOT SET,
*                          SHOULD ONLY BE DONE ON ADVICE FROM
*                          CA TECHNICAL STAFF.
*
*      SCROLL=PAGE         SCROLL AMOUNT
*                          PAGE|HALF|CSR
*-----*
*      DELIMIT=;          COMMAND DELIMIT
*
*      PAD=                PAD CHARACTER
*                          N|B    NULLS|BLANKS
*
*      VERSION=HIGHEST    DEFAULT IDD VERSION NUMBER
*                          HIGHEST - SELECT THE HIGHEST VER
*                          LOWEST - SELECT THE LOWEST VER
*
*      SECURITY=I          SECURITY SYSTEM IN FORCE (RESERVED)
*                          I = IDD (DEFAULT)
*                          D = DBMS
*                          B = DBMS AND IDD
*

```

```

*      USERID =INPUT    ALLOW CHANGES TO USERID FROM WITHIN DME
*                               SESSION
*                               INPUT = USERID CHANGE ALLOWED
*                               PROT = USERID CHANGE NOT ALLOWED
*
*      MODSORT=Y        DEFAULT TO SORTED MODULE LIST
*                               Y = MODULE SORT ASSUMED
*                               N = MODULE SORT NOT ASSUMED (LARGE
*                                   SHOP OPTION)
*
*      SETDB=N          RESET DATABASE
*                               Y = RESET DATABASE/NODE TO ORIGINAL
*                                   VALUE ON DME ENTRY
*                               N = DO NOT RESET DATABASE/NODE DEFAULT
*
*      CLRKEND=Y        CLEAR KEY = END
*                               Y = CLEAR KEY = END ORIGINAL VALUE
*                                   ON DME ENTRY DEFAULT
*                               N = CLEAR KEY = RESHOW
*
*      DEFAULT VALUES AS SUPPLIED WITH INSTALLATION:
*      USECPARM HLPDICT=' ', HELP DICTIONARY
*      HLPNODE=' ', HELP NODE
*      HLPVERS=1, VERSION OF HELP TEXT
*      LOCK=Y, LOCK (YES|NO)
*      SCROLL=PAGE, SCROLL AMOUNT
*      DELIMIT=;;, COMMAND DELIMIT
*      PAD=N, PAD CHARACTER
*      VERSION=HIGHEST, DEFAULT IDD VERSION NUMBER
*      SECURITY=I, SECURITY SYSTEM IN FORCE
*      USERID=INPUT, CHANGE ALLOWED TO USER ID
*      MODSORT=Y, MODULE SORT ON
*      SETDB=Y, SET DATABASE
*      CLRKEND=Y, CLEAR KEY IS END COMMAND
*-----*
*      USECPARM HLPDICT=TOOLDICT, X
*      HLPNODE=, X
*      HLPVERS=1, X
*      LOCK=Y, X
*      SCROLL=PAGE, X
*      DELIMIT=;;, X
*      PAD=N, X
*      VERSION=HIGHEST, X
*      SECURITY=I, X
*      USERID=INPUT, X
*      MODSORT=Y, X
*      SETDB=Y, X
*      CLRKEND=Y, X
*-----*
      END
*-----*

```

## D.6 CA-IDMS/Dictionary Query Facility Runtime Parameters

```
*-----  
* CA-IDMS/DICTIONARY QUERY FACILITY RUNTIME PARAMETERS  
*-----  
*  
*DADTPARM THIS IS THE INSTALLATION TAILORING MACRO USED BY THE DQF  
*SYSTEM TO PROVIDE RUNTIME VALUES.  
*OPERANDS:  
*      HLPDICT='1-8 CHAR' ALTERNATE DICTIONARY USED FOR  
*          GSIHELP.  
*      HLPNODE='1-8 CHAR' ALTERNATE NODE USED FOR GSIHELP.  
*      HLPVERS=INTEGER VERSION NUMBER OF HELP MODULES.  
*  
*ASSEMBLED VALUES AT INSTALLATION:  
*      DADCPARM HLPDICT='      ',  
*      HLPNODE='      ',  
*      HLPVERS=1  
*      END  
*-----
```

## D.7 CA-IDMS/DML Online Runtime Parameters

```

*-----*
* CA-IDMS/DML-ONLINE RUNTIME PARAMETERS *
*-----*
*
*      PRINT OFF                                *
*      COPY  USDCPARM                           *
*      PRINT ON                               *
USDTPARM CSECT          CONTROL TABLE FOR DMLO      *
*-----*
* USDTPARM -- IS THE INSTALLATION TAILORING MODULE USED BY DML/O TO *
*           PROVIDE CUSTOM RUNTIME AND DEFAULT VALUES                 *
*
* USDTPARM IS AN INDEPENDENT LOAD MODULE WHICH INCORPORATES VALUES   *
* GENERATED BY USDCPARM, AS WELL AS VARIOUS TABLES.                   *
*
* IT IS LOADED AT RUN TIME BY PROGRAM USDTPIFN.                      *
*
* 14.0.1 01/08/99 DEVDE01 ADD SUPPORT FOR DEFENTK PARAMETER (38)  *
*
*-----*
*
*      YOUR RESPONSIBILITY AS INSTALLER IS TO :                         *
*
* 1. SELECT APPROPRIATE VALUES FOR THE MACRO PARAMETERS AT THE END  *
*
* 2. UPDATE THE FOLLOWING SOURCE MODULES AS APPROPRIATE :            *
*
*     .. USD@MOPS      MENU-MODE DML OP CODES             *
*     .. USD@MTXT     MENU-MODE DESCRIPTIVE TEXT          *
*     .. USD@MSTL     MENU-MODE STATIC AREA DESCRIPTION   *
*     .. USD@SSEX     SUBSCHEMA EXCLUSION LIST            *
*     .. USD@DSPC     DISPLAYABLE CHARACTERS             *
*     .. USD@KYWD     STANDARD ABBREVIATIONS            *
*
* 3. ASSEMBLE AND LINKEDIT PROGRAM USDTPARM                         *
*-----**
* FOLLOWING IS AN EXPLANATION FOR EACH PARAMETER OF MACRO USDCPARM  *
*
*-----**
*
* (1) : ==> HLPDICT    ALTERNATE DICTIONARY USED FOR HELP MODULES  *
*
*      DICTIONARY NAME (DICTNAME) OF DICTIONARY INTO WHICH THE ONLINE  *
*      DOCUMENTATION / HELP MODULES HAVE BEEN PLACED PARAMETER IS      *
*      OPTIONAL, DEFAULT VALUE IS '      '.                            *
*-----**
*
* (2) : ==> HLPNODE    ALTERNATE DICTNODE    USED FOR HELP MODULES  *
*
*      DICTIONARY NODE (DICTNODE) OF DICTIONARY INTO WHICH THE ONLINE  *
*      DOCUMENTATION / HELP MODULES HAVE BEEN PLACED PARAMETER IS      *
*      OPTIONAL, DEFAULT VALUE IS '      '.                            *
*-----**

```

```

*          *
* (3) : ==> HLPVERS      VERSION NUMBER OF THE HELP MODULES      *
*          *
*          VERSION OF DICTIONARY ONLINE DOCUMENTATION MODULES. PARAMETER   *
*          IS OPTIONAL, DEFAULT VALUE IS 1.                                *
*-----**          *
*          *
* (4) : ==> LOWCASE      LOWER CASE OPTION (Y/N)                  *
*          *
*          INITIAL VALUE "LOWER CASE DATA ACCEPTED" OPTION ON THE DMLO*   *
*          SIGNON SCREEN. VALUE IS CHANGEABLE DURING SESSION WITH        *
*          SET LOWCASE (ON/OFF) COMMAND.                                     *
*          ACCEPTABLE VALUES ARE 'Y' OR 'N' PARAMETER IS OPTIONAL,       *
*          DEFAULT VALUE 'N'.                                         *
*-----**          *
*          *
* (5) : ==> DPRTCL      DC PRINT CLASS                         *
*          *
*          INITIAL SETTING OF "PRINT CLASS" OPTION ON DMLO SIGNON      *
*          SCREEN. VALUE IS CHANGEABLE DURING SESSION FROM OPTIONS    *
*          SCREEN. PARAMETER IS OPTIONAL, DEFAULT VALUE '1'.           *
*-----**          *
*          *
* (6) : ==> TPRTCL      TSO PRINT CLASS                         *
*          *
*          INITIAL SETTING OF "PRINT CLASS" OPTION ON DMLO SIGNON      *
*          SCREEN. VALUE IS CHANGEABLE DURING SESSION FROM OPTIONS    *
*          SCREEN. PARAMETER IS OPTIONAL, DEFAULT VALUE 'A'.           *
*-----**          *
*          *
* (7) : ==> CPRTCL      CICS PRINT CLASS                         *
*          *
*          INITIAL SETTING OF "PRINT CLASS" OPTION ON DMLO SIGNON      *
*          SCREEN. VALUE IS CHANGEABLE DURING SESSION FROM OPTIONS    *
*          SCREEN. PARAMETER IS OPTIONAL, DEFAULT VALUE 'A'.           *
*          *
*          *** PRINTING IS NOT CURRENTLY AVAILABLE FROM CICS ***      *
*          *
*-----**          *
*          *
* (8) : ==> DISPLAY      DISPLAY FMT (COBOL/VERTICAL)           *
*          *
*          INITIAL SETTING OF DISPLAY OPTION FOR DMLO SESSION.         *
*          *
*          VALUE IS CHANGEABLE DURING SESSION WITH SET COBOL (ON/OFF)*   *
*          COMMAND.                                                 *
*          *
*          ACCEPTABLE VALUES ARE 'COBOL' OR 'VERTICAL'                 *
*          WHERE COBOL = LEVELED, INDENTED, COBOL-LIKE FORMAT          *
*          VERTICAL = R4.6 AND EARLIER NON-LEVELED FORMAT            *
*          *
*          PARAMETER IS OPTIONAL, DEFAULT VALUE 'COBOL'.             *
*-----**          *

```

```
* (9) : ==> AUTOHEX    AUTOHEX    OPTION (ON/OFF)          *
*          INITIAL SETTING OF AUTOHEX OPTION FOR DMLO SESSION.      *
*          VALUE IS CHANGEABLE DURING SESSION WITH                 *
*          SET AUTOHEX (ON/OFF) COMMAND.                            *
*          ACCEPTABLE VALUES ARE 'ON' OR 'OFF'                   *
*          WHERE ON    ==> FIELDS CONTAINING INVALID DATA WILL BE   *
*                      AUTOMATICALLY DISPLAYED IN HEX FORMAT.        *
*          PARAMETER IS OPTIONAL, DEFAULT VALUE 'ON'.            *
*-----**                                                       *
* (10) : ==> AUTOBND    AUTO-BIND OPTION (ON/OFF)           *
*          INITIAL SETTING OF AUTOBIND OPTION FOR DMLO SESSION.     *
*          VALUE IS CHANGEABLE DURING SESSION WITH                 *
*          SET AUTOBIND (ON/OFF) COMMAND.                           *
*          ACCEPTABLE VALUES ARE 'ON' OR 'OFF'                   *
*          WHERE ON    ==> RECORDS WILL BE AUTOMATICALLY BOUND     *
*                      AT THE FIRST REFERENCE IN DML COMMANDS       *
*          PARAMETER IS OPTIONAL, DEFAULT VALUE 'ON'.            *
*-----**                                                       *
* (11) : ==> MAPIN      DATA/COMMAND INP (FAST/STEP)         *
*          INITIAL SETTING OF MAPIN   OPTION FOR DMLO SESSION.      *
*          VALUE IS CHANGEABLE DURING SESSION                  *
*          WITH SET MAPIN  (FAST/STEP) COMMAND                 *
*          ACCEPTABLE VALUES ARE 'FAST' OR 'STEP'                *
*          WHERE FAST   ==> DATA UPDATES AND COMMAND/PFKEY INPUT   *
*                      WILL BE ACCEPTED IN THE SAME               *
*                      PSEUDO-CONVERSE.                         *
*          NOTE THAT RELEASES PRIOR TO R5.5 DMLO ONLY          *
*                      FUNCTIONED IN 'STEP' MODE.                 *
*          PARAMETER IS OPTIONAL, DEFAULT VALUE 'FAST'          *
*-----**
```

```
*          *
* (12) : ==> CLIST      CLIST EXECUTION (FAST/STEP)      *
*          *          *
*          INITIAL SETTING OF CLIST EXECUTION OPTION FOR SESSION.  *
*          *          *
*          VALUE IS CHANGEABLE DURING SESSION      *
*          WITH SET CLIST (FAST/STEP) COMMAND      *
*          *          *
*          ACCEPTABLE VALUES ARE 'FAST' OR 'STEP'      *
*          WHERE FAST ==> CLIST EXECUTION WILL BE IN FAST MODE.  *
*          *          *
*          PARAMETER IS OPTIONAL, DEFAULT VALUE 'FAST'      *
*-----**      *
*          *
* (13) : ==> DSPCMND    COMMAND DISPLAY (INPUT/USED)      *
*          *          *
*          INITIAL SETTING OF COMMAND DISPLAY OPTION FOR SESSION.  *
*          *          *
*          VALUE IS CHANGEABLE DURING SESSION      *
*          WITH SET CMND (INPUT/USED) COMMAND      *
*          *          *
*          ACCEPTABLE VALUES ARE 'USED' OR 'INPUT'      *
*          WHERE USED ==> COMMAND LINE ECHO WILL BE IN THE EXPANDED*
*                      FORMAT AS USED BY THE COMMAND PROCESSOR  *
*          INPUT ==> COMMAND LINE ECHO WILL BE AS ENTERED  *
*          *          *
*          PARAMETER IS OPTIONAL, DEFAULT VALUE 'INPUT'      *
*-----**      *
*          *
* (14) : ==> LRFSCRN    LRF SCREEN FMT (NORM/MAX)      *
*          *          *
*          INITIAL SETTING OF LRF SCREEN FORMAT OPTION.  *
*          *          *
*          VALUE IS CHANGEABLE DURING SESSION      *
*          WITH SHOW OPTIONS COMMAND      *
*          *          *
*          ACCEPTABLE VALUES ARE 'NORM' OR 'MAX'      *
*          WHERE NORM ==> SCREEN FORMAT FOR LRF SUBSCHEMAS INITIALLY
*                      WILL BE STANDARD 'EXPERT' FORMAT      *
*          *          *
*          MAX ==> SCREEN FORMAT FOR LRF SUBSCHEMAS INITIALLY
*                      WILL ALLOW FOR MAXIMUM COMMAND LENGTH  *
*          *          *
*          PARAMETER IS OPTIONAL, DEFAULT VALUE 'NORM'      *
*-----**      *
```

```

*          *
* (15) : ==> MODE      SESSION MODE      (EXPERT/MENU)      *
*          *          *
*          INITIAL DEFAULT SETTING FOR MENU-MODE OPERATION.      *
*          *          *
*          VALUE IS CHANGEABLE DURING SESSION      *
*          WITH SET MENU (ON/OFF)      COMMAND      *
*          *          *
*          ACCEPTABLE VALUES ARE 'NEMU' OR 'EXPERT'      *
*          WHERE MENU ==> DMLO WILL STARTUP IN MENU-MODE FORMAT      *
*          EXPERT ==> DMLO WILL STARTUP IN EXPERT      FORMAT      *
*          *          *
*          PARAMETER IS OPTIONAL, DEFAULT VALUE 'EXPERT'      *
*-----**      *
*          *
* (16) : ==> USERXIT    USER EXIT OPTION      *
*          *          *
*          USER EXIT OPTION.      *
*          PARAMETER IS OPTIONAL, DEFAULT VALUE 'NO'      *
*          ACCEPTABLE VALUES ARE :      *
*          *          *
*          YES      = USER EXIT MODULE IS AVAILABLE, WILL BE      *
*          INVOKED FOR EACH DML VERB EXECUTED, AND      *
*          OPTION IS NOT CHANGEABLE BY THE USER DURING      *
*          THE DMLO SESSION      *
*          *          *
*          NO      = USER EXIT WILL NOT BE INVOKED, AND OPTION*      *
*          IS NOT CHANGEABLE BY THE USER DURING THE *      *
*          DMLO SESSION      *
*          *          *
*          (DYNAMIC,OFF) = USER EXIT MODULE IS AVAILABLE, BUT IS      *
*          (DYNAM,OFF) NOT ACTIVE FOR THE SESSION UNTIL THE SET *      *
*          EXIT ON COMMAND IS ISSUED. ALL DML VERBS *      *
*          ARE ELIGIBLE FOR THE EXIT UNLESS *      *
*          SPECIFICALLY TURNED OFF DURING THE SESSION.      *
*          *          *
*          (DYNAMIC,ON) = USER EXIT MODULE IS AVAILABLE, AND WILL *      *
*          (DYNAM,ON) BE ACTIVE FOR THE SESSION UNTIL THE SET *      *
*          EXIT OFF COMMAND IS ISSUED. ALL UNLESS *      *
*          SPECIFICALLY TURNED OFF DURING THE SESSION.      *
*          *          *
*          DYNAMIC      = EQUIVALENT TO (DYNAMIC,OFF)      *
*          DYNAM      *          *
*-----**      *
*          *
* (17) : ==> GLOBID    GLOBAL (SYS OWNED) PROFILE/CLIST OWNER      *
*          *          *
*          INTERNAL OWNER ID FOR GLOBAL (SYSTEM-OWNED)      *
*          PROFILES AND CLISTS      *
*          *          *
*          VALUE IS CHANGEABLE ONLY BY REASSEMBLY OF USDTPARM      *
*          *          *
*          PARAMETER OPTIONAL, DEFAULT VALUE 'DMLOSYS'      *
*          *          *

```

```
-----**  
*  
* (18) : ==> ADMIN      DMLO ADMINISTRATOR SIGNON (1)      *  
* (19) : ==> ADMIN2     DMLO ADMINISTRATOR SIGNON (2)      *  
*  
*      SIGNON USERIDS FOR WHICH DMLO WILL ALLOW RESTRICTED PROFILE*  
*          AND CLIST MAINTENANCE FUNCTIONS                          *  
*  
*          VALUE IS CHANGEABLE ONLY BY REASSEMBLY OF USDTPARM       *  
*  
*          PARAMETER OPTIONAL, DEFAULT VALUES 'USERID01' 'USERID02'  *  
*  
*-----**  
*  
* (20) : ==> USERID     CHG USERID ? (INPUT/PROT)           *  
*  
*          INDICATES WHETHER USERID FROM IDMS/DC SIGNON MAY BE BE   *  
*          CHANGED AT DMLO SESSION SIGNON.                         *  
*  
*          VALUES ARE : INPUT    ==> USERID/PASSWORD MAY BE ENTERED ON*  
*                           THE DMLO SIGNON SCREEN                      *  
*          PROT     ==> USERID/PASSWORD PROTECTED ON THE          *  
*                           DMLO SIGNON SCREEN                      *  
*  
*          PARAMETER IS OPTIONAL, DEFAULT VALUE INPUT             *  
*-----**  
*  
* (21) : ==> NONDSPN    NONDISPLAY TRANSLATION            *  
*  
*          INITIAL VALUE FOR TRANSLATION OF CHARACTERS WHICH ARE    *  
*          CONSIDERED TO BE NON-DISPLAYABLE BASED ON CONTENTS OF TABLE*  
*          DESCRIBED BY MEMBER USD@DSPC                            *  
*  
*          VALUE IS CHANGEABLE DURING SESSION                     *  
*          WITH SET NONDISPLAY X COMMAND                         *  
*  
*          PARAMETER IS OPTIONAL, DEFAULT VALUE C'_'              *  
*-----**  
*  
* (22) : ==> DEFDDCT    DEFAULT SIGNON DICTIONARY        *  
* (23) : ==> DEFNODE    DEFAULT SIGNON DICT. NODE          *  
*  
*          DEFAULT SIGNON SCREEN DICTIONARY NAME.                  *  
*          DEFAULT SIGNON SCREEN DICTIONARY NODE.                 *  
*  
*          ANY VALUES SPECIFIED HERE WILL APPEAR EACH TIME THE DMLO  *  
*          SIGNON SCREEN IS PRESENTED                           *  
*-----**
```

```

*
* (24) : ==> PRFDBNM PROFILE SEGMENT (DB) NAME *
* (25) : ==> PRFDBND PROFILE SEGMENT (DB) NODE *
*
* SEGMENT NAME AND NODE (DBNAME/DBNODE) FOR PROFILE/CLIST *
* SUBSCHEMA *
*
* PARAMETERS SET BY INSTALLATION PROCESS TO MATCH DMCL CHANGES. *
*-----** *
*
* (26) : ==> SBUFN M DEFAULT SCRATCH REC NAME PREFIX *
*
* PREFIX FOR DEFAULT SCRATCH RECORD NAMES *
*
* IF NO OTHER RECORD NAME SPECIFIED FOR SCRATCH I/O REQUESTS, *
* DMLO WILL CREATE A RECORD/ELEMENT STRUCTURE WHOSE NAME IS *
* SSSSN WHERE SSSS IS SPECIFIED BY SBUFN M AND N IS 0-9. *
*
* (27) : ==> QBUFN M DEFAULT QUEUE REC NAME PREFIX *
*
* PREFIX FOR DEFAULT QUEUE RECORD NAMES *
*
* IF NO OTHER RECORD NAME SPECIFIED FOR QUEUE I/O REQUESTS, *
* DMLO WILL CREATE A RECORD/ELEMENT STRUCTURE WHOSE NAME IS *
* QQQQN WHERE QQQQ IS SPECIFIED BY QBUFN M AND N IS 0-9. *
*
* (28) : ==> SQBUFL DEFAULT SCR/QUE REC MAX LEN *
*
* DEFAULT SCRATCH/QUEUE BUFFER LENGTH *
*
* THIS VALUE IS THE BUFFER LENGTH FOR ALL RECORDS WHICH DMLO *
* ALLOCATES USING THE DEFAULT SCRATCH AND QUEUE RECORD NAME *
* PREFIXES. *
*
*-----** *
*
* (29) : ==> ATTNKEY ATTENTION/INTERRUPT *
*
* INITIAL VALUE OF "INTERRUPT" KEY WHICH APPEARS ON THE DMLO *
* SIGNON SCREEN. NOTE IT IS CHANGEABLE AT THAT TIME. ACCEPTABLE *
* VALUES ARE PA1-PA3, OR PF1-PF24. *
*
* PARAMETER IS OPTIONAL, DEFAULT VALUE IS 'PA1'. *
*-----** *
*
* (30-37) THESE REPRESENT INITIAL VALUES OF PF KEY SETTINGS. *
* ALLOWED FORMATS ARE : *
* ....KEY=(PFX,PFY) *
* ....KEY=(PFX) *
* ....KEY=PFX *
*
* ALL KEYS ARE CHANGEABLE DURING THE SESSION EXCEPT *
* SNONKEY == SIGNON SCREEN HELP *
* PROFKEY == SIGNON PROFILE LIST *

```

```
-----**  
*  
* (30) : ==> SNONKEY HELP (SIGNON)  
*  
*      INITIAL VALUE OF PRIMARY AND ALTERNATE PF KEYS USED TO INVOKE  
*      ONLINE DOCUMENTATION FOR SIGNON SCREEN  
*  
*      KEYS CHANGEABLE ONLY AT INSTALLATION  
*  
*      ACCEPTABLE VALUES ARE PF1-PF24.  
*  
*      DEFAULT VALUES : 'PF2' AND 'PF14'  
*-----**  
*  
* (31) : ==> PROFKEY SIGNON PROFILE LIST  
*  
*      INITIAL VALUE OF PRIMARY AND ALTERNATE PF KEYS USED TO REQUEST  
*      A PROFILE LIST FROM SIGNON SCREEN  
*  
*      KEYS CHANGEABLE ONLY AT INSTALLATION  
*  
*      ACCEPTABLE VALUES ARE PF1-PF24.  
*  
*      DEFAULT VALUES : 'PF4' AND 'PF16'  
*-----**  
*  
* (32) : ==> HELPKEY HELP (DMLO)  
*  
*      INITIAL VALUE OF PRIMARY AND ALTERNATE PF KEYS USED TO  
*      INVOKE DMLO ONLINE DOCUMENTATION (HELP) DISPLAYS.  
*  
*      KEYS CHANGEABLE DURING SESSION.  
*  
*      ACCEPTABLE VALUES ARE PF1-PF24.  
*  
*      DEFAULT VALUES : 'PF1' AND 'PF13'  
*-----**  
*  
* (33) : ==> SHOWKEY SHOW PFKEYS  
*  
*      INITIAL VALUE OF PRIMARY AND ALTERNATE PF KEYS USED TO  
*      REQUEST DISPLAY/UPDATE OF ALL PF KEYS.  
*  
*      KEYS CHANGEABLE DURING THE SESSION  
*  
*      ACCEPTABLE VALUES ARE PF1-PF24.  
*  
*      DEFAULT VALUES : 'PF2' AND 'PF14'  
*-----**
```

```
* (34) : ==> PENDKEY END / GOBACK FUNCTION *
*          INITIAL VALUE OF PRIMARY AND ALTERNATE PF KEYS USED TO *
*          REQUEST END/GOBACK FROM SECONDARY DMLO DISPLAYS *
*
*          KEYS CHANGEABLE DURING THE SESSION *
*
*          ACCEPTABLE VALUES ARE PF1-PF24. *
*
*          DEFAULT VALUES : 'PF3' AND 'PF15' *
*-----*
* (35) : ==> DISPKEY DISPLAY &D *
*          INITIAL VALUE OF PRIMARY AND ALTERNATE PF KEYS USED TO *
*          REQUEST REDISPLAY FUNCTION. *
*
*          KEYS CHANGEABLE DURING THE SESSION *
*
*          ACCEPTABLE VALUES ARE PF1-PF24. *
*
*          DEFAULT VALUES : 'PF4' AND 'PF16' *
*-----*
* (36) : ==> PGUPKEY SCROLL UP *
*          INITIAL VALUE OF PRIMARY AND ALTERNATE PF KEYS USED TO *
*          PAGE/SCROLL DISPLAY UP (TOWARD THE FIRST LINE) *
*
*          KEYS CHANGEABLE DURING THE SESSION *
*
*          ACCEPTABLE VALUES ARE PF1-PF24. *
*
*          DEFAULT VALUES : 'PF7' AND 'PF19' *
*-----*
* (37) : ==> PGDNKEY SCROLL DOWN *
*          INITIAL VALUE OF PRIMARY AND ALTERNATE PF KEYS USED TO *
*          PAGE/SCROLL DISPLAY DOWN (TOWARD THE LAST LINE) *
*
*          KEYS CHANGEABLE DURING THE SESSION *
*
*          ACCEPTABLE VALUES ARE PF1-PF24. *
*
*          DEFAULT VALUES : 'PF8' AND 'PF20' *
*-----*
```

```
(38) : ==> DEFENTK    DEFAULT ENTER KEY USAGE (Y/N)          *
*           DEFAULT PROCESSING MODE WHEN ENTER KEY ALONE IS HIT,      *
*           WITH NO OTHER DATA TYPED/OVERTYPED ON COMMAND LINE.      *
*           DEFAULT VALUE IS 'Y'. DEFAULT ACTION CLEAR COMMAND LINE.  *
*           ALTERNATE SETTING IS 'N'. THIS WILL CAUSE THE LAST        *
*           COMMAND ON THE COMMAND LINE (IF ANY) TO BE RE-EXECUTED.    *
*           THIS CAN BE USED TO REPEAT OBTAIN NEXT/PREVIOUS          *
*           DML COMMAND WITHOUT HAVING TO OVERTYPE ANY CHARACTERS.   *
*           VALUE IS ALSO DYNAMICALLY CHANGEABLE FOR SESSION          *
*           DURATION USING THE : SET DEFENTK (ON/OFF) COMMAND.       *
*           DEFAULT VALUE:    DEFENTK = 'Y' DO NOT RE-EXECUTE COMMAND *
*           ALTERNATE VALUE: DEFENTK = 'N' DO RE-EXECUTE COMMAND      *
*-----*-----*-----*-----*-----*-----*-----*-----*-----*-----*
*-----*-----*-----*-----*-----*-----*-----*-----*-----*-----*
*           ENTER VALUES FOR YOUR INSTALLATION BELOW                 *
*           THE EXPLANATION OF EACH PARAMETER IS ABOVE.               *
*           NOTE: UNLESS MARKED WITH A (P) THE PARAMETERS REPRESENT THE *
*           DEFAULT OR INITIAL VALUES, AND CAN BE CHANGED DURING THE DMLO *
*           SESSION.                                                 *
*-----*-----*-----*-----*-----*-----*-----*-----*-----*-----*
```

USDCPARM HLPDICT=TOOLDICT,	1 DICTNAME FOR ONLINE DCMNTN (P) X
HLPNODE=,	2 DICTNODE FOR ONLINE DCMNTN (P) X
HLPVERS=1,	3 VERSION FOR ONLINE DCMNTN (P) X
LOWCASE=N,	4 LOWER CASE OPTION (Y/N) X
DPRTCL=1,	5 DC PRINT CLASS X
TPRTCL=A,	6 TSO PRINT CLASS X
CPRTCL=A,	7 CICS PRINT CLASS X
DISPLAY=COBOL,	8 DISPLAY FMT (COBOL/VERTICAL) X
AUTOHEX=ON,	9 AUTOHEX OPTION (ON/OFF) X
AUTOBND=ON,	10 AUTO-BIND OPTION (ON/OFF) X
MAPIN=FAST,	11 DATA/COMMAND INP (FAST/STEP) X
CLIST=FAST,	12 CLIST EXECUTION (FAST/STEP) X
DSPCMND=INPUT,	13 COMMAND DISPLAY (INPUT/USED) X
LRFSCRN=NORM,	14 LRF SCREEN FMT (NORM/MAX) X
MODE=EXPERT,	15 SESSION MODE (EXPERT/MENU) X
USERXIT=(DYNAM,OFF),	16 USER EXIT OPTION X
GLOBID=DMLOSSYS,	17 SYS. PROF/CLIST OWER ID X
ADMIN=USERID01,	18 DMLO ADMINISTRATOR SIGNON X
ADMIN2=USERID02,	19 DMLO ADMINISTRATOR SIGNON X
USERID=INPUT,	20 CHG USERID ? (INPUT/PROT) X
NONDSP=C' '_ ,	21 NODISPLAY TRANSLATION X
DEFDICT=,	22 DEFAULT SIGNON DICTIONARY X
DEFNODE=,	23 DEFAULT SIGNON DICT. NODE X
PRFDBNM=DMLO,	24 PROFILE SEGMENT (DB) NAME X
PRFDBND=,	25 PROFILE SEGMENT (DB) NODE X
SBUFNM=SBUF,	26 DEFAULT SCR REC NAME PFX X
QBUFNM=QBUF,	27 DEFAULT QUE REC NAME PFX X
SQBUFL=4096,	28 DEFAULT S/Q REC MAX LEN X
ATTNKEY=PA1,	29 ATTENTION/INTERRUPT X
SNONKEY=(PF2,PF14),	30 SIGNON HELP (P) X
PROFKEY=(PF4,PF16),	31 PROFILE LIST (P) X
HELPKEY=(PF1,PF13),	32 SESSION HELP X
SHOWKEY=(PF2,PF14),	33 SHOW PFKEYS X
PENDKEY=(PF3,PF15),	34 END X
DISPKEY=(PF4,PF16),	35 REDISPLAY X
PGUPKEY=(PF7,PF19),	36 SCROLL UP X
PGDNKEY=(PF8,PF20),	37 SCROLL DOWN X
DEFENTK=Y	38 DEFUALT USE OF ENTER KEY

-----\*

\* \* \* \* \*

\* 1) ALTER ANY/ALL OF THE PRECEEDING USDCPARM PARAMETERS, AS \*

\* NEEDED. (A DETAILED EXPLANATION IS PRESENTED ABOVE.) \*

\* \* \* \* \*

\* 2) ALTER ANY/ALL OF THE FOLLOWING SOURCE MODULES (AS NEEDED) \*

\* FOR YOUR INSTALLATION BEFORE ASSEMBLY OF USDPARM1. (A \*

\* DETAILED EXPLANATION IS PRESENTED WITHIN EACH MODULE \*

\* \* \* \* \*

COPY USD@MOPS	MENU-MODE DML OP CODES
COPY USD@MTXT	MENU-MODE DESCRIPTIVE TEXT
COPY USD@MSTL	MENU-MODE STATIC AREA DESCRIPTION
COPY USD@SEX	SUBSCHEMA EXCLUSION LIST
COPY USD@DSPC	DISPLAYABLE CHARACTERS
COPY USD@KYWD	STANDARD ABBREVIATIONS
END	

## D.8 CA-IDMS/Enforcer Runtime Parameters

```

*-----*
*CA-IDMS/ENFORCER RUNTIME PARAMETERS
*-----*
*          MODIFY PRODUCT TUNING PARAMETERS
*
*ESXTPARM — THIS MEMBER IS USED TO SPECIFY THE RUNTIME VALUES TO
*BE USED AS INPUT TO THE INSTALLATION TAILORING MACRO,
*ESXCPARM, WHICH IS DYNAMICALLY LOADED BY ONLINE MENU
*ESXAMEN, AND THE ACTIVE AND PASSIVE ENFORCEMENT MODULES.
*
*          RUNTIME VARIABLES
*
*          ENFTSK=(1-8 CHAR)    TASK USED TO INVOKE THE ENFORCER.
*
*          HLPDICT=(1-8 CHAR)   ALTERNATE DICTIONARY USED
*                                FOR GSIEHELP.
*
*          HLPNODE=(1-8 CHAR)   ALTERNATE NODE USED FOR GSIEHELP.
*
*          HLPVERS=(1-9999 NUM) VERSION NUMBER OF HELP MODULES.
*
*          LOKMODE=(D/B/M)      IDD DEADLOCK PROCESSING DIRECTIVE
*                                WHERE:
*                                D = DEADLOCK--ALLOW FULL ENFORCER
*                                DIAGNOSTICS. THIS MODE WILL
*                                CAUSE DEADLOCKS AGAINST CON-
*                                CURRENT UPDATE OF THE SAME ENTITY
*                                TYPE IN THE SAME DICTIONARY.
*                                B = BATCH MODE--ONLY Allows IDD-
*                                FORMAT ERROR MESSAGES BUT
*                                PRECLUDES DEADLOCK ERRORS.
*                                M = IDDM ONLY--Allows FULL
*                                ENFORCER DIAGNOSTICS FOR IDDM
*                                TRANSACTIONS. ALL OTHER
*                                PROCESSING IS IDENTICAL TO BATCH
*                                MODE.
*
*USPS: NEW PARMs TO INDICATE WHICH DELIMITERS ARE VALID FOR ELEMENT
*DESIGNATION FOR BRACKET MODE TEMPLATES.
*          DSPACE=(Y/N)        SPACE DELIMITED WORDS ALLOWED.
*                                Y = YES (ALLOWED)
*                                N = NO (ALLOWED)
*          DDASH=(Y/N)         DASH (-) DELIMITED WORDS ALLOWED.
*                                Y = YES (ALLOWED)
*                                N = NO (ALLOWED)
*          DULINE=(Y/N)        ULINE(_) DELIMITED WORDS ALLOWED.
*                                Y = YES (ALLOWED)
*                                N = NO (ALLOWED)
*-----*
*          DEFAULT VALUES AS SUPPLIED WITH INSTALLATION:
*          ESXTPARM ENFTSK='ENFORCER',
*          HLPDICT='          ',
*          HLPNODE='          ',
*          HLPVERS=1,
*          LOKMODE=D,
*USPS: DELIMITER VALUES FOR BRACKET TEMPLATING.
*          DSPACE=Y,
*          DDASH=Y,
*          DULINE=Y
*-----*

```

## D.9 CA-IDMS/Master Key Runtime Parameters

```
*-----  
* CA-IDMS/MASTERKEY RUNTIME PARAMETERS  
*-----  
*  
*SSKCPARM THIS IS THE INSTALLATION TAILORING MACRO USED BY THE  
*MASTERKEY SYSTEM TO PROVIDE RUNTIME VALUES.  
*OPERANDS:  
*          HLPDICT='1-8 CHAR' ALTERNATE DICTIONARY USED FOR  
*                      GSIEHELP.  
*          HLPNODE='1-8 CHAR' ALTERNATE NODE USED FOR GSIEHELP.  
*          HLPVERS=INTEGER VERSION NUMBER OF HELP MODULES.  
*          CLTDICT='1-8 CHAR' DICTNAME FOR TRANSIENT CLISTS.  
*          CLTNODE='1-8 CHAR' DICTNODE FOR TRANSIENT CLISTS.  
*  
*ASSEMBLED VALUES AT INSTALLATION:  
*          SSKCPARM HLPDICT='      ',  
*          HLPNODE='      ',  
*          HLPVERS=1,  
*          CLTDICT='      ',  
*          CLTNODE='      '  
*-----
```

## D.10 CA-IDMS/Online Log Display Runtime Parameters

```
*-----  
* CA-IDMS/ONLINE LOG DISPLAY RUNTIME PARAMETERS  
*-----  
*  
*      PRINT OFF  
*      COPY  USKCPARM  
*      PRINT ON  
USKTPARM CSECT           CONTROL TABLE FOR LOGD  
*-----  
*USKCPARM THIS IS THE INSTALLATION TAILORING MACRO USED BY THE  
*LOGD SYSTEM TO PROVIDE RUN-TIME VALUES.  
*OPERANDS:  
*      LOGDTSK='1-8 CHAR'   TASK USED TO INVOKE LOGD.  
*      HLPDICT='1-8 CHAR'   ALTERNATE DICTIONARY USED FOR  
*                           GSIHELP.  
*      HLPNODE='1-8 CHAR'   ALTERNATE NODE USED FOR GSIHELP.  
*  
*      HLPVERS=INTEGER     VERSION NUMBER OF HELP MODULES.  
*  
*ASSEMBLED VALUES AT INSTALLATION:  
*      USKCPARM LOGDTSK='LOGD      ',  
*      HLPDICT='      ',  
*      HLPNODE='      ',  
*      HLPVERS=1  
*  
*-----  
*****  
*          MODIFY THE FOLLOWING STATEMENTS IF NEEDED      *****  
*-----  
*****  
*      USKCPARM LOGDTSK=LOGD,          X  
*                  HLPDICT=TOOLDICT,      X  
*                  HLPNODE=,          X  
*                  HLPVERS=,  
*END  
*-----
```

## D.11 CA-IDMS/SASO Runtime Parameters

```
*-----  
* CA-IDMS/SASO RUNTIME PARAMETERS  
*-----  
*  
*      MODIFY PRODUCT TUNING PARAMETERS  
*-----  
*  
*ESSTPARM — THIS MEMBER IS USED TO SPECIFY THE RUNTIME VALUES TO  
* BE USED AS INPUT TO THE INSTALLATION TAILORING MACRO,  
* ESSCPARM, WHICH IS DYNAMICALLY LOADED BY SASO PRODUCT  
* INSTALLATION UTILITY FUNCTION TO INITIALLY ESTABLISH  
* ONLINE SYSTEM DEFAULTS AND BY ONLINE MENU ESSAMENU.  
*  
*      RUNTIME VARIABLES  
*-----  
*  
*      SASOTSK=(1-8 CHAR)   TASK USED TO INVOKE SASO.  
*  
*      HLPDICT=(1-8 CHAR)  ALTERNATE DICTIONARY USED FOR  
*                          GSIEHELP.  
*  
*      HLPNODE=(1-8 CHAR)  ALTERNATE NODE USED FOR GSIEHELP.  
*  
*      HLPVERS=(1-9999 NUM) VERSION NUMBER OF HELP MODULES.  
*  
*      DEFDOC=(1-8 CHAR)   DEFAULT DOCUMENT DATABASE  
*                          NAME TABLE ENTRY (DBNAME).  
*  
*      JCL1=('1-79 CHAR')  DEFAULT JCL JOB CARD LINES  
*                          FOR INITIAL USER PROFILES.  
*  
*      JCL2=('1-79 CHAR')  DEFAULT JCL JOB CARD LINES  
*                          FOR INITIAL USER PROFILES.  
*  
*      JCL3=('1-79 CHAR')  DEFAULT JCL JOB CARD LINES  
*                          FOR INITIAL USER PROFILES.  
*  
*      NOTE: JCL VALUES MUST BE ENCLOSED IN SINGLE QUOTES.  
*             DEFAULT VALUES DO NOT REQUIRE QUOTES.  
*  
*      DEFAULT VALUES AS SUPPLIED WITH INSTALLATION:  
*      ESSCPARM SASOTSK='SASO'      ,  
*      HLPDICT='          ',  
*      HLPNODE='          ',  
*      HLPVERS=1,  
*      DEFDOC='SPG'      ,  
*      JCL1='          ',  
*      JCL2='          ',  
*      JCL3='          '  
*  
*      NOTE: NULL SPECIFICATION OF JCL LINES CAUSES SASO TO USE THE  
*             PREDEFINED DEFAULTS RELATED TO THE RUNTIME OPERATING  
*             SYSTEM IN WHICH THE PRODUCT IS INSTALLED.  
*-----
```

## D.12 General Sort Runtime Parameters

```
*-----  
* CA-IDMS/DC-SORT RUNTIME PARAMETERS  
*-----  
*  
*TPSCPARM THIS IS THE INSTALLATION TAILORING MACRO USED BY THE  
*TP/SORT FACILITY TO PROVIDE RUNTIME STORAGE LIMITS AND ALGORITHMS  
*NECESSARY TO DISTRIBUTE THE SORT WORK RECORDS INTO THE SORTED  
*OUTPUT.  
*OPERANDS:  
*          MAIN=(0 THRU N)      AMOUNT OF MAIN STORAGE  
*          USED FOR INTERNAL SORT BUFFERS.  
*          ZERO IS AN ALL-SCRATCH SORT.  
*          AUX=(0 THRU N)       MAXIMUM AMOUNT OF SCRATCH STORAGE  
*          USED BY CA-IDMS/DC SORT.  
*          MINRBUF=(0-N)       MINIMUM DESIRABLE NUMBER OF RECORDS  
*          IN A SORT BUFFER.  
*          LIMLOCK=(Y OR N)    (Y)ES OR (N)O PREVENT INDIVIDUAL  
*          PROGRAMS FROM EXCEEDING INSTALLATION  
*          LIMITS  
*          EXIT=(PA1..PF24)    ADS PREPROCESSOR EXIT  
*          KEY DEFAULT IS PA2.  
*  
*EACH OF THE SUPPLIED VALUES MUST BE AN INTEGER CONSTANT.  
*THE NUMBER REPRESENTS THE ACTUAL NUMBER OF BYTES.  
* 10000      = 10,000 BYTES  
* 100000     = 100,000 BYTES  
*  
*THIS PLACES A RESPONSIBILITY UPON THE INSTALLER TO KEEP IT WITHIN  
*REASON.  
*  
*ASSEMBLER VALUES AT INSTALLATION:  
*      TPSCPARM MAIN=10000,AUX=10000,MINRBUF=100,LIMLOCK=N,  
*          EXITKEY=PA2  
*  
*EXAMPLE  
*  
*MAIN=10000  
*AUX=10000  
*MINRBUF=20  
*record-length=100  
*  
*The sort buffer used by CA-IDMS/DC SORT will be 2012 bytes:  
*  
*      20 * 100 = 2000  
*      2000 is a multiple of 2000  
*      20000 + 12 = 2012  
*  
*CA-IDMS/DC SORT CAN STORE FOUR SORT BUFFERS (80 RECORDS) IN A MAIN STORAGE  
*OF 10,000 BYTES AND FOUR SORT BUFFERS (80 RECORDS) IN SCRATCH (AUXILIARY)  
*STORAGE OF 10,000 BYTES.
```



## **Appendix E. CA-IDMS/DMLO Security and Access Considerations**

---

E.1	CA-IDMS/DMLO Security	E-4
E.2	CA-IDMS/DMLO Access Restrictions	E-5
E.2.1	Restricting Usage Mode Access Globally	E-5
E.2.2	Restricting Usage Mode Access by User	E-5
E.2.3	Central CA-IDMS Security	E-6



---

This appendix describes security and access restrictions that can be applied to any dictionary that contains subschemas to be accessed using CA-IDMS/DML ONLINE (CA-IDMS/DMLO).

## E.1 CA-IDMS/DMLO Security

CA-IDMS/DMLO provides security checking on three levels.

**Level 1** security indicates that a security check is not needed. Any user who signs on to CA-IDMS/DMLO and specifies a valid subschema for the requested dictionary is permitted to access the database. Level 1 is the default security level.

**Level 2** security indicates that CA-IDMS/DMLO verifies that the user and password combination specified during CA-IDMS/DMLO sign-on exist in the requested dictionary. If they do exist, the user can access any valid subschema in that dictionary.

**Level 3** security indicates that CA-IDMS/DMLO not only validates the user and password, but also verifies that the user has authorization to access the requested subschema. The user must be registered for access to the requested subschema in the requested dictionary.

Use the following syntax to register for access to a given subschema:

**(ADD/MOD) USER userid PASSWORD pswd  
INCLUDE ACCESS TO SUBSCHEMA subname OF SCHEMA schname V vers-nbr.**

For both Level 2 and Level 3 security, special consideration is given to situations in which the user ID used to sign on to the CA-IDMS/DMLO session is the same as the user ID used to sign on to the CA-IDMS/DC system. In this case, the password is not checked even though the user must still be defined to the requested dictionary. Non-validation of the password conforms to the processing done by the dictionary task.

To implement security for CA-IDMS/DMLO, you must register program DBMSDMLO with a version number of 1, 2 or 3. The version number corresponds to the desired security level. Use the following CA-IDMS/DDDL syntax to add this program:

**ADD PROGRAM NAME IS DBMSDMLO VERSION IS n.**

You must register DBMSDMLO in each dictionary for which security beyond the default is required.

## E.2 CA-IDMS/DMLO Access Restrictions

CA-IDMS/DMLO has six possible usage modes:

- SR -- Shared Retrieval
- SU -- Shared Update
- PR -- Protected Retrieval
- PU -- Protected Update
- ER -- Exclusive Retrieval
- EU -- Exclusive Update

You can restrict the READY modes available both globally (all users in a given dictionary) and by user. Any such restrictions are applied each time a user request is made to ready an area.

### E.2.1 Restricting Usage Mode Access Globally

To restrict access to specific usage modes for all users for all subschemas in a given dictionary, use the PROGRAM DESCRIPTION clause of the ADD PROGRAM statement. For example:

```
ADD/MOD PROGRAM DBMSDMLO VERSION IS 1  
PROGRAM DESCRIPTION IS 'SR,PR,ER'.
```

With this example, Level 1 security is established, but only retrieval modes are allowed for any subschema within the dictionary with this registration.

**Note:** When you specify more than one usage mode, the abbreviations must be separated by commas, must be free of any imbedded blanks, and the string must be enclosed in single quotation marks.

### E.2.2 Restricting Usage Mode Access by User

To restrict usage mode access by user within a given dictionary, you must have specified Level 2 or Level 3 security for that dictionary.

For each user with particular restrictions, you must specify the allowable usage modes with the USER DESCRIPTION clause. For example:

```
ADD/MOD USER userid PASSWORD pswd USER DESCRIPTION IS 'SR,SU' .
```

In this example, the specified user cannot access any subschemas in the given dictionary with other than “shared” access modes.

### **E.2.3 Central CA-IDMS Security**

Remember that the centralized CA-IDMS security facility at all times is superior to any validation by CA-IDMS/DMLO. For example, if access to a dictionary or database is prohibited by the central security facility, you **cannot** use CA-IDMS/DMLO to bypass or override that level of security.

## **Appendix F. Installing CA-IDMS/DMLO on Multiple CVs under CICS**

---



---

This appendix describes how to install CA-IDMS/DMLO on multiple CV's under CICS. Perform the following steps:

1. Create additional copies of the load module/relocatable USDTPIF5, naming the copied version with a unique suffix (for example, USDTPIFA).
2. Add entries to the CSD for each of the programs created in Step 1. TOOLJCL library member USDCICS can be modified for this purpose.
3. Add a unique transaction code to the CSD for each version of USDTPIFa\*. The instructions in Step 6 or 7 require that transaction codes are chosen that have the first three characters unique to CA-IDMS/DMLO. The fourth character of each transaction code must be unique to that version of CA-IDMS/DMLO. TOOLJCL library member USDCICS can be modified for this purpose.
4. Link the copied version of the USDTPIFa\* to include the appropriate copy of IDMSCINT to interface with the desired IDMS CV.

SRCLIB member USDLNKCS can be used as a template for the link step.

\*Where *a* is a unique suffix described in Step 1.



## **Appendix G. CAPRDSEL Utility**

---

G.1	CAPRDSEL Input Statements	.....	G-4
G.2	Coding Requirements	.....	G-5
G.2.1.1	Example 1	.....	G-5
G.2.1.2	Example 2	.....	G-5
G.2.1.3	Example 3	.....	G-6



---

The CAPRDSEL utility loads tools from an installation tape to libraries at your site using MSHP. The tools loaded are based on input parameters that are typically defined by the CAIIJMP utility. CAIIJMP generates the JCL required to execute the CAPRDSEL utility. CAPRDSEL executes in batch mode.

If you every need to code CAPRDSEL parameters, parameter descriptions, coding rules, and examples, they are provided on the next page.

## G.1 CAPRDSEL Input Statements

Input to CAPRDSEL consists of:

- The MSHP INSTALL command
- The following four input parameters:

Parameter	Description
PRODUCT	The name of the product (tool) to be installed. It is a required parameter and is from 1 through 8 characters in length.
PASSWORD	Must match the password specified for the tool the installation tape was created. It is a required parameter and is an integer in the range 1 through 8.
RELEASE	Optional parameter that allows you to install a release of the tool other than the default one (the default release is the release of the first occurrence of the product on the installation tape).
SKIP	Allows you to skip the automatic installation of tools having a password of zero.

## G.2 Coding Requirements

Follow the rules in the table below when coding CAPRDSEL parameters.

Item	Coding Requirement
INSTALL Command	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Code in any column from 1 through 72</li> <li>■ Must be the first command on the card</li> <li>■ Must be followed by at least one space before specifying a parameter.</li> </ul>
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Once a parameter is specified, a space on a line normally indicates the end of a statement. An exception to this is when a comma immediately precedes the space. In this case, the remainder of the input card is treated as comment text; and the statement is assumed to be continued.</li> <li>■ The continuation of a statement starts with the first non-blank character that occurs on a non-comment card.</li> </ul>
Comment Cards	Any card that starts with an asterisk, c'*', or a blank card.

The examples on the next page illustrate valid input to CAPRDSEL.

### G.2.1.1 Example 1

```
install product=saso,password=22222222
```

- The INSTALL command is followed by a blank space and then a PRODUCT parameter. The PRODUCT parameter is followed by a comma and a PASSWORD parameter.

### G.2.1.2 Example 2

```
* this is a sample comment card
install product=saso,          This installs CA-IDMS/SASO 12.0
password=01234567,            The release level will default
```

- The asterisk in column 1 indicates a comment text follows.
- The INSTALL command is followed by a blank space and the PRODUCT parameter and then a comma and a blank space indicating comment text follows.
- Comment text.
- The PASSWORD parameter is preceded by a comma and blank (on the preceding card) indicating continuation of the command.

- This is a comment. The RELEASE parameter is not explicitly coded, so it defaults to the release level of the first tool on the installation tape that contains a release number.

### **G.2.1.3 Example 3**

**Previous card was blank indicating this is a comment card.**

```
install
* parameters for install command
  product=saso,password=12345678
```

- The previous card is blank indicating that it is a comment card.
- The INSTALL command followed by a blank space indicates the card is complete; no parameters or comments follow.
- An asterisk followed by at least one blank space indicates comment text follows.
- The PRODUCT parameter immediately followed by a comma and then the PASSWORD parameter. No RELEASE parameter is specified, so it defaults to the release level of the first product on the installation tape.

## **Appendix H. Messages and codes**

---

H.1 Installation job return codes . . . . .	H-4
H.1.1 CAIJMP messages . . . . .	H-5
H.1.2 CAIJMP return codes . . . . .	H-5



---

This appendix lists the possible installation job step messages and return codes.

Topics include:

- Installation job return codes
- CAIIJMP messages
- CAIIJMP return codes

## H.1 Installation job return codes

The expected installation job step return codes are listed below. Review the expected return codes as you proceed with the installation process. Bring any deviations from the expected return codes to the attention of Computer Associates' technical support.

Job	Step	Code	Messages
Job 1		0	
Job 2		0	
Job 3	Assemble IDMSOPTI	0	
	Assemble RHDCFTAB	0	
	Link RHDCFTAB	0	
	Assemble CULMPROF	0	
	Link CULP0	4	WXTRNS are acceptable
	Assemble #DCPARM	0	
	Link RHDCPARM	0	
	Assemble IDMSINTC	8	Previously defined messages are acceptable
	Assemble IDMScINT	0	
	Assemble IDMSINC1	0	
	Assemble UCFCICS	0	
	Link IDMScINT	4	WXTRN DFHEI1
	Link IDMSINTC	4	WXTRN @MAIN, IDMSENTX, USRIDXIT
	Link IDMSINC1	0	
	Link UCFCICS	4	WXTRN UCFPRINT
	Assemble #PMOPT	0	
	Link #PMOPT	0	
	Catalog IDMSLBLS	0	
	Catalog SYSCTL	0	
Job 4		4	Warning messages during DDDL compiles
Job 5		4	Warning during COBOL compiles WXTRNs during link edits
Job 6		0	
Job 7		4	Warning during COBOL compiles
Job 8		0	

## H.1.1 CAIJMP messages

The CAIJMP program produces tailored installation JCL based on input parameters specified for the installation. Additionally, CAIJMP diagnoses errors and inconsistencies in the CAIJMP input parameters, terminates processing, and returns a code to indicate the severity of the errors found. These return codes correspond to step completion codes and can be tested using normal JCL COND = parameters.

## H.1.2 CAIJMP return codes

- 0 indicates normal completion.
- 4 indicates that warning messages have been issued. Review the output listing before proceeding.
- 8 indicates that error messages have been issued. The punching of the customized JCL has been suppressed. Review the error message text in the output listing to determine the problem.
- 16 or 20 indicates that a severe error has been encountered. CAIJMP has terminated processing. Often, the problem is a JCL error which leads to an I/O error or a failure to open a data set. Review the output listing to determine the problem.

## H.1 Installation job return codes

---

# Index

---

## Special Characters

@INDEX SAMPJCL member 4-9

#DEFSVC macro 2-4  
modifying 4-23

## A

access methods  
    CICS 4-27  
    VTAM 4-27  
add-on products  
    installing CA-IDMS/ESA Option 6-14  
    installing CA-IDMS/Perfmon 7-6  
    installing CA-IDMS/Server Option 7-5  
    installing CA-IDMS/SQL Option 6-14, 7-4  
adding CA-IDMS PPT entries  
    DFHCSDUP member 4-28  
    IDMSPPT module 4-27  
alternate history file 1-6  
Analyze 6-13  
ANALYZE function 6-11  
    sample JCL 6-11  
APPLID VTAM parameter 4-27  
Applying Maintenance 6-9  
    sample JCL 6-10  
applying PTFs 6-4  
Auxiliary History file  
    alternate history file 1-6  
    IJSYS02 1-6  
    second history file 1-6

## C

CA-C runtime library 1-5, 2-6  
CA-CIS services  
    CA-C runtime library 1-5  
    CAICCI 1-5  
    Catalog Management 1-5, 4-6  
    installation 4-6

CA-CIS services (*continued*)  
    preinstallation considerations 1-5  
    System Adapter 1-5, 4-6  
CA-DYNAM/D  
    considerations 2-3  
CA-DYNAM/FI  
    considerations 2-4  
CA-IDMS catalog  
    building 4-24  
CA-IDMS PPT entries  
    adding 4-27  
    DFHCSDUP member 4-27  
    IDMSPPT module 4-27  
CA-IDMS program list 4-6  
CA-IDMS utility products 4-6, 4-7  
CA-IDMS/DMLO Access Restrictions E-5  
CA-IDMS/DMLO Security E-4  
CAI120.CONVERT sublibrary 1-4  
    offloading 4-9  
CAI120.SAMPJCL sublibrary 1-4  
CAICCI 1-5  
CAIJMP  
    dynamic PDE allocation 4-5  
    static PDE allocation 4-5  
CAIJMP utility 1-4, 1-6  
    complete parameter list B-3  
    default parameters 4-11  
    default values B-42  
    error messages H-5  
    execution 4-22  
    listing 4-22  
    modifying 4-10  
    modifying parameters 4-11  
    parameter coding requirements 4-11  
    parameter types 4-11  
    return codes H-5  
    sample input 4-13  
    sample JCL 4-13

---

CAPRDSEL Input Statements G-4  
CAPRDSEL utility 1-4, 1-9  
Catalog Management 1-5  
  installation 4-6  
CICS  
  CICSPPT 4-27  
  CSD file 4-27  
  IDMSPPT 4-27  
  libraries 2-6  
  preparing for access 4-27  
  system requirements 2-6  
Coding Requirements G-5  
Computer Associates installation utilities  
  CAIJMP 1-4  
  CAPRDSEL 1-4  
  PTFSEL 6-4  
conversion libraries  
  CAI120.CONVERT sublibrary 4-9  
  sample load JCL 4-10  
CPU  
  system requirements 2-5  
CPU requirements 2-5  
customizing JCL 4-10

## D

DASD  
  system requirements 2-5  
DC/UCF system  
  building 4-25  
  copying 4-27  
  sample definition 4-25  
SGENCOPY 4-25  
SGENMOD 4-25  
  system 90 4-25, 4-26  
demonstration databases  
  building 4-24  
Desc 6-13  
DESC function 6-12  
  sample JCL 6-12  
DFHCSDUP member 4-27  
dictionary  
  building 4-24  
disk drives 2-3  
distribution tape contents 1-4  
DMCL Syntax Generator  
  CAI120.CONVERT sublibrary 4-9  
  installing 4-9  
Docprt 6-13  
Documentation Update Files 6-10  
  sample JCL 1 6-11

Documentation Update Files (*continued*)  
  sample JCL 2 6-11  
dynamic PDE allocation 4-5  
dynamic PDE support 4-5

## E

environments supported  
  disk drives 2-3  
  mainframe computers 2-3  
  operating systems 2-3  
error messages  
  CAIJMP H-5

## F

Fold 6-13  
Force 6-13  
Functions  
  analyze 6-11  
  desc 6-12  
  prptf 6-13  
  status 6-12  
Functions (PTFSEL)  
  install 6-8

## I

IDMSDC phase 4-28  
IDMSDIRL 1-4  
IDMSDMCC  
  see DMCL Syntax Generator 4-9  
IDMSLBLS 4-24  
IDMSPPT module 4-27  
IJSYS02 1-7  
IJSYSHF 1-7  
Install 6-13  
INSTALL function 6-8  
  sample JCL 6-8  
installation  
  CA-CIS Services 4-6  
  jobs 4-23  
  materials 1-4  
  messages and return codes H-3  
  of add-on products 6-14  
  overview 1-1  
  see also installation considerations 4-6  
  see also installation job steps 4-23  
  see also installation methodology 1-1  
  see also installation steps 4-3  
  system requirements 2-3, 4-9

---

installation considerations  
  CA-CIS services 4-7  
  CA-IDMS program list 4-6  
  CA-IDMS utility products 4-6  
  dynamic PDE support 4-5  
  static PDE support 4-5  
  System Adapter 4-7  
  upper case terminal support 4-5  
installation job steps 4-23  
  job 1 4-23  
  job 2 4-23  
  job 3 4-24  
  job 4 4-24  
  job 5 4-24  
  job 6 4-24  
  job 7 4-25  
  job 8 4-25  
  return codes H-4  
installation methodology  
  CAIIJMP 1-6  
  CAPRDSEL utility 1-9  
  customizing JCL 1-7  
  loading the product code 1-8  
  MSHP 1-6  
  product passwords 1-6, 1-7  
  sample JCL 1-7  
installation steps  
  introduction 3-8  
  overview 4-3  
  step 1 - review cover letters or PIBs 4-4  
  step 10 - copy system 90 4-25  
  step 10 - execute jobs 4 - 8 4-24  
  step 12 - modify system 90 4-25  
  step 13 - prepare TP access 4-27  
  step 14 - start up and verify system 4-28  
  step 2 - CA-CIS Services 4-6  
  step 4 - review system requirements 4-9  
  step 5 - load sample JCL library 4-9  
  step 6 - modify CAIIJMP 4-10  
  step 7 - Execute CAIIJMP 4-22  
  step 8 - execute jobs 1 - 3 4-23  
  step 9 - perform system IPL 4-24  
installing add-on products  
  CA-IDMS/ESA Option 6-14  
  CA-IDMS/Perfmon 7-6  
  CA-IDMS/Server Option 7-5  
  CA-IDMS/SQL Option 6-14, 7-4  
Instruction File 6-8

## J

### JCL

  @INDEX library member 4-9  
  and CAIIJMP files 1-4  
  CAIIJMP 4-12  
  contents of SAMPJCL 4-9  
  customizing 1-7  
  loading from installation tape 4-9  
  modifying SAMPJCL 4-12  
  SAMPJCL file 1-7  
  sample to load SAMPJCL 4-10  
  to load conversion libraries 4-10

## L

library requirements  
  CA-C runtime library 2-6  
  CICS libraries 2-6  
  TP libraries 2-6  
  VS COBOL runtime library 2-6  
  VSE system macro library 2-6  
loading the product code 1-9

## M

Maintain System History Program  
  see MSHP 1-6  
Maintenance, applying 6-9  
migration  
  DMCL Syntax Generator 4-9  
MSHP 1-6  
  alternate history file 1-6  
  applying system maintenance 6-4  
  Auxiliary History file 1-6  
  benefits 3-6  
  DASD requirements 2-5  
  definition 2-6  
  functions 3-4  
  objectives 3-4  
  operations 3-7  
  relationship to CA-IDMS 3-5  
  second history file 1-6  
  System History file 1-6, 3-8  
  system requirements 2-4

## O

operating systems 2-3  
Overview of Installation Steps 5-4

---

## P

parameter coding requirements  
  CAIJMP 4-11  
parameters  
  CAIJMP 4-10, 4-11  
PIBs 1-3, 4-5  
  review of 4-4, 4-5  
preinstallation considerations  
  CA-CIS services 1-5  
Print1 6-13  
Printing  
  documentation update files 6-10  
  instruction file 6-8  
PROCS  
  IDMSLBLS 4-24  
  SYSCTL 4-24  
product code  
  loading 1-8  
Product Information Bulletins  
  see PIBs 1-3  
Product Password Requirements A-8  
product passwords 1-7, 4-11  
program list 4-6  
Prptpf 6-13  
PRTPTF function 6-13  
  sample JCL 6-13  
PTFSEL  
  using 6-8  
  utility requirements 6-7  
PTFSEL Parameters  
  analyze 6-13  
  desc 6-13  
  docprt 6-13  
  fold 6-13  
  force 6-13  
  install 6-13  
  print1 6-13  
  prptpf 6-13  
  reply 6-13  
  status 6-13  
PTFSEL utility  
  applying system maintenance 6-4, 6-6  
  functions 6-6

## R

Reply 6-13  
return codes H-4  
  CAIJMP H-5

Runtime options D-1

## S

SAMPJCL  
  see JCL 1-6  
second history file 1-6  
SGENCOPY  
  sample 4-25  
SGENMOD  
  sample 4-26  
space allocation 2-5  
static PDE allocation 4-5  
static PDE support 4-5  
Status 6-13  
STATUS function 6-12  
  sample JCL 6-12  
Step 1. Review Cover Letters or PIBs 5-4  
Step 10. Update Your CA-IDMS/TDB Database 5-33  
Step 11. Update the Dictionary 5-33  
Step 12. Update the CICS Tables 5-34  
Step 13. Modify the Sysgen SYSTEM Statement 5-35  
Step 14. Modify Your Start-up JCL 5-36  
Step 15. Cycle Your CA-IDMS System 5-37  
Step 16. Install Default JCL 5-37  
  Step 2. Add the CA LMP Execution Keys 5-5  
  Step 3. Review System Requirements 5-6  
  Step 4. Load Sample JCL Library from Tape 5-7  
  Step 5. Modify Member TOOLIJMP of TOOLJCL 5-7  
  Step 6. Execute CAIJMP to Generate the Install JCL 5-24  
Step 7. Review and Execute the Installation JCL 5-24  
Step 8. Install User Exits 5-28  
Step 9. Install the CA-IDMS SVC Exit 5-32  
SVC  
  #DEFSVC macro 2-4, 4-23  
  and System Adapter 2-4  
  CAIJMP parameters 2-4  
  system requirements 2-4  
SYSCTL 4-24  
system 90  
  building 4-24  
  copying 4-25  
  modifying 4-25  
  SGENCOPY 4-25  
  SGENMOD 4-25  
system 99  
  building 4-24  
System Adapter 1-5, 2-4  
  installation 4-6  
  installation considerations 4-7

---

System History file  
and CAIJMP 1-6  
definition 3-8  
for CA-IDMS 3-8  
IJSYSHF 1-6  
system IPL 2-3, 4-23  
performing 4-24  
System Adapter 4-24  
system maintenance  
applying PTFs 6-4  
MSHP 6-4  
PTFSEL 6-6  
system requirements  
CA-CIS Services 2-3  
CA-IDMS 2-3  
CICS 2-3  
CPU 2-3  
DASD 2-3  
library 2-3  
MSHP 2-3  
tape drive 2-3  
verifying 4-9  
system startup  
IDMSDC phase 4-28  
WTOEXIT 4-28  
system startup phase 4-28  
system verification  
batch 4-29  
online 4-28

## T

tape contents  
conversion modules 1-4  
sample installation JCL 1-4  
tape files 1-4  
tape drive 2-5  
system requirements 2-5  
tape files 1-4

## U

upper case terminal support 4-5  
utility products  
CA-IDMS 4-6  
Utility Requirements 6-7  
MSHP history file 6-7  
operating system 6-7  
prerequisite maintenance level 6-7  
VSE partition 6-7

## V

VS COBOL compiler runtime library 2-6  
VSE system macro library 2-6  
VTAM 4-27  
APPLID 4-27  
preparing for access 4-27  
VTAMLIN 4-27  
VTAMLIN  
sysgen parameter 4-27

## W

WTOEXIT phase 4-28

